D

Е

F

G

Н

J

Κ

M

## **CONTENTS**

NDEX FOR DTC	5	Fail-Safe	42
Alphabetical Index	5	How To Perform Trouble Diagnosis For Quick an	d
DTC No. Index	6	Accurate Repair	
PRECAUTIONS		A/T Electrical Parts Location	49
Precautions for Supplemental Restraint System	1	Circuit Diagram	
(SRS) "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TEN-		Inspections Before Trouble Diagnosis	51
SIONER"	7	Check Before Engine is Started	55
Precautions for On Board Diagnostic (OBD) Syste	m	Check at Idle	
of A/T and Engine	7	Cruise Test - Part 1	56
Precautions for TCM, A/T Assembly and Control	ol	Cruise Test - Part 2	58
Valve Assembly Replacement	8	Cruise Test - Part 3	59
Precautions		Vehicle Speed When Shifting Gears	61
Service Notice or Precautions	10	Vehicle Speed When Performing and Releasing	
Wiring Diagrams and Trouble Diagnosis	10	Complete Lock-up	61
PREPARATION	11	Vehicle Speed When Performing and Releasing	
Special Service Tools	11	Slip Lock-up	61
Commercial Service Tools	12	Symptom Chart	62
VT FLUID	13	TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values	89
Changing A/T Fluid	13	CONSULT-II	92
Checking A/T Fluid		Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II	
A/T Fluid Cooler Cleaning	15	DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE	105
VT CONTROL SYSTEM	18	Description	
Cross-Sectional View	18	On Board Diagnosis Logic	105
Shift Mechanism	19	Possible Cause	105
TCM Function	30	DTC Confirmation Procedure	105
CAN Communication	31	Wiring Diagram — AT — CAN	106
Input/Output Signal of TCM	31	Diagnostic Procedure	
Line Pressure Control	32	DTC P0615 START SIGNAL CIRCUIT	108
Shift Control	34	Description	108
Lock-Up Control	34	On Board Diagnosis Logic	108
Engine Brake Control	36	Possible Cause	108
Control Valve		DTC Confirmation Procedure	108
ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC (OBD) SYSTEM	38	Wiring Diagram — AT — STSIG	109
Introduction		Diagnostic Procedure	
OBD-II Function for A/T System	38	DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH	H 112
One or Two Trip Detection Logic of OBD-II	38	Description	112
OBD-II Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)	38	On Board Diagnosis Logic	
Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)		Possible Cause	
ROUBLE DIAGNOSIS	42	DTC Confirmation Procedure	
DTC Inspection Priority Chart	40	Wiring Diagram — AT — PNP/SW	440

Diagnostic Procedure	114	(ROM)	.147
Component Inspection	.116	Description	.147
DTC P0720 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR A/T (REV	-	On Board Diagnosis Logic	
OLUTION SENSOR)		Possible Cause	
Description	. 117	DTC Confirmation Procedure	.147
On Board Diagnosis Logic	. 117	Diagnostic Procedure	.148
Possible Cause		DTC P1704 TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE	
DTC Confirmation Procedure	. 117	(EEPROM)	.149
Wiring Diagram — AT — VSSA/T	. 118	Description	.149
Diagnostic Procedure	.119	On Board Diagnosis Logic	
DTC P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL	122	Possible Cause	
Description	122	DTC Confirmation Procedure	.149
On Board Diagnosis Logic		Diagnostic Procedure	.150
Possible Cause		DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR	.151
DTC Confirmation Procedure	122	Description	.151
Diagnostic Procedure	123	On Board Diagnosis Logic	.151
DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH		Possible Cause	
SOLENOID VALVE	.124	DTC Confirmation Procedure	.151
Description	124	Diagnostic Procedure	.152
CONSULT-II Reference Value	.124	DTC P1710 A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR	L
On Board Diagnosis Logic	.124	CIRCUIT	.153
Possible Cause	.124	Description	.153
DTC Confirmation Procedure	124	CONSULT-II Reference Value	.153
Wiring Diagram — AT — TCV	125	On Board Diagnosis Logic	.153
Diagnostic Procedure	126	Possible Cause	.153
Component Inspection	128	DTC Confirmation Procedure	.153
DTC P0744 A/T TCC S/V FUNCTION (LOCK-UP)	129	Wiring Diagram — AT — FTS	.154
Description	129	Diagnostic Procedure	.155
On Board Diagnosis Logic	129	Component Inspection	.158
Possible Cause	129	DTC P1716 TURBINE REVOLUTION SENSOR	.159
DTC Confirmation Procedure	129	Description	.159
Wiring Diagram — AT — TCCSIG	130	On Board Diagnosis Logic	.159
Diagnostic Procedure	.131	Possible Cause	.159
Component Inspection	133	DTC Confirmation Procedure	.159
DTC P0745 LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE	.134	Wiring Diagram — AT — TRSA/T	.160
Description	134	Diagnostic Procedure	
On Board Diagnosis Logic	.134	DTC P1721 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR MTR	.164
Possible Cause	.134	Description	.164
DTC Confirmation Procedure		On Board Diagnosis Logic	
Wiring Diagram — AT — LPSV	.135	Possible Cause	
Diagnostic Procedure	.136	DTC Confirmation Procedure	
Component Inspection		Diagnostic Procedure	
DTC P1701 TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE		DTC P1730 A/T INTERLOCK	
(POWER SUPPLY)		Description	
Description		On Board Diagnosis Logic	
On Board Diagnosis Logic		Possible Cause	
Possible Cause		DTC Confirmation Procedure	
DTC Confirmation Procedure		Wiring Diagram — AT — I/LOCK	
Wiring Diagram — AT — POWER	.140	Judgement of A/T Interlock	
Diagnostic Procedure	142	Diagnostic Procedure	
Component Inspection	.144	DTC P1731 A/T 1ST ENGINE BRAKING	.173
DTC P1702 TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE		Description	
(RAM)		On Board Diagnosis Logic	
Description		Possible Cause	
On Board Diagnosis Logic		DTC Confirmation Procedure	
Possible Cause		Wiring Diagram — AT — E/BRE	
DTC Confirmation Procedure		Diagnostic Procedure	
Diagnostic Procedure		DTC P1752 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE	
DTC P1703 TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE		Description	.177

On Board Diagnosis Logic	177	Possible Cause	210
Possible Cause		DTC Confirmation Procedure	210
DTC Confirmation Procedure	177	Wiring Diagram — AT — HLR/CF	211
Wiring Diagram — AT — I/C	178	Diagnostic Procedure	212
Diagnostic Procedure	179	DTC P1772 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID	
Component Inspection	181	VALVE	215
DTC P1754 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID VAL		Description	215
FUNCTION	182	On Board Diagnosis Logic	215
Description	182	Possible Cause	
On Board Diagnosis Logic		DTC Confirmation Procedure	
Possible Cause		Wiring Diagram — AT — LC/B	216
DTC Confirmation Procedure		Diagnostic Procedure	217
Wiring Diagram — AT — I/CF	183	Component Inspection	
Diagnostic Procedure	184	DTC P1774 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID	
DTC P1757 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VAL		VALVE FUNCTION	220
Description	186	Description	220
On Board Diagnosis Logic		On Board Diagnosis Logic	
Possible Cause		Possible Cause	
DTC Confirmation Procedure		DTC Confirmation Procedure	
Wiring Diagram — AT — FR/B		Wiring Diagram — AT — LC/BF	
Diagnostic Procedure		Diagnostic Procedure	
Component Inspection		DTC P1815 MANUAL MODE SWITCH	
<b>DTC P1759 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VAL</b>		Description	
FUNCTION		CONSULT-IIReference Value in Data Monitor Mo	
Description			. 224
On Board Diagnosis Logic		On Board Diagnosis Logic	224
Possible Cause		Possible Cause	
DTC Confirmation Procedure		DTC Confirmation Procedure	
Wiring Diagram — AT — FR/BF		Wiring Diagram — AT — MMSW	
Diagnostic Procedure		Diagnostic Procedure	
DTC P1762 DIRECT CLUTCH SOLENOID VA		Component Inspection	
Description		Position Indicator Lamp	
On Board Diagnosis Logic		DTC P1841 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 1	
Possible Cause		Description	
DTC Confirmation Procedure		On Board Diagnosis Logic	228
Wiring Diagram — AT — D/C		Possible Cause	
Diagnostic Procedure		DTC Confirmation Procedure	
Component Inspection		Wiring Diagram — AT — FPSW1	
DTC P1764 DIRECT CLUTCH SOLENOID VA		Diagnostic Procedure	
FUNCTION		DTC P1843 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 3	232
Description		Description	
On Board Diagnosis Logic		On Board Diagnosis Logic	
Possible Cause		Possible Cause	
DTC Confirmation Procedure		DTC Confirmation Procedure	
Wiring Diagram — AT — D/CF		Wiring Diagram — AT — FPSW3	
Diagnostic Procedure		Diagnostic Procedure	
DTC P1767 HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLU		DTC P1845 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 5	
SOLENOID VALVE		Description	
Description		On Board Diagnosis Logic	
On Board Diagnosis Logic		Possible Cause	
Possible Cause		DTC Confirmation Procedure	
DTC Confirmation Procedure		Wiring Diagram — AT — FPSW5	
Wiring Diagram — AT — HLR/C		Diagnostic Procedure	
Diagnostic Procedure		DTC P1846 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 6	
Component Inspection		Description	
DTC P1769 HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLU		On Board Diagnosis Logic	
SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION		Possible Cause	
Description		DTC Confirmation Procedure	
On Board Diagnosis Logic		DIO Commination i rocedule	240
on board biagriosis Logic	210		

Α

В

AT

D

Е

F

G

Н

Κ

Wiring Diagram — AT — FPSW624	ON-VEHICLE SERVICE	299
Diagnostic Procedure24		299
PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION, MANUAL MODE,	Rear Oil Seal	306
BRAKE AND THROTTLE POSITION SWITCH CIR-	Parking Components	307
CUIT24	4 AIR BREATHER HOSE	313
Diagnostic Procedure24	4 Removal and Installation	313
TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR SYMPTOMS24	TRANSMISSION ASSEMBLY	314
Wiring Diagram — AT — NONDTC24	Removal and Installation	314
A/T Check Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On 24	B OVERHAUL	317
Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" or "N" Position . 250	Components	317
In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves When Pushed 250		323
In "N" Position, Vehicle Moves25		
Large Shock ("N" to "D" Position)25		324
Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Position 25		
Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D" Position . 25		
Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D126		
A/T Does Not Shift: D1 $\rightarrow$ D226		
A/T Does Not Shift: D2 → D326	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
A/T Does Not Shift: D <sub>3</sub> → D <sub>4</sub> 26	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	344
A/T Does Not Shift: D4 $\rightarrow$ D527	, , ,	
A/T Does Not Perform Lock-up273		
A/T Does Not Hold Lock-up Condition274		
Lock-up Is Not Released27		
Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle27		
Cannot Be Changed to Manual Mode278		
A/T Does Not Shift: 5th gear $\rightarrow$ 4th gear278	•	
A/T Does Not Shift: 4th gear → 3rd gear28		
A/T Does Not Shift: 3rd gear → 2nd gear283	·	
A/T Does Not Shift: 2nd gear → 1st gear28		
Vehicle Does Not Decelerate By Engine Brake 28		377
SHIFT CONTROL SYSTEM28	1 3	
Control Device Removal and Installation28	·	377
Adjustment of A/T Position289		
Checking of A/T Position289		
A/T SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM29	•	
Description		
Shift Lock System Electrical Parts Location 29		
Wiring Diagram — AT — SHIFT29	•	
Diagnostic Procedure		
KEY INTERLOCK CABLE29		
Components		
Removal	•	378
Installation29	3	

## **INDEX FOR DTC**

INDEX FOR DTC PFP:00024

## **Alphabetical Index**

ACS00081

Α

NOTE

If DTC U1000 is displayed with other DTCs, first perform the trouble diagnosis for DTC U1000. Refer to  $\Delta T$ -105 .

Items	OBD-II	Except OBD-II	Reference page	A
(CONSULT-II screen terms)	CONSULT-II GST*1	CONSULT-II only "A/T"		
A/T 1ST E/BRAKING	_	P1731	<u>AT-173</u>	_ [
ATF PRES SW 1/CIRC	_	P1841	AT-228	_
ATF PRES SW 3/CIRC	_	P1843	<u>AT-232</u>	_
ATF PRES SW 5/CIRC	_	P1845	AT-236	_
ATF PRES SW 6/CIRC	_	P1846	<u>AT-240</u>	_
A/T INTERLOCK	P1730	P1730	<u>AT-166</u>	_
A/T TCC S/V FNCTN	P0744	P0744	<u>AT-129</u>	_
ATF TEMP SEN/CIRC	P0710	P1710	<u>AT-153</u>	-
CAN COMM CIRCUIT	U1000	U1000	<u>AT-105</u>	- (
D/C SOLENOID/CIRC	P1762	P1762	<u>AT-196</u>	_
D/C SOLENOID FNCTN	P1764	P1764	<u>AT-201</u>	_
ENGINE SPEED SIG	P0725	P0725	AT-122	=
FR/B SOLENOID/CIRC	P1757	<u>AT-186</u>	-	
FR/B SOLENOID FNCT	P1759	P1759	<u>AT-191</u>	-
HLR/C SOL/CIRC	P1767	P1767	<u>AT-205</u>	-
HLR/C SOL FNCTN	P1769 P1769		<u>AT-210</u>	-
I/C SOLENOID/CIRC	P1752	P1752	<u>AT-177</u>	_
I/C SOLENOID FNCTN	P1754	P1754	<u>AT-182</u>	-
L/PRESS SOL/CIRC	P0745	P0745	<u>AT-134</u>	_
LC/B SOLENOID/CIRC	P1772	P1772	<u>AT-215</u>	-
LC/B SOLENOID FNCT	P1774	P1774	AT-220	-
MANU MODE SW/CIR	_	P1815	AT-224	-
PNP SW/CIRC	P0705	P0705	<u>AT-112</u>	-
STARTER RELAY/CIRC	_	P0615	<u>AT-108</u>	_
TCC SOLENOID/CIRC	P0740	P0740	<u>AT-124</u>	-
TCM-EEPROM	_	P1704	<u>AT-149</u>	-
TCM-POWER SUPPLY	_	P1701	<u>AT-139</u>	-
TCM⋅RAM	_	P1702	<u>AT-145</u>	-
TCM⋅ROM	_	P1703	<u>AT-147</u>	-
TP SEN/CIRC A/T	P1705	P1705	<u>AT-151</u>	-
TURBINE REV S/CIRC	P1716	P1716	<u>AT-159</u>	-
VEH SPD SE/CIR·MTR	_	P1721	<u>AT-164</u>	=
VEH SPD SEN/CIR AT	P0720	P0720	AT-117	-

<sup>\*1:</sup> These numbers are prescribed by SAE J2012.

## **INDEX FOR DTC**

DTC No. Index

NOTE:

If DTC U1000 is displayed with other DTCs, first perform the trouble diagnosis for DTC U1000. Refer to  $\Delta T$ -105.

D	TC		
OBD-II	Except OBD-II	Items	Reference page
CONSULT-II GST*1	CONSULT-II only "A/T"	(CONSULT-II screen terms)	
_	P0615	STARTER RELAY/CIRC	<u>AT-108</u>
P0705	P0705	PNP SW/CIRC	<u>AT-112</u>
P0710	P1710	ATF TEMP SEN/CIRC	<u>AT-153</u>
P0720	P0720	VEH SPD SEN/CIR AT	<u>AT-117</u>
P0725	P0725	ENGINE SPEED SIG	<u>AT-122</u>
P0740	P0740	TCC SOLENOID/CIRC	<u>AT-124</u>
P0744	P0744	A/T TCC S/V FNCTN	<u>AT-129</u>
P0745	P0745	L/PRESS SOL/CIRC	<u>AT-134</u>
_	P1701	TCM-POWER SUPPLY	<u>AT-139</u>
_	P1702	TCM-RAM	<u>AT-145</u>
_	P1703	TCM-ROM	<u>AT-147</u>
_	P1704	TCM-EEPROM	<u>AT-149</u>
P1705	P1705	TP SEN/CIRC A/T	<u>AT-151</u>
P1716	P1716	TURBINE REV S/CIRC	<u>AT-159</u>
_	P1721	VEH SPD SE/CIR-MTR	<u>AT-164</u>
P1730	P1730	A/T INTERLOCK	<u>AT-166</u>
_	P1731	A/T 1ST E/BRAKING	<u>AT-173</u>
P1752	P1752	I/C SOLENOID/CIRC	<u>AT-177</u>
P1754	P1754	I/C SOLENOID FNCTN	AT-182
P1757	P1757	FR/B SOLENOID/CIRC	<u>AT-186</u>
P1759	P1759	FR/B SOLENOID FNCT	<u>AT-191</u>
P1762	P1762	D/C SOLENOID/CIRC	<u>AT-196</u>
P1764	P1764	D/C SOLENOID FNCTN	<u>AT-201</u>
P1767	P1767	HLR/C SOL/CIRC	<u>AT-205</u>
P1769	P1769	HLR/C SOL FNCTN	AT-210
P1772	P1772	LC/B SOLENOID/CIRC	AT-215
P1774	P1774	LC/B SOLENOID FNCT	AT-220
_	P1815	MANU MODE SW/CIRC	AT-224
_	P1841	ATF PRES SW 1/CIRC	<u>AT-228</u>
_	P1843	ATF PRES SW 3/CIRC	<u>AT-232</u>
_	P1845	ATF PRES SW 5/CIRC	<u>AT-236</u>
_	P1846	ATF PRES SW 6/CIRC	AT-240
U1000	U1000	CAN COMM CIRCUIT	<u>AT-105</u>

<sup>\*1:</sup> These numbers are prescribed by SAE J2012.

#### **PRECAUTIONS**

PRECAUTIONS PFP:00001

## Precautions for Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER"

004YD

Α

В

ΑТ

 $\mathsf{D}$ 

F

The Supplemental Restraint System such as "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER", used along with a front seat belt, helps to reduce the risk or severity of injury to the driver and front passenger for certain types of collision. This system includes seat belt switch inputs and dual stage front air bag modules. The SRS system uses the seat belt switches to determine the front air bag deployment, and may only deploy one front air bag, depending on the severity of a collision and whether the front occupants are belted or unbelted. Information necessary to service the system safely is included in the SRS and SB section of this Service Manual.

#### **WARNING:**

- To avoid rendering the SRS inoperative, which could increase the risk of personal injury or death in the event of a collision which would result in air bag inflation, all maintenance must be performed by an authorized NISSAN/INFINITI dealer.
- Improper maintenance, including incorrect removal and installation of the SRS, can lead to personal injury caused by unintentional activation of the system. For removal of Spiral Cable and Air Bag Module, see the SRS section.
- Do not use electrical test equipment on any circuit related to the SRS unless instructed to in this Service Manual. SRS wiring harnesses can be identified by yellow and/or orange harnesses or harness connectors.

## Precautions for On Board Diagnostic (OBD) System of A/T and Engine

ACS000G0

The ECM has an on board diagnostic system. It will light up the malfunction indicator lamp (MIL) to warn the driver of a malfunction causing emission deterioration.

#### **CAUTION:**

- Be sure to turn the ignition switch "OFF" and disconnect the negative battery cable before any repair or inspection work. The open/short circuit of related switches, sensors, solenoid valves, etc. will cause the MIL to light up.
- Be sure to connect and lock the connectors securely after work. A loose (unlocked) connector will
  cause the MIL to light up due to an open circuit. (Be sure the connector is free from water, grease,
  dirt, bent terminals, etc.)
- Be sure to route and secure the harnesses properly after work. Interference of the harness with a bracket, etc. may cause the MIL to light up due to a short circuit.
- Be sure to connect rubber tubes properly after work. A misconnected or disconnected rubber tube may cause the MIL to light up due to a malfunction of the EGR system or fuel injection system, etc.
- Be sure to erase the unnecessary malfunction information (repairs completed) from the TCM and ECM before returning the vehicle to the customer.

#### **PRECAUTIONS**

## Precautions for TCM, A/T Assembly and Control Valve Assembly Replacement

ACS000G1

#### **CAUTION:**

- Check data (Unit ID) in TCM with data monitor of CONSULT-II before replacing A/T assembly (control valve assembly).
- Check if new data (Unit ID) are entered correctly after replacing A/T assembly (control valve assembly) and erasing data in TCM.
- When replacing A/T assembly, control valve assembly or TCM, refer to the pattern table below and erase the EEPROM in the TCM if necessary.

#### **EEPROM ERASING PATTERNS**

A/T assembly or control valve assembly	TCM	Erasing EEPROM in TCM	Remarks
Replaced	Replaced	Not required	Not required because the EEPROM in the TCM is in the default state.
Not replaced	Replaced	Not required	Not required because the EEPROM in the TCM is in the default state.
Replaced	Not replaced	Required	Required because data has been written in the EEPROM in the TCM and because the TCM cannot write data from the ROM assembly in the transmission.

#### METHOD FOR ERASING THE EEPROM IN THE TCM

- Connect CONSULT-II to data link connector.
- Turn ignition switch ON. Confirm that CONSULT-II turn "ON".
- 3. Move selector lever in "R" position.
- Touch "START" on CONSULT-II.
- 5. Select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 6. Fully press the accelerator pedal (8/8 throttle), and hold it in the fully open position. (This will set the closed throttle position signal to "OFF".)
- Touch "ERASE" on CONSULT-II, and then touch "YES".
- Wait 3 seconds and then release the accelerator pedal.
- 9. Turn ignition switch OFF.

#### METHOD FOR WRITING DATA FROM THE ROM ASSEMBLY IN THE TRANSMISSION

In the following procedure, the TCM reads data from the ROM assembly and writes it to the EEPROM in the TCM.

- With the EEPROM in the TCM erased.
- 2. Move selector lever in "P" position.
- 3. Turn ignition switch ON.

#### **CHECK METHOD**

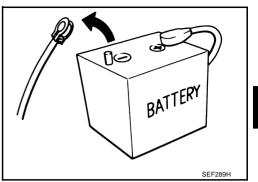
- Normal: About 2 seconds after the ignition switch ON, the A/T CHECK indicator lamp lights up for 2 seconds.
- Abnormal: Even after the ignition switch ON, the A/T CHECK indicator lamp does not light up after 2 seconds or illuminates immediately.

#### Cope for Abnormal

- Replace the control valve assembly.
- Replace the TCM.

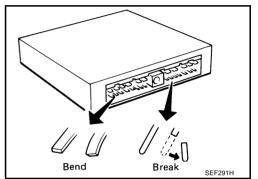
**Precautions** ACS000G2

Before connecting or disconnecting the TCM harness connector, turn ignition switch "OFF" and disconnect negative battery cable. Because battery voltage is applied to TCM even if ignition switch is turned "OFF".

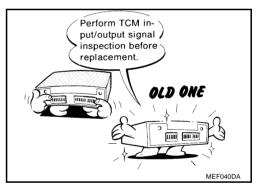


When connecting or disconnecting pin connectors into or from TCM, take care not to damage pin terminals (bend or break).

Make sure that there are not any bends or breaks on TCM pin terminal, when connecting pin connectors.



Before replacing TCM, perform TCM input/output signal inspection and make sure whether TCM functions properly or not. AT-89, "TCM INSPECTION TABLE".



After performing each TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS, perform "DTC (Diagnostic Trouble Code) CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE".

If the repair is completed the DTC should not be displayed in the "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE".



- Always use the specified brand of A/T fluid. Refer to MA-9, "Fluids and Lubricants".
- Use paper rags not cloth rags during work.
- After replacing the A/T fluid, dispose of the waste oil using the methods prescribed by law, ordinance, etc.
- Before proceeding with disassembly, thoroughly clean the outside of the transaxle. It is important to prevent the internal parts from becoming contaminated by dirt or other foreign matter.
- Disassembly should be done in a clean work area.

Α

ΑT

D

Н

#### **PRECAUTIONS**

- Use lint-free cloth or towels for wiping parts clean. Common shop rags can leave fibers that could interfere with the operation of the transaxle.
- Place disassembled parts in order for easier and proper assembly.
- All parts should be carefully cleaned with a general purpose, non-flammable solvent before inspection or reassembly.
- Gaskets, seals and O-rings should be replaced any time the transaxle is disassembled.
- It is very important to perform functional tests whenever they are indicated.
- The valve body contains precision parts and requires extreme care when parts are removed and serviced. Place disassembled valve body parts in order for easier and proper assembly. Care will also prevent springs and small parts from becoming scattered or lost.
- Properly installed valves, sleeves, plugs, etc. will slide along bores in valve body under their own weight.
- Before assembly, apply a coat of recommended ATF to all parts. Apply petroleum jelly to protect O-rings and seals, or hold bearings and washers in place during assembly. Do not use grease.
- Extreme care should be taken to avoid damage to O-rings, seals and gaskets when assembling.
- After overhaul, refill the transaxle with new ATF.
- When the A/T drain plug is removed, only some of the fluid is drained. Old A/T fluid will remain in torque converter and ATF cooling system.
   Always follow the procedures under "Changing A/T Fluid" in the AT section when changing A/T fluid. Refer
  - to AT-13, "Changing A/T Fluid", AT-13, "Checking A/T Fluid".

## Service Notice or Precautions ATF COOLER SERVICE

ACS000G3

If A/T fluid contains frictional material (clutches, bands, etc.), or if an A/T is repaired, overhauled, or replaced, inspect and clean the A/T fluid cooler mounted in the radiator or replace the radiator. Flush cooler lines using cleaning solvent and compressed air after repair. For A/T fluid cooler cleaning procedure, refer to AT-15, "A/T Fluid Cooler Cleaning". For radiator replacement, refer to CO-13, "RADIATOR", CO-18, "RADIATOR (ALUMINUM TYPE)".

#### **OBD-II SELF-DIAGNOSIS**

- A/T self-diagnosis is performed by the TCM in combination with the ECM. The results can be read through
  the blinking pattern of the A/T CHECK indicator or the malfunction indicator lamp (MIL). Refer to the table
  on AT-93, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE" for the indicator used to display each self-diagnostic
  result.
- The self-diagnostic results indicated by the MIL are automatically stored in both the ECM and TCM memories.
  - Always perform the procedure on <u>AT-39, "HOW TO ERASE DTC"</u> to complete the repair and avoid unnecessary blinking of the MIL.

For details of OBD-II, refer to AT-38, "ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC (OBD) SYSTEM".

 Certain systems and components, especially those related to OBD, may use the new style slidelocking type harness connector. For description and how to disconnect, refer to <u>PG-65, "HAR-NESS CONNECTOR"</u>.

## Wiring Diagrams and Trouble Diagnosis

ACS000G4

When you read wiring diagrams, refer to the following:

- GI-14, "How to Read Wiring Diagrams".
- PG-3, "POWER SUPPLY ROUTING CIRCUIT" for power distribution circuit.

When you perform trouble diagnosis, refer to the following:

- GI-10, "How to Follow Trouble Diagnoses".
- GI-26. "How to Perform Efficient Diagnosis for an Electrical Incident".

## **PREPARATION**

PREPARATION	PFP:00002	А
Special Service Tools  The actual shapes of Kent-Moore tools may differ from those of special service tools	ACS00087	
Tool number (Kent-Moore No.) Tool name	Description	В
ST2505S001 (J-34301-C) Oil pressure gauge set 1 ST25051001	Measuring line pressure	AT
( — ) Oil pressure gauge 2 ST25052000 ( — )		D
Hose 3 ST25053000 ( — ) Joint pipe 4 ST25054000		E F
() Adapter 5 ST25055000 () Adapter		G
KV31103600 (J-45674) Joint pipe adapter (With ST25054000)	Measuring line pressure	Н
ZZA1227D		
ST33400001 (J-26082) Drift a: 60 mm (2.36 in) dia. b: 47 mm (1.85 in) dia.	<ul> <li>Installing rear oil seal</li> <li>Installing oil pump housing oil seal</li> </ul>	J K
KV31102400 (J-34285 and J-34285-87) Clutch spring compressor a: 320 mm (12.60 in) b: 174 mm (6.85 in)	Installing reverse brake return spring retainer	M
ST25850000 (J-25721-A) Sliding hammer a: 179 mm (7.05 in) b: 70 mm (2.76 in) c: 40 mm (1.57 in) d: M12X1.75P	Remove oil pump assembly	

## **PREPARATION**

<b>Commercial Service Tools</b>		ACS00088
Tool name		Description
Power tool	PBIC0190E	Loosening bolts and nuts
Drift a: 22mm (0.87 in) dia.	a	Installing manual shaft seal
	NT083	

A/T FLUID PFP:KLE40 Changing A/T Fluid

- Warm up A/T fluid.
- 2. Stop engine.
- 3. Remove the tightening bolt for A/T fluid level gauge.
- Drain A/T fluid from drain plug and refill with new A/T fluid. Always refill same volume with drained fluid.
  - To replace the A/T fluid, pour in new fluid at the charging pipe with the engine idling and at the same time drain the old fluid from the radiator cooler hose return side.
  - When the color of the fluid coming out is about the same as the color of the new fluid, the replacement is complete. The amount of new transmission fluid to use should be 30 to 50% increase of the stipulated amount.

A/T fluid: Genuine Nissan Matic J ATF

Fluid capacity: 10.3 ℓ (10-7/8 US qt, 9-1/8 lmp qt)

#### **CAUTION:**

- Use only Genuine Nissan Matic J ATF. Do not mix with other fluid.
- Using automatic transmission fluid other than Genuine Nissan Matic J ATF will cause deterioration in driveability and automatic transmission durability, and may damage the automatic transmission, which is not covered by the warranty.
- When filling A/T fluid, take care not to scatter heat generating parts such as exhaust.

**Drain plug:** 

(C): 34 N·m (3.5 kg-m, 25 ft-lb)

- 5. Run engine at idle speed for 5 minutes.
- Check fluid level and condition. Refer to AT-13, "Checking A/T Fluid". If fluid is still dirty, repeat step 2. through 5.
- Install the removed A/T fluid level gauge in the fluid charging pipe.

Level gauge bolt:

: 5.1 N·m (0.52 kg-m, 45 in-lb)

## Checking A/T Fluid

ACS000G8

- 1. Warm up engine.
- Check for fluid leakage.
- Remove the tightening bolt for A/T fluid level gauge. 3.
- Before driving, fluid level can be checked at fluid temperatures of 30 to 50°C (86 to 122°F) using "COLD" range on A/T fluid level gauge as follows.
- Park vehicle on level surface and set parking brake.
- Start engine and move selector lever through each gear position. Leave selector lever in "P" position.
- Check fluid level with engine idling.
- d Remove A/T fluid level gauge and wipe clean with lint-free paper.

When wiping away the fluid level gauge, always use lint-free paper, not a cloth one.

e. Re-insert A/T fluid level gauge into charging pipe as far as it will go.

#### **CAUTION:**

To check fluid level, insert the A/T fluid level gauge until the cap contacts the end of the charging pipe, with the gauge reversed from the normal attachment conditions.

Remove A/T fluid level gauge and note reading. If reading is at low side of range, add fluid to the charging pipe.

#### **CAUTION:**

Do not overfill.

5. Drive vehicle for approximately 5 minutes in urban areas.

ΑT

Α

В

ACS000G7

F

D

F

Н

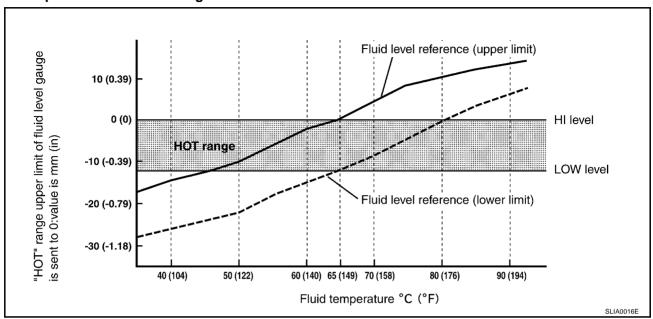
M

**AT-13** 

6. Make the fluid temperature approximately 65°C (149°F).

#### NOTE:

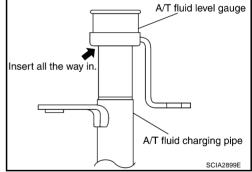
Fluid level will be greatly affected by temperature as shown in figure. Therefore, be certain to perform operation while checking data with CONSULT-II.



- a. Connect CONSULT-II to data link connector.
- Select "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- c. Read out the value of "ATF TEMP 1".
- Re-check fluid level at fluid temperatures of approximately 65°C (149°F) using "HOT" range on A/T fluid level gauge.

#### **CAUTION:**

- When wiping away the fluid level gauge, always use lint-free paper, not a cloth one.
- To check fluid level, insert the A/T fluid level gauge until the cap contacts the end of the charging pipe, with the gauge reversed from the normal attachment conditions as shown.
- 8. Check fluid condition.
  - If fluid is very dark or smells burned, refer to check operation of A/T. Flush cooling system after repair of A/T.
  - If A/T fluid contains frictional material (clutches, bands, etc.), replace radiator and flush cooler line using cleaning solvent and compressed air after repair of A/T. Refer to CO-13, "RADIATOR", CO-18, "RADIATOR (ALUMINUM TYPE)" and AT-15, "A/T Fluid Cooler Cleaning".



9. Install the removed A/T fluid level gauge in the fluid charging pipe.

#### Level gauge bolt:

• : 5.1 N·m (0.52 kg-m, 45 in-lb)

## A/T Fluid Cooler Cleaning

Α

В

ΑT

F

Whenever an automatic transmission is repaired, overhauled, or replaced, the A/T fluid cooler mounted in the radiator must be inspected and cleaned.

Metal debris and friction material, if present, can become trapped in the A/T fluid cooler. This debris can contaminate the newly serviced A/T or, in severe cases, can block or restrict the flow of A/T fluid. In either case, malfunction of the newly serviced A/T may result.

Debris, if present, may build up as A/T fluid enters the cooler inlet. It will be necessary to back flush the cooler through the cooler outlet in order to flush out any built up debris.

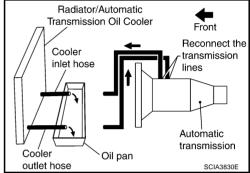
#### A/T FLUID COOLER CLEANING PROCEDURE

- 1. Position an oil pan under the automatic transmission's inlet and outlet cooler hoses.
- Identify the inlet and outlet fluid cooler hoses.
- Disconnect the fluid cooler inlet and outlet rubber hoses from the steel cooler tubes or bypass valve.

#### NOTE:

Replace the cooler hoses if rubber material from the hose remains on the tube fitting.

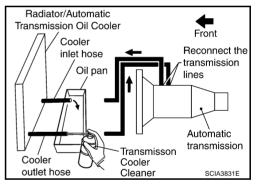
4. Allow any A/T fluid that remains in the cooler hoses to drain into the oil pan.

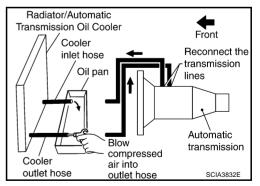


Insert the extension adapter hose of a can of Transmission Cooler Cleaner (Nissan P/N 999MP-AM006) into the cooler outlet hose.

#### **CAUTION:**

- Wear safety glasses and rubber gloves when spraying the Transmission Cooler Cleaner.
- Spray cooler cleaner only with adequate ventilation.
- Avoid contact with eyes and skin.
- Do not breath vapors or spray mist.
- 6. Hold the hose and can as high as possible and spray Transmission Cooler Cleaner in a continuous stream into the cooler outlet hose until fluid flows out of the cooler inlet hose for 5 seconds.
- Insert the tip of an air gun into the end of the cooler outlet hose.
- Wrap a shop rag around the air gun tip and of the cooler outlet hose.





- 9. Blow compressed air regulated to 5 9 kg/cm<sup>2</sup> (70 130 psi) through the cooler outlet hose for 10 seconds to force out any remaining fluid.
- 10. Repeat steps 5 through 9 three additional times.
- 11. Position an oil pan under the banjo bolts that connect the fluid cooler steel lines to the transmission.
- 12. Remove the banjo bolts.
- 13. Flush each steel line from the cooler side back toward the transmission by spraying Transmission Cooler Cleaner in a continuous stream for 5 seconds.

#### A/T FLUID

- 14. Blow compressed air regulated to 5 9 kg/cm<sup>2</sup> (70 130 psi) through each steel line from the cooler side back toward the transmission for 10 seconds to force out any remaining fluid.
- 15. Ensure all debris is removed from the steel cooler lines.
- 16. Ensure all debris is removed from the banjo bolts and fittings.
- 17. Perform AT-16, "A/T FLUID COOLER DIAGNOSIS PROCEDURE".

#### A/T FLUID COOLER DIAGNOSIS PROCEDURE

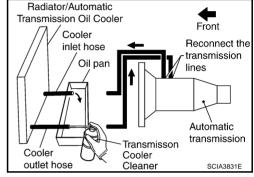
#### NOTE:

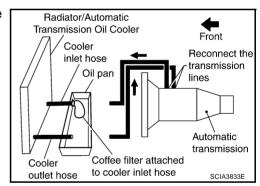
Insufficient cleaning of the cooler inlet hose exterior may lead to inaccurate debris identification.

- 1. Position an oil pan under the automatic transmission's inlet and outlet cooler hoses.
- 2. Clean the exterior and tip of the cooler inlet hose.
- Insert the extension adapter hose of a can of Transmission Cooler Cleaner (Nissan P/N 999MP-AM006) into the cooler outlet hose.

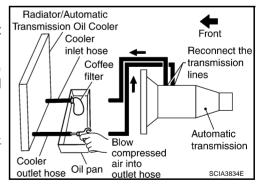
#### CAUTION:

- Wear safety glasses and rubber gloves when spraying the Transmission Cooler Cleaner.
- Spray cooler cleaner only with adequate ventilation.
- Avoid contact with eyes and skin.
- Do not breath vapors or spray mist.
- 4. Hold the hose and can as high as possible and spray Transmission Cooler Cleaner in a continuous stream into the cooler outlet hose until fluid flows out of the cooler inlet hose for 5 seconds.
- Tie a common white, basket-type coffee filter to the end of the cooler inlet hose.





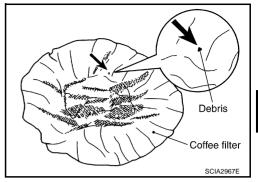
- 6. Insert the tip of an air gun into the end of the cooler outlet hose.
- 7. Wrap a shop rag around the air gun tip and end of cooler outlet hose.
- 8. Blow compressed air regulated to 5 9 kg/cm<sup>2</sup> (70 130 psi) through the cooler outlet hose to force any remaining A/T fluid into the coffee filter.
- 9. Remove the coffee filter from the end of the cooler inlet hose.
- 10. Perform AT-17, "A/T FLUID COOLER INSPECTION PROCE-DURE".



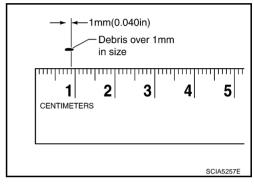
#### A/T FLUID

#### A/T FLUID COOLER INSPECTION PROCEDURE

- 1. Inspect the coffee filter for debris.
- a. If small metal debris less than 1mm (0.040 in) in size or metal powder is found in the coffee filter, this is normal. If normal debris is found, the A/T fluid cooler/radiator can be re-used and the procedure is ended.



b. If one or more pieces of debris are found that are over 1mm (0.040 in) size and/or peeled clutch facing material is found in the coffee filter, the fluid cooler is not serviceable. The A/T fluid cooler/radiator must be replaced and the inspection procedure is ended.Refer to CO-13, "RADIATOR" and CO-18, "RADIATOR (ALUMINUM TYPE)".



#### A/T FLUID COOLER FINAL INSPECTION

After performing all procedures, ensure that all remaining oil is cleaned from all components.

В

ΑT

D

Н

J

K

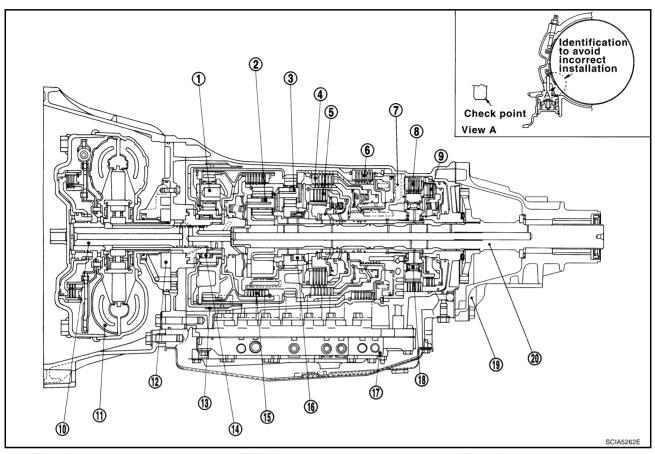
L

## A/T CONTROL SYSTEM

## **Cross-Sectional View**

PFP:31036

ACS0008B



- 1. Front planetary gear
- 4. Direct clutch
- 7. Drum support
- 10. Input shaft
- 13. Front brake
- 16. 1st one-way clutch
- 19. Rear extension

- 2. Mid planetary gear
- 5. High and low reverse clutch
- 8. Forward brake
- 11. Torque converter
- 14. 3rd one-way clutch
- 17. Control valve
- 20. Output shaft

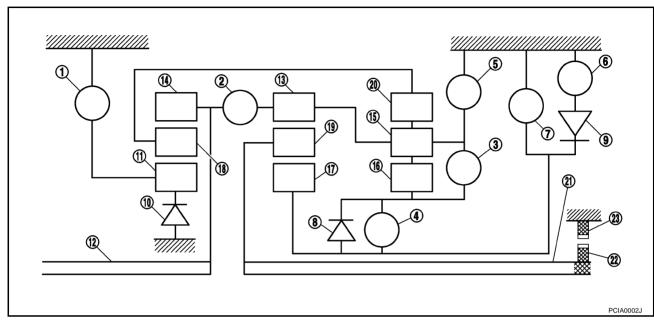
- 3. Rear planetary gear
- 6. Reverse brake
- 9. Low coast brake
- 12. Oil pump
- 15. Input clutch
- 18. Forward one-way clutch

Shift Mechanism

The automatic transmission uses compact dual planetary gear systems to improve power-transmission efficiency, simplify construction and reduce weight.

It also employs an optimum shift control and super wide gear ratios. They improve starting performance and acceleration during medium and high-speed operation.

#### **CONSTRUCTION**



- 1. Front brake
- 4. High and low reverse clutch
- 7. Low coast brake
- 10. 3rd one-way clutch
- 13. Mid internal gear
- 16. Rear sun gear
- 19. Mid carrier
- 22. Parking gear

- 2. Input clutch
- 5. Reverse brake
- 8. 1st one-way clutch
- 11. Front sun gear
- 14. Front internal gear
- 17. Mid sun gear
- 20. Rear internal gear
- 23. Parking pawl

- 3. Direct clutch
- 6. Forward brake
- 9. Forward one-way clutch
- 12. Input shaft
- 15. Rear carrier
- 18. Front carrier
- 21. Output shaft

#### **FUNCTION OF CLUTCH AND BRAKE**

Name of the Part	Abbreviation	Function				
Front brake (1)	Fr/B	Fastens the front sun gear (11).				
Input clutch (2)	I/C	Connects the input shaft (12), the front internal gear (14) and the mid internal gear (13).				
Direct clutch (3)	D/C	Connects the rear carrier (15) and the rear sun gear (16).				
High and low reverse clutch (4)	H&LR/C	Connects the mid sun gear (17) and the rear sun gear (16).				
Reverse brake (5)	R/B	Fastens the rear carrier (15).				
Forward brake (6)	Fwd/B	Fastens the mid sun gear (17).				
Low coast brake (7)	LC/B	Fastens the mid sun gear (17).				
1st one-way clutch (8)	1st/OWC	Allows the rear sun gear (16) to turn freely forward relative to the mid sun gear (17) but fastens it for reverse rotation.				
Forward one-way clutch (9)	Fwd/OWC	Allows the mid sun gear (17) to turn freely in the forward direction but fastens it for reverse rotation.				
3rd one-way clutch (10)	3rd/OWC	Allows the front sun gear (11) to turn freely in the forward direction but fastens it for reverse rotation.				

ΑT

Α

В

D

Е

Н

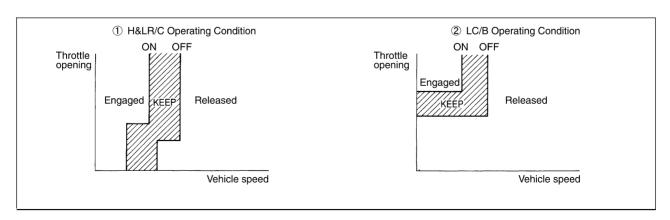
K

L

#### **CLUTCH AND BAND CHART**

SI	nift position	I/C	H&LR/ C	D/C	R/B	Fr/B	LC/B	Fwd/B	1st OWC	Fwd OWC	3rd OWC	Remarks
	Р		Δ			Δ						PARK POSITION
	R		0		0	0			0		0	REVERSE POSITION
	N		Δ		1	Δ						NEUTRAL POSITION
	1 st		<b>△</b> *			Δ	△ **	0	0	0	0	
	2 nd			0		Δ		0		0	0	Automatic shift
D	3 rd		0	0		0			$\Diamond$		0	1 ↔ 2 ↔ 3 ↔ 4 ↔ 5
	4 th	0	0	0				Δ	$\Diamond$			
	5 th	0	0			0			$\Diamond$		$\Diamond$	
	1 st		△*			Δ	△**	0	0	0	0	
	2 nd			0		Δ		0		0	0	Automatic shift
M5	3 rd		0	0		0			$\Diamond$		0	1 ↔ 2 ↔ 3 ↔ 4 ↔ 5
	4 th	0	0	0					$\Diamond$			
	5 th	0	0			0			$\Diamond$		$\Diamond$	
	1 st		△*			Δ	△ **	0	0	0	0	Automatic
M4	2 nd			0		Δ		0		0	0	Automatic shift
,,,,,	3 rd		0	0		0		Δ	$\Diamond$		0	1 ↔2 ↔ 3 ↔ 4
	4 th	0	0	0					$\Diamond$			
	1 st		△*			Δ	△ **	0	0	0	0	Automatic
M3	2 nd			Ó		Δ		0		0	0	Automatic shift 1↔2↔3
	3 rd		0	0		0			$\Diamond$		0	
M2	1 st		△*			Δ	△ **	0	0	0	0	Automatic shift
iti∠	2 nd			0		0	0	0		0	0	1↔2
M1	1 st		0			0	0	0	0	0	0	Locks (held stationary) in 1st speed
1971 1	2 nd			0		0	0	0		0	0	in 1st speed

- – Operates
- O— Operates during "progressive" acceleration.
- ♦ Operates and affects power transmission while coasting.
- $\triangle$  Line pressure is applied but does not affect power transmission.
- $\triangle *$  Operates under conditions shown in illustration ①.
- $\triangle$  \*\* Operates under conditions shown in illustration ②. Delay control is applied during D (4,3,2,1)  $\rightarrow$  N shift.



SCIA1524E

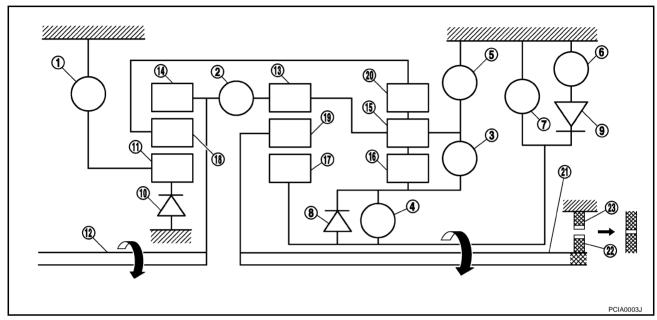
#### **POWER TRANSMISSION**

#### "N" Position

Since both the forward brake and the reverse brake are released, torque from the input shaft drive is not transmitted to the output shaft.

#### "P" Position

- The same as for the "N" position, both the forward brake and the reverse brake are released, so torque from the input shaft drive is not transmitted to the output shaft.
- The parking pawl linked with the select lever meshes with the parking gear and fastens the output shaft mechanically.



- Front brake 1.
- 4. High and low reverse clutch
- 7. Low coast brake
- 3rd one-way clutch
- 13. Mid internal gear
- 16. Rear sun gear
- Mid carrier
- 22. Parking gear

- 2. Input clutch
- 5. Reverse brake
- 1st one-way clutch
- Front sun gear
- 14. Front internal gear
- 17. Mid sun gear
- 20. Rear internal gear
- 23. Parking pawl

- 3. Direct clutch
- Forward brake 6.
- Forward one-way clutch
- Input shaft 12.
- 15. Rear carrier
- 18. Front carrier
- 21. Output shaft

ΑT

Α

В

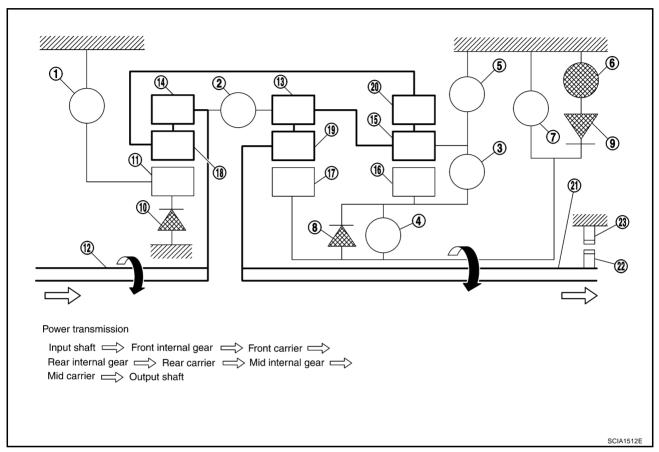
D

F

Н

#### "D", "M2", "M3", "M4", "M5" Positions 1st Gear

- The forward brake and the forward one-way clutch regulate reverse rotation of the mid sun gear.
- The 1st one-way clutch regulates reverse rotation of the rear sun gear.
- The 3rd one-way clutch regulates reverse rotation of the front sun gear.
- During deceleration, the mid sun gear turns forward, so the forward one-way clutch idles and the engine brake is not activated.



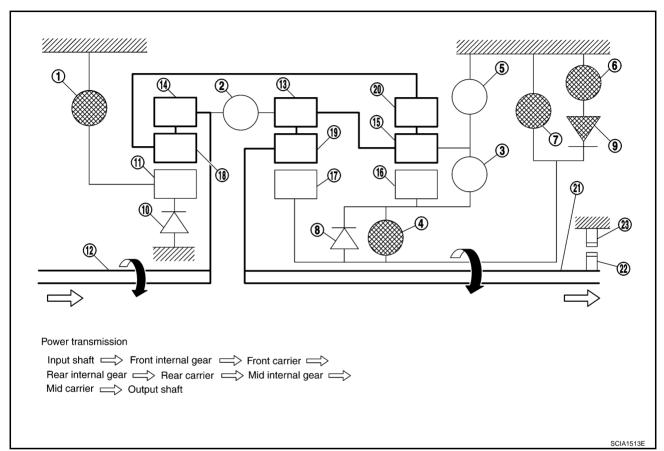
- 1. Front brake
- 4. High and low reverse clutch
- 7. Low coast brake
- 10. 3rd one-way clutch
- 13. Mid internal gear
- 16. Rear sun gear
- 19. Mid carrier
- 22. Parking gear

- 2. Input clutch
- 5. Reverse brake
- 8. 1st one-way clutch
- 11. Front sun gear
- 14. Front internal gear
- 17. Mid sun gear
- 20. Rear internal gear
- 23. Parking pawl

- 3. Direct clutch
- 6. Forward brake
- 9. Forward one-way clutch
- 12. Input shaft
- 15. Rear carrier
- 18. Front carrier
- 21. Output shaft

#### "M1" Position 1st Gear

- The front brake fastens the front sun gear.
- The forward brake and the forward one-way clutch regulate reverse rotation of the mid sun gear.
- High and low reverse clutch connects the rear sun gear and the mid sun gear.
- The low coast brake fastens the mid sun gear.
- During deceleration, the low coast brake regulates forward rotation of the mid sun gear and the engine brake functions.



- 1. Front brake
- 4. High and low reverse clutch
- 7. Low coast brake
- 10. 3rd one-way clutch
- 13. Mid internal gear
- 16. Rear sun gear
- 19. Mid carrier
- 22. Parking gear

- 2. Input clutch
- 5. Reverse brake
- 8. 1st one-way clutch
- 11. Front sun gear
- 14. Front internal gear
- 17. Mid sun gear
- 20. Rear internal gear
- 23. Parking pawl

- 3. Direct clutch
- 6. Forward brake
- 9. Forward one-way clutch
- 12. Input shaft
- 15. Rear carrier
- 18. Front carrier
- 21. Output shaft

ΑT

Α

В

D

Е

.

Н

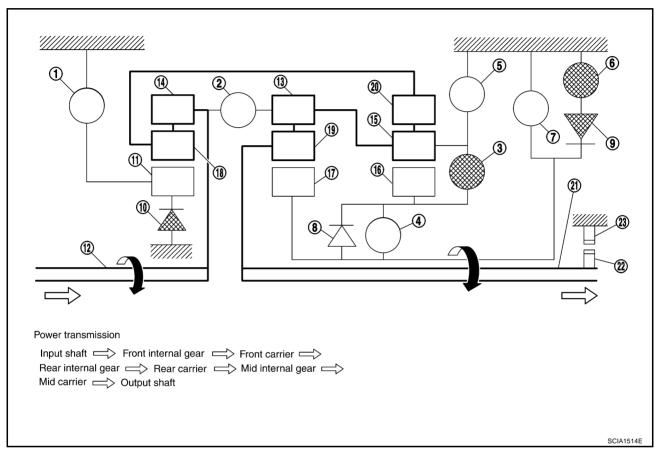
|

J

r\

#### "D", "M3", "M4", "M5" Positions 2nd Gear

- The forward brake and the forward one-way clutch regulate reverse rotation of the mid sun gear.
- The 3rd one-way clutch regulates reverse rotation of the front sun gear.
- The direct clutch is coupled and the rear carrier and rear sun gear are connected.
- During deceleration, the mid sun gear turns forward, so the forward one-way clutch idles and engine brake is not activated.



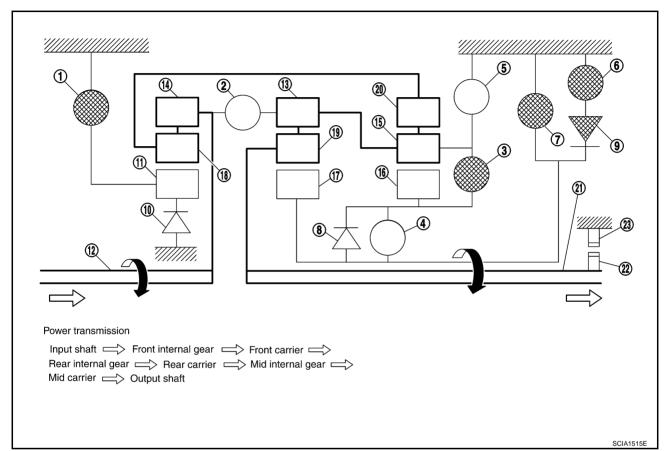
- 1. Front brake
- 4. High and low reverse clutch
- 7. Low coast brake
- 10. 3rd one-way clutch
- 13. Mid internal gear
- 16. Rear sun gear
- 19. Mid carrier
- 22. Parking gear

- 2. Input clutch
- 5. Reverse brake
- 8. 1st one-way clutch
- 11. Front sun gear
- 14. Front internal gear
- 17. Mid sun gear
- 20. Rear internal gear
- 23. Parking pawl

- 3. Direct clutch
- 6. Forward brake
- 9. Forward one-way clutch
- 12. Input shaft
- 15. Rear carrier
- 18. Front carrier
- 21. Output shaft

#### "M1", "M2" Position 2nd Gear

- The front brake fastens the front sun gear.
- The forward brake and the forward one-way clutch regulate reverse rotation of the mid sun gear.
- The direct clutch is coupled, and the rear carrier and rear sun gear are connected.
- The low coast brake fastens the mid sun gear.
- During deceleration, the low coast brake regulates forward rotation of the mid sun gear and the engine brake functions.



- 1. Front brake
- 4. High and low reverse clutch
- 7. Low coast brake
- 10. 3rd one-way clutch
- 13. Mid internal gear
- 16. Rear sun gear
- 19. Mid carrier
- 22. Parking gear

- 2. Input clutch
- 5. Reverse brake
- 8. 1st one-way clutch
- 11. Front sun gear
- 14. Front internal gear
- 17. Mid sun gear
- 20. Rear internal gear
- 23. Parking pawl

- 3. Direct clutch
- 6. Forward brake
- 9. Forward one-way clutch
- 12. Input shaft
- 15. Rear carrier
- 18. Front carrier
- 21. Output shaft

ΑT

Α

В

D

F

.

G

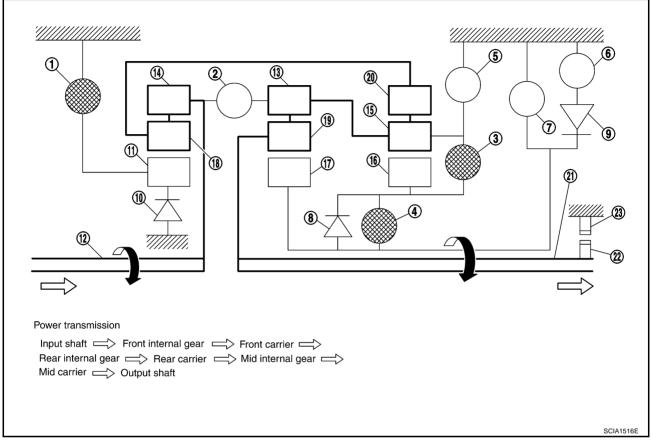
Н

J

. .

## "D", "M3", "M4", "M5" Positions 3rd Gear

- The front brake fastens the front sun gear.
- The direct clutch is coupled, and the rear carrier and rear sun gear are connected.
- The high and low reverse clutch is coupled and the mid sun gear and rear sun gear are connected.



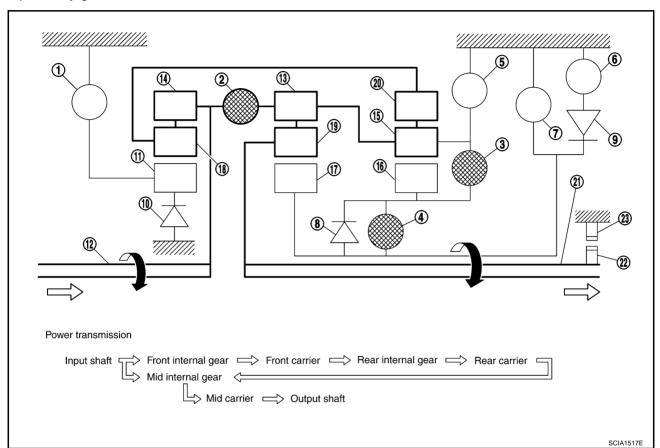
- 1. Front brake
- 4. High and low reverse clutch
- 7. Low coast brake
- 10. 3rd one-way clutch
- 13. Mid internal gear
- 16. Rear sun gear
- 19. Mid carrier
- 22. Parking gear

- 2. Input clutch
- 5. Reverse brake
- 8. 1st one-way clutch
- 11. Front sun gear
- 14. Front internal gear
- 17. Mid sun gear
- 20. Rear internal gear
- 23. Parking pawl

- 3. Direct clutch
- 6. Forward brake
- 9. Forward one-way clutch
- 12. Input shaft
- 15. Rear carrier
- 18. Front carrier
- 21. Output shaft

#### "D", "M4", "M5" Positions 4th Gear

- The direct clutch is coupled, and the rear carrier and rear sun gear are connected.
- The high and low reverse clutch is coupled and the mid sun gear and rear sun gear are connected.
- The input clutch is coupled and the front internal gear and mid internal gear are connected.
- The drive power is conveyed to the front internal gear, mid internal gear, and rear carrier and the three planetary gears rotate forward as one unit.



- 1. Front brake
- 4. High and low reverse clutch
- 7. Low coast brake
- 10. 3rd one-way clutch
- 13. Mid internal gear
- 16. Rear sun gear
- 19. Mid carrier
- 22. Parking gear

- 2. Input clutch
- 5. Reverse brake
- 8. 1st one-way clutch
- 11. Front sun gear
- 14. Front internal gear
- 17. Mid sun gear
- 20. Rear internal gear
- 23. Parking pawl

- 3. Direct clutch
- 6. Forward brake
- 9. Forward one-way clutch
- 12. Input shaft
- 15. Rear carrier
- 18. Front carrier
- 21. Output shaft

ΑT

Α

В

D

Е

.

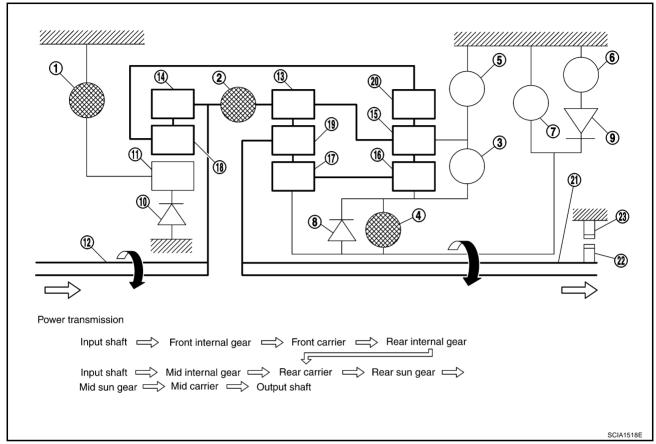
G

Н

J

### "D", "M5" Positions 5th Gear

- The front brake fastens the front sun gear.
- The input clutch is coupled and the front internal gear and mid internal gear are connected.
- The high and low reverse clutch is coupled and the mid sun gear and rear sun gear are connected.



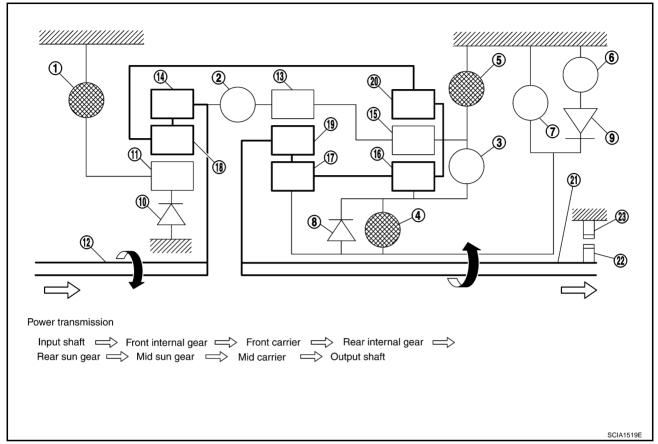
- 1. Front brake
- 4. High and low reverse clutch
- 7. Low coast brake
- 10. 3rd one-way clutch
- 13. Mid internal gear
- 16. Rear sun gear
- 19. Mid carrier
- 22. Parking gear

- 2. Input clutch
- 5. Reverse brake
- 8. 1st one-way clutch
- 11. Front sun gear
- 14. Front internal gear
- 17. Mid sun gear
- 20. Rear internal gear
- 23. Parking pawl

- 3. Direct clutch
- 6. Forward brake
- 9. Forward one-way clutch
- 12. Input shaft
- 15. Rear carrier
- 18. Front carrier
- 21. Output shaft

## "R" Position

- The front brake fastens the front sun gear.
- The high and low reverse clutch is coupled and the mid sun gear and rear sun gear are connected.
- The reverse brake fastens the rear carrier.



- 1. Front brake
- 4. High and low reverse clutch
- 7. Low coast brake
- 10. 3rd one-way clutch
- Mid internal gear
- Rear sun gear 16.
- Mid carrier
- 22. Parking gear

- 2. Input clutch
- 5. Reverse brake
- 8. 1st one-way clutch
- 11. Front sun gear
- 14. Front internal gear
- 17. Mid sun gear
- 20. Rear internal gear
- 23. Parking pawl

- 3. Direct clutch
- 6. Forward brake
- Forward one-way clutch 9.
- 12. Input shaft
- 15. Rear carrier
- 18. Front carrier
- 21. Output shaft

Α

В

ΑT

D

F

Н

TCM Function

The function of the TCM is to:

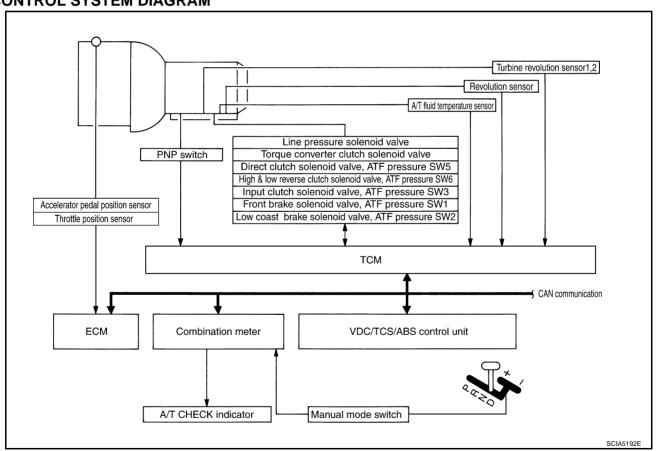
- Receive input signals sent from various switches and sensors.
- Determine required line pressure, shifting point, lock-up operation, and engine brake operation.
- Send required output signals to the respective solenoids.

#### **CONTROL SYSTEM OUTLINE**

The automatic transmission senses vehicle operating conditions through various sensors or signals. It always controls the optimum shift position and reduces shifting and lock-up shocks.

SENSORS	TCM		ACTUATORS
PNP switch Throttle position sensor Accelerator pedal position sensor Closed throttle position signal Wide-open throttle position signal Engine speed signal A/T fluid temperature sensor Revolution sensor Vehicle speed signal Manual mode switch Brake switch signal Turbine revolution sensor	Shift control Line pressure control Lock-up control Engine brake control Timing control Fail-safe control Self-diagnosis CONSULT-II communication line Duet-EA control CAN system	⇒	Input clutch solenoid valve Direct clutch solenoid valve Front brake solenoid valve High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve Low coast brake solenoid valve Torque converter clutch solenoid valve Line pressure solenoid valve A/T CHECK indicator lamp

#### **CONTROL SYSTEM DIAGRAM**



## **CAN Communication** SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

CAN (Controller Area Network) is a serial communication line for real time application. It is an on-vehicle multiplex communication line with high data communication speed and excellent error detection ability. Many electronic control units are equipped onto a vehicle, and each control unit shares information and links with other control units during operation (not independent). In CAN communication, control units are connected with 2 communication lines (CAN H line, CAN L line) allowing a high rate of information transmission with less wiring. Each control unit transmits/receives data but selectively reads required data only.

For details, refer to LAN-4, "CAN Communication Unit".

## Input/Output Signal of TCM

ACS000GO

	Control item			Vehicle speed control	Shift control	Lock-up control	Engine brake control	Fail-safe function (*3)	Self-diag nostics function
Input	Accelerator pedal position signal (*5)		Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
	Vehicle speed sensor A/T (revolution sensor)		Х	Х	Х	х		Х	Х
	Vehicle speed sensor MTR <sup>(*1)</sup> (*5)		Х	Х	Х	Х			Х
	Closed throttle position signal <sup>(*5)</sup>		(*2) X	(*2) X			(*2) X		(*4) X
	Wide-open throttle position signal (*5)		(*2) X	(*2) X					(*4) X
	Turbine revolution sensor 1		Х	Х				Х	Х
	Turbine revolution sensor 2 (for 4th speed only)		Х	Х				Х	х
	Engine speed signals <sup>(*5)</sup>					Х			Х
	PNP switch		Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	(*4) X
	Brake switch signal <sup>(*5)</sup>			Х			Х		(*4) X
	A/T fluid temperature sensors 1, 2		Х	Х		Х	Х	Х	Х
		Cruise signal <sup>(*5)</sup>		Х	Х	Х	Х		
	ASCD	Overdrive release signal <sup>(*5)</sup>		Х		Х	Х		
	TCM power supply voltage signal		Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
Out- put	Direct clutch solenoid (ATF pressure switch 5)			Х	Х			Х	Х
	Input clutch solenoid (ATF pressure switch 3)			Х	Х			Х	Х
	High & low reverse clutch solenoid (ATF pressure switch 6)			Х	Х			Х	Х
	Front brake solenoid (ATF pressure switch 1)			Х	Х			Х	Х
	Low coast brake solenoid (ATF pressure switch 2)			Х	Х		Х	Х	Х
	Line pressure solenoid		Х	Χ	Х	Х	Χ	Х	Х
	TCC solenoid					Х		Х	Х
	Self-diagnostics table <sup>(*6)</sup>								Х

<sup>\*1:</sup> Spare for vehicle speed sensor-A/T (revolution sensor)

ΑT

Α

D

F

Н

<sup>\*2:</sup> Spare for accelerator pedal position signal

<sup>\*3:</sup> If these input and output signals are different, the TCM triggers the fail-safe function.

<sup>\*4:</sup> Used as a condition for starting self-diagnostics; if self-diagnostics are not started, it is judged that there is some kind of error.

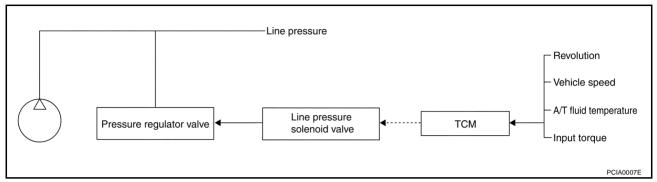
<sup>\*5:</sup> Input by CAN communications.

<sup>\*6:</sup> Output by CAN communications.

### **Line Pressure Control**

ACS00081

- When an input torque signal equivalent to the engine drive force is sent from the ECM to the TCM, the TCM controls the line pressure solenoid.
- This line pressure solenoid controls the pressure regulator valve as the signal pressure and adjusts the
  pressure of the operating oil discharged from the oil pump to the line pressure most appropriate to the
  driving state.

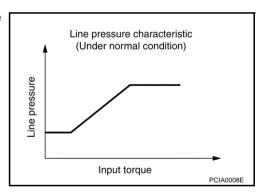


## LINE PRESSURE CONTROL IS BASED ON THE TCM LINE PRESSURE CHARACTERISTIC PATTERN

- The TCM has stored in memory a number of patterns for the optimum line pressure characteristic for the driving state.
- In order to obtain the most appropriate line pressure characteristic to meet the current driving state, the TCM controls the line pressure solenoid current valve and thus controls the line pressure.

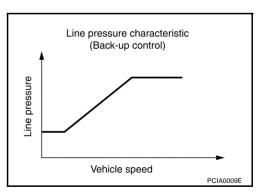
#### **Normal Control**

Each clutch is adjusted to the necessary pressure to match the engine drive force.



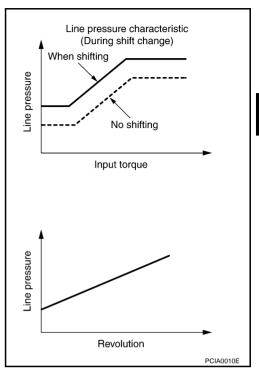
#### **Back-up Control (Engine Brake)**

When the select operation is executed during driving and the transmission is shifted down, the line pressure is set according to the vehicle speed.



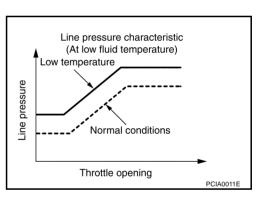
## **During Shift Change**

The necessary and adequate line pressure for shift change is set. For this reason, line pressure pattern setting corresponds to input torque and gearshift selection. Also, line pressure characteristic is according to engine speed, during engine brake operation.



#### At Low Fluid Temperature

When the A/T fluid temperature drops below the prescribed temperature, in order to speed up the action of each friction element, the line pressure is set higher than the normal line pressure characteristic.



Α

В

ΑT

D

Е

F

G

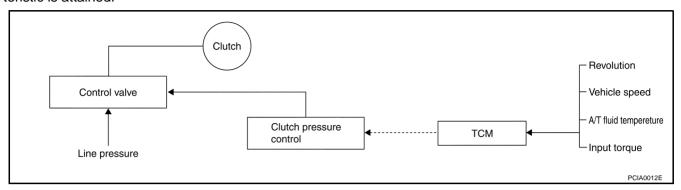
Н

J

K

Shift Control

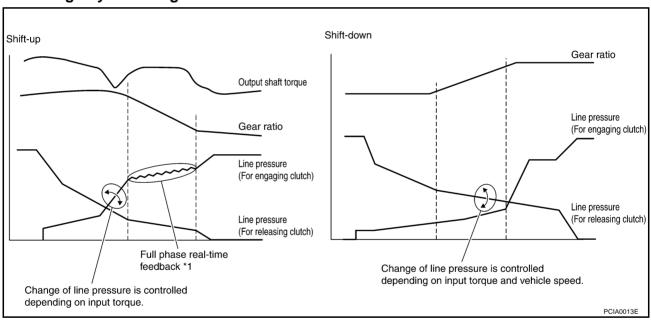
The clutch pressure control solenoid is controlled by the signals from the switches and sensors. Thus, the clutch pressure is adjusted to be appropriate to the engine load state and vehicle driving state. It becomes possible to finely control the clutch hydraulic pressure with high precision and a smoother shift change characteristic is attained.



#### SHIFT CHANGE

The clutch is controlled with the optimum timing and oil pressure by the engine speed, engine torque information, etc.

#### **Shift Change System Diagram**



\*1: Full phase real-time feedback control monitors movement of gear ratio at gear change, and controls oil pressure at real-time to achieve the best gear ratio.

## Lock-Up Control

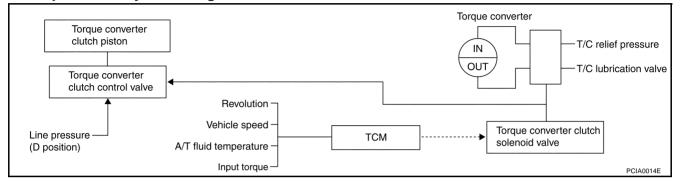
ACS00081

The torque converter clutch piston in the torque converter is engaged to eliminate torque converter slip to increase power transmission efficiency.

The torque converter clutch control valve operation is controlled by the torque converter clutch solenoid valve, which is controlled by a signal from TCM, and the torque converter clutch control valve engages or releases the torque converter clutch piston.

Lock-up Operation Condition Table								
Select lever	D position,	M4 position						
Gear position	5	4	4					
Lock-up	×	-	×					
Slip lock-up	×	×	_					

# TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH CONTROL VALVE CONTROL Lock-up Control System Diagram



#### Lock-up Released

 In the lock-up released state, the torque converter clutch control valve is set into the unlocked state by the torque converter clutch solenoid and the lock-up apply pressure is drained.
 In this way, the torque converter clutch piston is not coupled.

#### **Lock-up Applied**

 In the lock-up applied state, the torque converter clutch control valve is set into the locked state by the torque converter clutch solenoid and lock-up apply pressure is generated.
 In this way, the torque converter clutch piston is pressed and coupled.

#### SMOOTH LOCK-UP CONTROL

When shifting from the lock-up released state to the lock-up applied state, the current output to the torque converter clutch solenoid is controlled with the TCM. In this way, when shifting to the lock-up applied state, the torque converter clutch is temporarily set to the half-clutched state to reduce the shock.

#### Half-clutched State

The current output from the TCM to the torque converter clutch solenoid is varied to steadily increase the
torque converter clutch solenoid pressure.
 In this way, the lock-up apply pressure gradually rises and while the torque converter clutch piston is put
into half-clutched status, the torque converter clutch piston operating pressure is increased and the coupling is completed smoothly.

#### Slip Lock-up Control

In the slip region, the torque converter clutch solenoid current is controlled with the TCM to put it into the half-clutched state. This absorbs the engine torque fluctuation and lock-up operates from low speed. This raises the fuel efficiency for 4th and 5th gear at both low speed and when the accelerator has a low degree of opening.

ΑT

В

F

G

Н

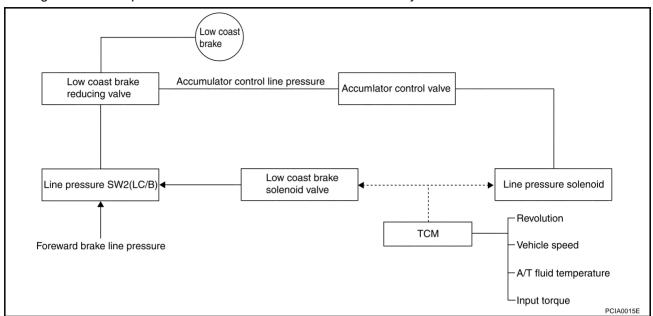
J

K

## **Engine Brake Control**

ACS0008.

• The forward one-way clutch transmits the drive force from the engine to the rear wheels. But the reverse drive from the rear wheels is not transmitted to the engine because the one-way clutch is idling. Therefore, the low coast brake solenoid is operated to prevent the forward one-way clutch from idling and the engine brake is operated in the same manner as conventionally.



The operation of the low coast brake solenoid switches the low coast brake switching valve and controls
the coupling and releasing of the low coast brake.
 The low coast brake reducing valve controls the low coast brake coupling force.

## Control Valve FUNCTION OF CONTROL VALVE

ACS0008K

Name	Function				
Torque converter regulator valve	In order to prevent the pressure supplied to the torque converter from being excessive the line pressure is adjusted to the optimum pressure (torque converter operating pressure).				
Pressure regulator valve Pressure regulator plug Pressure regulator sleeve	Adjusts the oil discharged from the oil pump to the optimum pressure (line pressure) for the driving state.				
Front brake control valve	When the front brake is coupled, adjusts the line pressure to the optimum pressure (front brake pressure) and supplies it to the front brake. (In 1st, 2nd, 3rd, and 5th gear adjusts the clutch pressure.)				
Accumulator control valve	Adjusts the pressure (accumulator control pressure) acting on the accumulator pist and low coast reducing valve to the pressure appropriate to the driving state.				
Pilot valve A	Adjusts the line pressure and produces the constant pressure (pilot pressure) required for line pressure control, shift change control, and lock-up control.				
Pilot valve B	Adjusts the line pressure and produces the constant pressure (pilot pressure) required for shift change control.				
Low coast brake switching valve	During engine braking, supplies the line pressure to the low coast brake reducing valve.				
Low coast brake reducing valve	When the low coast brake is coupled, adjusts the line pressure to the optimum pres (low coast brake pressure) and supplies it to the low coast brake.				
N-R accumulator	Produces the stabilizing pressure for when N-R is selected.				
Direct clutch piston switching valve	Operates in 4th gear and switches the direct clutch coupling capacity.				
High and low reverse clutch control valve	When the high and low reverse clutch is coupled, adjusts the line pressure to the optimum pressure (high and low reverse clutch pressure) and supplies it to the high and low reverse clutch. (In 1st, 3rd, 4th and 5th gears, adjusts the clutch pressure.)				

### A/T CONTROL SYSTEM

Name	Function
Input clutch control valve	When the input clutch is coupled, adjusts the line pressure to the optimum pressure (input clutch pressure) and supplies it to the input clutch. (In 4th and 5th gears, adjusts the clutch pressure.)
Direct clutch control valve	When the direct clutch is coupled, adjusts the line pressure to the optimum pressure (direct clutch pressure) and supplies it to the direct clutch. (In 2nd, 3rd, and 4th gears, adjusts the clutch pressure.)
TCC control valve TCC control plug TCC control sleeve	Switches the lock-up to operating or released. Also, by executing the lock-up operation transiently, lock-up smoothly.
Torque converter lubrication valve	Operates during lock-up to switch the torque converter, cooling, and lubrication system oil path.
Cool bypass valve	Allows excess oil to bypass cooler circuit without being fed into it.
Line pressure relief valve	Discharges excess oil from line pressure circuit.
N-D accumulator	Produces the stabilizing pressure for when N-D is selected.
Manual valve	Sends line pressure to each circuit according to the select position. The circuits to which the line pressure is not sent drain.

### **FUNCTION OF PRESSURE SWITCH**

Name	Function		
Pressure switch 1 (Fr/B)	Detects any malfunction in the front brake hydraulic pressure. When it detects any malfunction, it puts the system into fail-safe mode.		
Pressure switch 2 (LC/B)	Detects any malfunction in the low coast brake hydraulic pressure. When it detects any malfunction, it puts the system into fail-safe mode.		
Pressure switch 3 (I/C)	Detects any malfunction in the input clutch hydraulic pressure. When it detects any malfunction, it puts the system into fail-safe mode.		
Pressure switch 5 (D/C)	Detects any malfunction in the direct clutch hydraulic pressure. When it detects any malfunction, it puts the system into fail-safe mode.		
Pressure switch 6 (H&LR/C)	Detects any malfunction in the high and low reverse clutch hydraulic pressure. When it detects any malfunction, it puts the system into fail-safe mode.		

А

В

ΑT

D

Е

F

G

Н

ı

ı

Κ

.

M

### ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC (OBD) SYSTEM

PFP:00028

Introduction

The A/T system has two self-diagnostic systems.

The first is the emission-related on board diagnostic system (OBD-II) performed by the TCM in combination with the ECM. The malfunction is indicated by the MIL (malfunction indicator lamp) and is stored as a DTC in the ECM memory but not the TCM memory.

The second is the TCM original self-diagnosis indicated by the A/T CHECK indicator lamp. The malfunction is stored in the TCM memory. The detected items are overlapped with OBD-II self-diagnostic items. For detail, refer to AT-93, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE".

### **OBD-II Function for A/T System**

ACS0008N

The ECM provides emission-related on board diagnostic (OBD-II) functions for the A/T system. One function is to receive a signal from the TCM used with OBD-related parts of the A/T system. The signal is sent to the ECM when a malfunction occurs in the corresponding OBD-related part. The other function is to indicate a diagnostic result by means of the MIL (malfunction indicator lamp) on the instrument panel. Sensors, switches and solenoid valves are used as sensing elements.

The MIL automatically illuminates in One or Two Trip Detection Logic when a malfunction is sensed in relation to A/T system parts.

# One or Two Trip Detection Logic of OBD-II ONE TRIP DETECTION LOGIC

ACS0008N

If a malfunction is sensed during the first test drive, the MIL will illuminate and the malfunction will be stored in the ECM memory as a DTC. The TCM is not provided with such a memory function.

#### TWO TRIP DETECTION LOGIC

When a malfunction is sensed during the first test drive, it is stored in the ECM memory as a 1st trip DTC (diagnostic trouble code) or 1st trip freeze frame data. At this point, the MIL will not illuminate. — First Trip If the same malfunction as that experienced during the first test drive is sensed during the second test drive, the MIL will illuminate. — Second Trip

The "trip" in the "One or Two Trip Detection Logic" means a driving mode in which self-diagnosis is performed during vehicle operation.

# OBD-II Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) HOW TO READ DTC AND 1ST TRIP DTC

ACS004ZB

DTC and 1st trip DTC can be read by the following methods.

(a) with CONSULT-II or a GST) CONSULT-II or GST (Generic Scan Tool) Examples: P0705, P0720 etc. These DTC are prescribed by SAE J2012.

(CONSULT-II also displays the malfunctioning component or system.)

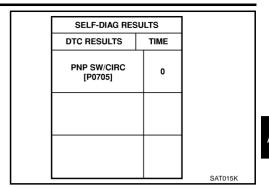
- 1st trip DTC No. is the same as DTC No.
- Output of the diagnostic trouble code indicates that the indicated circuit has a malfunction. However, in case of the Mode II and GST, they do not indicate whether the malfunction is still occurring or occurred in the past and returned to normal.

CONSULT-II can identify them as shown below, therefore, CONSULT-II (if available) is recommended.

A sample of CONSULT-II display for DTC and 1st trip DTC is shown on the next page. DTC or 1st trip DTC of a malfunction is displayed in SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II. Time data indicates how many times the vehicle was driven after the last detection of a DTC.

SELECT SYSTEM	
A/T	
ENGINE	
	SAT014K

If the DTC is being detected currently, the time data will be "0".



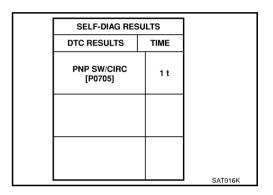
ΑT

M

Α

В

If a 1st trip DTC is stored in the ECM, the time data will be "1t".



### Freeze Frame Data and 1st Trip Freeze Frame Data

The ECM has a memory function, which stores the driving condition such as fuel system status, calculated load value, engine coolant temperature, short term fuel trim, long term fuel trim, engine speed and vehicle speed at the moment the ECM detects a malfunction.

Data which are stored in the ECM memory, along with the 1st trip DTC, are called 1st trip freeze frame data, and the data, stored together with the DTC data, are called freeze frame data and displayed on CONSULT-II or GST. The 1st trip freeze frame data can only be displayed on the CONSULT-II screen, not on the GST. For detail, refer to <a href="EC-105"><u>EC-105</a>, "CONSULT-II Function"</u>.

Only one set of freeze frame data (either 1st trip freeze frame data of freeze frame data) can be stored in the ECM. 1st trip freeze frame data is stored in the ECM memory along with the 1st trip DTC. There is no priority for 1st trip freeze frame data and it is updated each time a different 1st trip DTC is detected. However, once freeze frame data (2nd trip detection/MIL on) is stored in the ECM memory, 1st trip freeze frame data is no longer stored. Remember, only one set of freeze frame data can be stored in the ECM. The ECM has the following priorities to update the data.

Priority	Items			
1	Freeze frame data	Misfire — DTC: P0300 - P0306 Fuel Injection System Function — DTC: P0171, P0172, P0174, P0175		
2		Except the above items (Includes A/T related items)		
3	1st trip freeze frame data			

Both 1st trip freeze frame data and freeze frame data (along with the DTC) are cleared when the ECM memory is erased.

#### **HOW TO ERASE DTC**

The diagnostic trouble code can be erased by CONSULT-II, GST or ECM DIAGNOSTIC TEST MODE as described following.

- If the battery cable is disconnected, the diagnostic trouble code will be lost within 24 hours.
- When you erase the DTC, using CONSULT-II or GST is easier and quicker than switching the mode selector on the ECM.

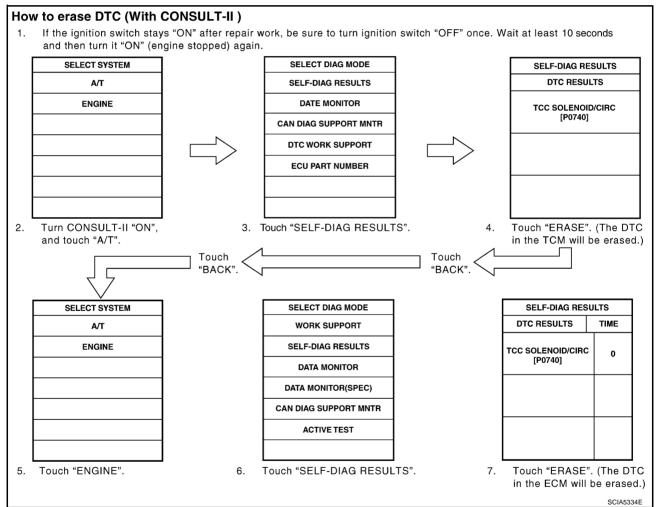
The following emission-related diagnostic information is cleared from the ECM memory when erasing DTC related to OBD-II. For details, refer to  $\underline{\text{EC-47}}$ , "Emission-related Diagnostic Information".

- Diagnostic trouble codes (DTC)
- 1st trip diagnostic trouble codes (1st trip DTC)
- Freeze frame data

- 1st trip freeze frame data
- System readiness test (SRT) codes
- Test values

### (I) HOW TO ERASE DTC (WITH CONSULT-II)

- If a DTC is displayed for both ECM and TCM, it is necessary to be erased for both ECM and TCM.
- 1. If the ignition switch stays "ON" after repair work, be sure to turn ignition switch "OFF" once. Wait at least 10 seconds and then turn it "ON" (engine stopped) again.
- 2. Turn CONSULT-II "ON" and touch "A/T".
- Touch "SELF-DIAG RESULTS".
- 4. Touch "ERASE". (The DTC in the TCM will be erased.) Then touch "BACK" twice.
- 5. Touch "ENGINE".
- 6. Touch "SELF-DIAG RESULTS".
- 7. Touch "ERASE". (The DTC in the ECM will be erased.)



### **B** HOW TO ERASE DTC (WITH GST)

- 1. If the ignition switch stays "ON" after repair work, be sure to turn ignition switch "OFF" once. Wait at least 10 seconds and then turn it "ON" (engine stopped) again.
- Perform "TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (No Tools)". Refer to <u>AT-103, "TCM SELF-DIAGNOS-TIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS)"</u>. (The engine warm-up step can be skipped when performing the diagnosis only to erase the DTC.)
- Select Mode 4 with Generic Scan Tool (GST). For details, refer to <u>EC-117</u>, "Generic Scan Tool (GST) <u>Function"</u>.

### HOW TO ERASE DTC (NO TOOLS)

The A/T CHECK indicator lamp is located on the instrument panel.

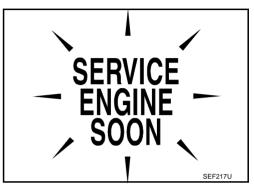
- 1. If the ignition switch stays "ON" after repair work, be sure to turn ignition switch "OFF" once. Wait at least 10 seconds and then turn it "ON" (engine stopped) again.
- 2. Perform "TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (No Tools)". Refer to AT-103, "TCM SELF-DIAGNOS-TIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS)". (The engine warm-up step can be skipped when performing the diagnosis only to erase the DTC.)
- 3. Perform "OBD-II SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (No tools)". Refer to EC-60, "How to Erase DTC".

# Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) DESCRIPTION

CS0008P

The MIL is located on the instrument panel.

- The MIL will light up when the ignition switch is turned "ON" without the engine running. This is a bulb check.
- If the MIL does not light up, refer to <u>DI-25, "WARNING LAMPS"</u>, or see <u>EC-632, "MIL AND DATA LINK CONNECTOR"</u>.
- 2. When the engine is started, the MIL should go off. If the MIL remains on, the on board diagnostic system has detected an engine system malfunction.



AT

D

Α

В

Е

F

G

Н

IZ

L

M

### TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS

PFP:00004

### **DTC Inspection Priority Chart**

ACS0008Q

If some DTCs are displayed at the same time, perform inspections one by one based on the following priority chart.

#### NOTE:

If DTC U1000 is displayed with other DTCs, first perform the trouble diagnosis for DTC U1000. Refer to AT-105.

Priority	Detected items (DTC)		
1	U1000 CAN communication line		
2	Except above		

Fail-Safe ACSOOOBR

The TCM has an electrical fail-safe mode. This mode makes it possible to operate even if there is a malfunction in a main electronic control input/output signal circuit.

In fail-safe mode, even if the select lever is "D" or "M" mode, the transmission is fixed in 2nd or 4th (depending on the breakdown position), so the customer should feel "slipping" or "poor acceleration". When fail-safe mode is triggered, when the ignition switch is switched "ON", the A/T CHECK indicator lamp flashes for about 8 seconds. (Refer to AT-103, "TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS)").

Even when the electronic circuits are normal, under special conditions (for example, when slamming on the brake with the wheels spinning drastically and stopping the tire rotation), the transmission can go into fail-safe mode. If this happens, switch "OFF" the ignition switch for 10 seconds, then switch it "ON" again to return to the normal shift pattern. Also, the A/T CHECK indicator lamp flashes for about 8 seconds once, then is cleared. Therefore, the customer's vehicle has returned to normal, so handle according to the "diagnostics flow" (Refer to AT-45).

#### **FAIL-SAFE FUNCTION**

If any malfunction occurs in a sensor or solenoid, this function controls the A/T to make driving possible.

### Vehicle Speed Sensor

 Signals are input from two systems - from vehicle speed sensor A/T (revolution sensor) installed on the transmission and from combination meter so normal driving is possible even if there is a malfunction in one of the systems. And if vehicle speed sensor A/T (revolution sensor) has unusual cases, 5th gear and manual mode are prohibited.

#### **Accelerator Pedal Position Sensor**

If there is a malfunction in one of the systems, the accelerator opening angle is controlled by ECM according to a pre-determined accelerator angle to make driving possible. And if there are malfunctions in tow systems, the engine speed is fixed by ECM to a pre-determined engine speed to make driving possible.

#### Throttle Position Sensor

If there is a malfunction in one of the systems, the accelerator opening angle is controlled by ECM according to a pre-determined accelerator angle to make driving possible. And if there are malfunctions in tow systems, the accelerator opening angle is controlled by the idle signal sent from the ECM which is based on input indicating either idle condition or off-idle condition (pre-determined accelerator opening) in order to make driving possible.

### **PNP Switch**

 In the unlikely event that a malfunction signal enters the TCM, the position indicator is switched "OFF", the starter relay is switched "OFF" (starter starting is disabled), and the position is fixed to the "D" range to make driving possible.

### Starter Relay

The starter relay is switched "OFF". (Starter starting is disabled.)

#### A/T Interlock

• If there is an A/T interlock judgment malfunction, the transmission is fixed in 2nd gear to make driving possible.

#### NOTE:

When the vehicle is driven fixed in 2nd gear, a turbine revolution sensor malfunction is displayed, but this is not a turbine revolution sensor malfunction.

• When the coupling pattern below is detected, the fail-safe action corresponding to the pattern is executed.

#### A/T INTERLOCK COUPLING PATTERN TABLE

●: NG X: OK

		ATF pressure switch output			Fail-safe	Clutch pressure output pattern after fail-safe function							
Gear posi	ition	SW3 (I/C)	SW6 (HLR/ C)	SW5 (D/C)	SW1 (FR/B)	SW2 (LC/B)	function	I/C	HLR/C	D/C	FR/B	LC/B	L/U
	3rd	-	Х	Х	-	•	Held in 2nd gear	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF
A/T inter- lock cou- pling pattern	4th	_	Х	Х	_	•	Held in 2nd gear	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF
1 3 1	5th	Х	Х	-	Х	•	Held in 2nd gear	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF

### A/T 1st Engine Braking

• When there is an A/T first gear engine brake judgment malfunction, the low coast brake solenoid is switched "OFF" to avoid the engine brake operation.

### **Line Pressure Solenoid**

• The solenoid is switched "OFF" and the line pressure is set to the maximum hydraulic pressure to make driving possible.

#### **Torque Converter Clutch Solenoid**

The solenoid is switched "OFF" to release the lock-up.

#### Low Coast Brake Solenoid

• When a (electrical or functional) malfunction occurs, in order to make driving possible, if the solenoid is "ON", the transmission is held in 2nd gear; if the solenoid is "OFF", the transmission is held in 4th gear. (engine brake is not applied in 1st and 2nd gear.)

#### Input Clutch Solenoid

• If a (electrical or functional) malfunction occurs with the solenoid either "ON" or "OFF", the transmission is held in 4th gear to make driving possible.

#### **Direct Clutch Solenoid**

• If a (electrical or functional) malfunction occurs with the solenoid either "ON" or "OFF", the transmission is held in 4th gear to make driving possible.

### **Front Brake Solenoid**

• If a (electrical or functional) malfunction occurs with the solenoid "ON", in order to make driving possible, the A/T is held in 5th gear; if the solenoid is OFF, 4th gear.

#### High and Low Reverse Clutch Solenoid

• If a (electrical or functional) malfunction occurs with the solenoid either "ON" or "OFF", the transmission is held in 4th gear to make driving possible.

#### **Turbine Revolution Sensor 1 or 2**

 The control is the same as if there were no turbine revolution sensors, 5th gear and manual mode are prohibited.

ΑT

Α

R

D

Е

1

Н

L

M

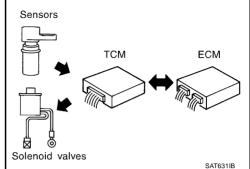
# How To Perform Trouble Diagnosis For Quick and Accurate Repair INTRODUCTION

4*CS0008S* 

The TCM receives a signal from the vehicle speed sensor, accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor) or PNP switch and provides shift control or lock-up control via A/T solenoid valves.

The TCM also communicates with the ECM by means of a signal sent from sensing elements used with the OBD-related parts of the A/T system for malfunction-diagnostic purposes. The TCM is capable of diagnosing malfunctioning parts while the ECM can store malfunctions in its memory.

Input and output signals must always be correct and stable in the operation of the A/T system. The A/T system must be in good operating condition and be free of valve seizure, solenoid valve malfunction, etc.



It is much more difficult to diagnose an error that occurs intermittently rather than continuously. Most intermittent errors are caused by poor electric connections or improper wiring. In this case, careful checking of suspected circuits may help prevent the replacement of good parts.

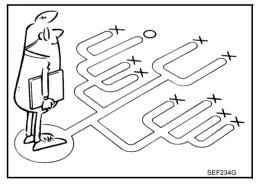
A visual check only may not find the cause of the errors. A road test with CONSULT-II (or GST) or a circuit tester connected should be performed. Follow the <u>AT-45, "WORK FLOW"</u>.



Before undertaking actual checks, take a few minutes to talk with a customer who approaches with a driveability complaint. The customer can supply good information about such errors, especially intermittent ones. Find out what symptoms are present and under what conditions they occur. A "Diagnostic Worksheet" as shown on the example (Refer to AT-46) should be used.

Start your diagnosis by looking for "conventional" errors first. This will help troubleshoot driveability errors on an electronically controlled engine vehicle.

Also check related Service bulletins.



#### **WORK FLOW**

A good understanding of the malfunction conditions can make troubleshooting faster and more accurate. In general, each customer feels differently about a malfunction. It is important to fully understand the symptoms or conditions for a customer complaint.

Α

В

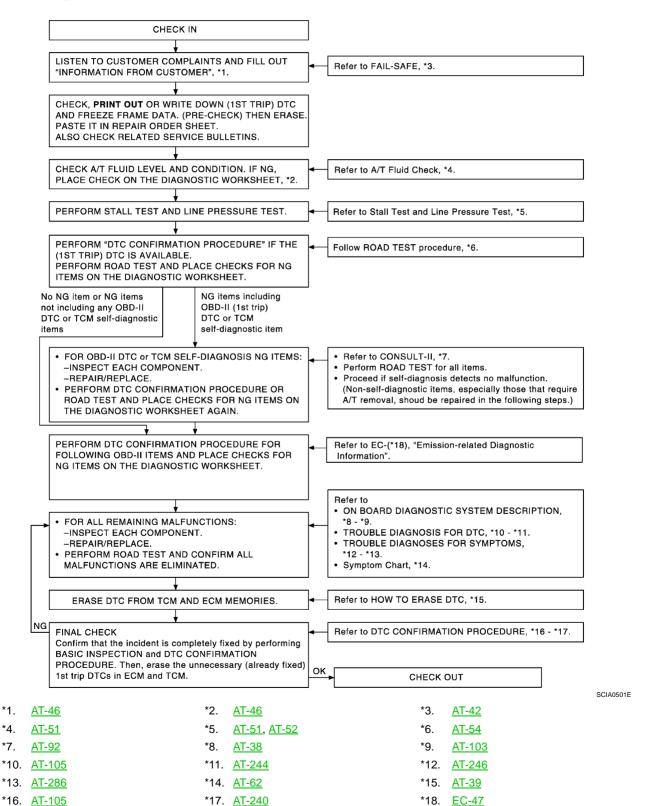
ΑT

Н

Make good use of the two sheets provided, "Information From Customer" (Refer to AT-46) and "Diagnostic Worksheet" (Refer to AT-46), to perform the best troubleshooting possible.

### **Work Flow Chart**

\*4.



# **DIAGNOSTIC WORKSHEET**Information From Customer

### **KEY POINTS**

- WHAT..... Vehicle & A/T model
- WHEN..... Date, Frequencies
- WHERE..... Road conditions
- HOW..... Operating conditions, Symptoms

Customer name MR/MS			Model & Year	VIN				
Trans. Model			Engine	Mileage	e			
Incident Date			Manful. Date	In Service Date				
Frequ	ency		□ Continuous □ Intermittent (	times a da	ay)			
Symp	toms		☐ Vehicle does not move. ☐ A	ny positior	n 🖵 Particular position)			
			$\square$ No up-shift ( $\square$ 1st $\rightarrow$ 2nd $\square$	$1 \text{ 2nd} \rightarrow 3 \text{ r}$	d $\square$ 3rd $\rightarrow$ 4th $\square$ 4th $\rightarrow$ 5th)			
			$\square$ No down-shift ( $\square$ 5th $\rightarrow$ 4th	$\Box$ 4th $\rightarrow$ 3				
			☐ Lock-up malfunction					
			☐ Shift point too high or too low.					
			$\square$ Shift shock or slip ( $\square$ N $\rightarrow$ D	☐ Lock-	up 🛚 Any drive position)			
			☐ Noise or vibration					
			☐ No kick down					
			☐ No pattern select					
			Others ( )					
A/T CHECK indicator lamp			Blinks for about 8 seconds.	Blinks for about 8 seconds.				
			□ Continuously lit □ Not lit					
Malfur	nction indicate	or lamp (MIL)	□ Continuously lit □ Not lit					
Diagr	nostic Wo	rksheet Ch	nart					
1	☐ Read the	item on "cautio	ons concerning fail-safe and unders	tand the c	ustomer's complaint.	<u>AT-42</u>		
	☐ A/T fluid i	inspection						
2 □ Leak (Repa □ State □ Amount			ir leak location.)			AT-51		
☐ Stall test and line pressu			ire test					
	☐ Stall test							
3			Torque converter one-way clutch Front brake High and low reverse clutch Low coast brake Forward brake Forward one-way clutch		☐ 1st one-way clutch ☐ 3rd one-way clutch ☐ Engine ☐ Line pressure low ☐ Except for input clutch and direct clutch, clutches and brakes OK	AT-51, AT- 52		
		☐ Line pressu	ure inspection - Suspected part:					

	☐ Execute	all road tests and enter checks in required inspection items.	<u>AT-54</u>	
		Check before engine is started		<u> </u>
		☐ The A/T CHECK Indicator Lamp does come on. AT-248. ☐ Execute self-diagnostics Enter checks for detected items.	<u>AT-55</u>	_ E
4	4-1.	<ul> <li>□ Vehicle speed sensor-A/T. AT-117.</li> <li>□ Vehicle speed sensor-MTR. AT-164.</li> <li>□ Direct clutch solenoid valve. AT-196.</li> <li>□ TCC solenoid valve. AT-124.</li> <li>□ Line pressure solenoid valve. AT-134.</li> <li>□ Input clutch solenoid valve. AT-177.</li> <li>□ Front brake solenoid valve. AT-186.</li> <li>□ Low coast brake solenoid valve. AT-215.</li> <li>□ High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve. AT-205.</li> <li>□ PNP switch. AT-112.</li> <li>□ A/T fluid temperature sensors 1, 2. AT-153.</li> <li>□ Turbine revolution sensors 1, 2. AT-159.</li> <li>□ A/T interlock. AT-166.</li> <li>□ A/T 1st engine braking. AT-173.</li> <li>□ Start signal. AT-108.</li> <li>□ Accelerator pedal position signal. AT-151.</li> <li>□ Engine speed signal. AT-122.</li> <li>□ CAN communication. AT-105.</li> <li>□ TCM power supply. AT-139.</li> <li>□ Battery</li> <li>□ Other</li> </ul>		AT E
		Idle inspection		_  -
	4-2.	□ Engine Cannot Be Started in "P" and "N" Position. AT-250. □ In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves When Pushed. AT-250. □ In "N" Position Vehicle Moves. AT-251. □ Large Shock "N" to "D" Position. AT-253. □ Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Position. AT-255. □ Vehicle does Not Creep Forward In "D" Position. AT-258.	AT-55	
		Driving tests		
	4-3.	Part 1  Q Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D1. $\underline{AT-260}$ .  Q A/T Does Not Shift: D1 $\rightarrow$ D2. $\underline{AT-263}$ .  Q A/T Does Not Shift: D2 $\rightarrow$ D3. $\underline{AT-265}$ .  Q A/T Does Not Shift: D3 $\rightarrow$ D4. $\underline{AT-267}$ .  Q A/T Does Not Shift: D4 $\rightarrow$ D5. $\underline{AT-270}$ .  Q A/T Does Not Perform Lock-up. $\underline{AT-272}$ Q A/T Does Not Hold Lock-up Condition. $\underline{AT-274}$ .  Q Lock-up Is Not Released. $\underline{AT-276}$ .	<u>AT-56</u>	k L

		Part 2		
		□ Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D1. $\underline{\text{AT-260}}$ . □ A/T Does Not Shift: D1 $\rightarrow$ D2. $\underline{\text{AT-263}}$ . □ A/T Does Not Shift: D2 $\rightarrow$ D3. $\underline{\text{AT-265}}$ . □ A/T Does Not Shift: D3 $\rightarrow$ D4. $\underline{\text{AT-267}}$ .	<u>AT-58</u>	
		Part 3		
		<ul> <li>□ Cannot Be Changed Manual Mode. AT-278</li> <li>□ A/T Does Not Shift: 5th gear → 4th gear. AT-278.</li> <li>□ A/T Does Not Shift: 4th gear → 3rd gear. AT-280.</li> <li>□ A/T Does Not Shift: 3rd gear → 2nd gear. AT-282.</li> <li>□ A/T Does Not Shift: 2nd gear →1st gear. AT-284.</li> <li>□ Vehicle Does Not Decelerate By Engine Brake. AT-286.</li> <li>□ Execute self-diagnostics Enter checks for detected items.</li> </ul>	AT-59	
4	4-3	<ul> <li>□ Vehicle speed sensor-A/T. AT-117.</li> <li>□ Vehicle speed sensor-MTR. AT-164.</li> <li>□ Direct clutch solenoid valve. AT-196.</li> <li>□ TCC solenoid valve. AT-124.</li> <li>□ Line pressure solenoid valve. AT-134.</li> <li>□ Input clutch solenoid valve. AT-177.</li> <li>□ Front brake solenoid valve. AT-186.</li> <li>□ Low coast brake solenoid valve. AT-215.</li> <li>□ High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve. AT-205</li> <li>□ PNP switch. AT-112.</li> <li>□ A/T fluid temperature sensors 1, 2. AT-153.</li> <li>□ Turbine revolution sensors 1, 2. AT-159.</li> <li>□ A/T interlock. AT-166.</li> <li>□ A/T 1st engine braking. AT-173.</li> <li>□ Start signal. AT-108.</li> <li>□ Accelerator pedal position signal. AT-151.</li> <li>□ Engine sped signal. AT-105.</li> <li>□ CAN communication. AT-105.</li> <li>□ TCM power supply. AT-139.</li> <li>□ Battery</li> <li>□ Other</li> </ul>		
	☐ Inspect e	ach system for items found to be NG in the self-diagnostics and repair or replace the malfunction		
5	parts.	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
6	□ Execute all road tests and enter the checks again for the required items.			
7	☐ For any remaining NG items, execute the "diagnostics procedure" and repair or replace the malfunction parts.			
8	☐ Erase the results of the self-diagnostics from the TCM.			

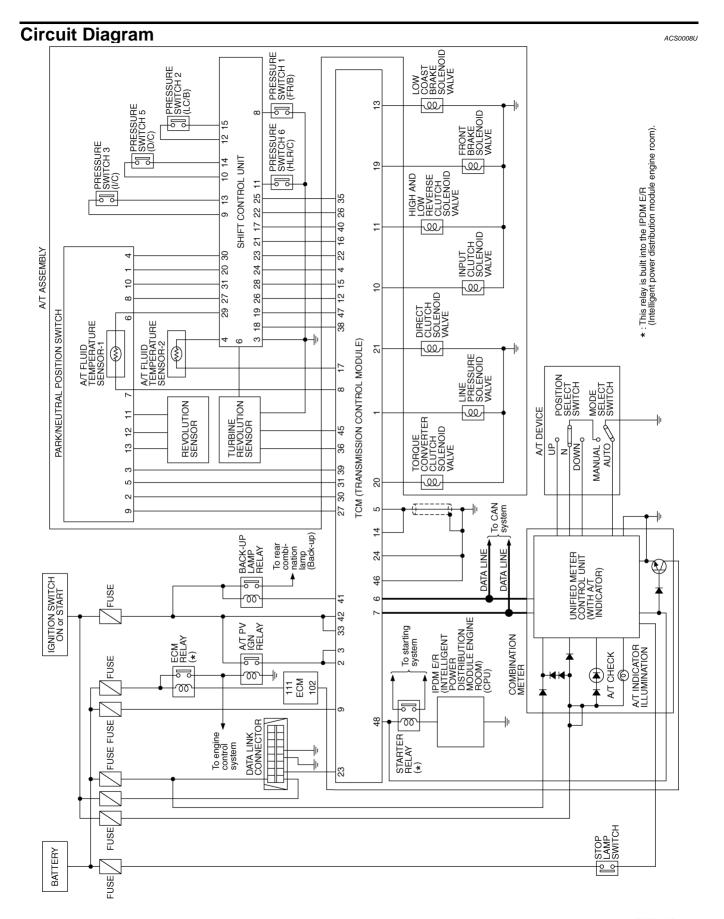
В

ΑT

D

SCIA1223E

## A/T Electrical Parts Location ACS0008T View with dash side finisher removed A/T control device · Manual mode select switch A/T PV IGN relay Manual mode position select switch TCM AT CHECK A/T CHECK indicator lamp A/T A/T solenoid valve A/T solenoid valve harness connector 3 harness connector 1 -A/T solenoid valve harness connector 2 Control valve assembly • Turbine revolution sensor 1, 2 Revolution sensor A/T fluid sensor 1, 2PNP switch Line pressure solenoid valve · Torque converter clutch solenoid valve · Direct clutch solenoid valve, Pressure SW 5 · High & low reverse clutch solenoid valve, Pressure SW 6 - Input clutch solenoid valve, Pressure SW 3 Accelerator pedal · Front brake solenoid valve, position sensor Pressure SW 1 · Low coast brake solenoid valve, Accelerator pedal Pressure SW 2



# **Inspections Before Trouble Diagnosis**A/T FLUID CHECK

CSOOORV

### Fluid Leakage and Fluid Level Check

Inspect for fluid leakage and check the fluid level. Refer to AT-13, "Checking A/T Fluid".

#### Fluid Condition Check

Inspect the fluid condition.

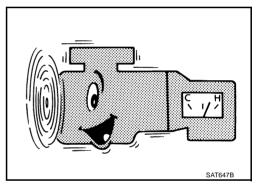
Fluid status	Conceivable Cause	Required Operation	
Varnished (viscous varnish state)	Clutch, brake scorched	Replace the A/T fluid and check the A/T main unit and the vehicle for malfunctions (wire harnesses, cooler pipes, etc.)	
Milky white or cloudy	Water in the fluid	Replace the A/T fluid and check for places where water is getting in.	
Large amount of metal powder mixed in	Unusual wear of sliding parts within A/T	Replace the A/T fluid and check for improper operation of the A/T.	



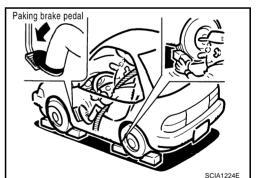
### **STALL TEST**

#### **Stall Test Procedure**

- 1. Inspect the amount of engine oil. Replenish the engine oil if necessary.
- Drive for about 10 minutes to warm up the vehicle so that the A/T fluid temperature is 50 to 80°C (122 to 176°F). Inspect the amount of A/T fluid. Replenish if necessary.



3. Securely engage the parking brake so that the tires do not turn.

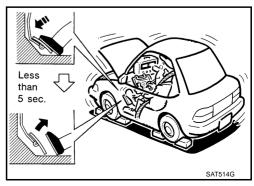


- 4. Engine start, apply foot brake, and place selector lever in "D" position.
- 5. While holding down the foot brake, gradually press down the accelerator pedal.
- 6. Quickly read off the stall speed, then quickly remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.

#### **CAUTION:**

Do not hold down the accelerator pedal for more than 5 seconds during this test.

- 7. Move the selector lever to the "N" position.
- 8. Cool down the A/T fluid.



В

ΑT

D

Е

.

G

Н

|

M

51

#### **CAUTION:**

Run the engine at idle for at least one minute.

Stall speed: 2,600 - 2,900 rpm

### **Judgement Stall Test**

	Selector lever position		Evented publish leasting		
	D, M	R	Expected problem location		
			Forward brake		
	Н	0	Forward one-way clutch		
	П		1st one-way clutch		
			3rd one-way clutch		
Stall rotation			Front brake		
	0		Reverse brake		
			1st one-way clutch		
•	L	L	Engine and torque converter one-way clutch		
	Н	Н	Line pressure low		

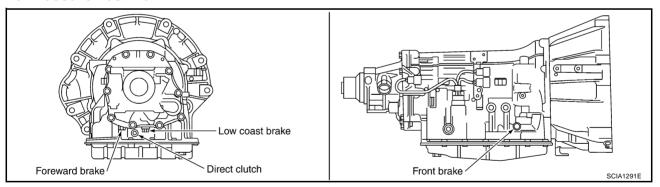
O: Stall speed within standard value position

### Stall test standard value position

Does not shift-up D, M position $1 \rightarrow 2$	Slipping in 2nd, 3rd, 4th gears	Direct clutch slippage
Does not shift-up D, M position $2 \rightarrow 3$	Slipping in 3rd, 4th, 5th gears	High and low reverse clutch slippage
Does not shift-up D, M position $3 \rightarrow 4$	Slipping in 4th, 5th gears	Input clutch slippage
Does not shift-up D, M position $4 \rightarrow 5$	Slipping in 5th gear	Front brake slippage

#### LINE PRESSURE TEST

#### **Line Pressure Test Port**



#### **Line Pressure Test Procedure**

- 1. Inspect the amount of engine oil and replenish if necessary.
- 2. Drive the car for about 10 minutes to warm it up so that the A/T fluid reaches in range of 50 to 80°C (122 to 176°F), then inspect the amount of A/T fluid and replenish if necessary.

#### NOTE:

The automatic fluid temperature rises in range of 50 to 80°C (122 to 176°F) during 10 minutes of driving.

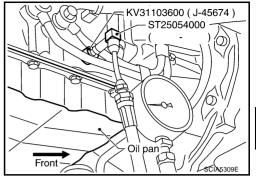
H: Stall speed higher than standard value

L: Stall speed lower than standard value

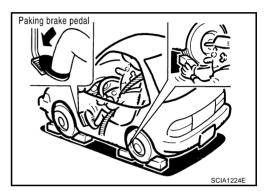
After warming up A/T, remove the oil pressure detection plug and install the oil pressure gauge.

#### **CAUTION:**

When using the oil pressure gauge, be sure to use the Oring attached to the oil pressure detection plug.



4. Securely engage the parking brake so that the tires do not turn.



5. Start the engine, then measure the line pressure at both idle and the stall speed.

#### **CAUTION:**

- Keep the brake pedal pressed all the way down during measurement.
- When measuring the line pressure at the stall speed, refer to AT-51, "STALL TEST".
- 6. After the measurements are complete, install the oil pressure detection plug and tighten to the regulation torque below.



#### **CAUTION:**

Do not reuse the O-ring.

#### **Line Pressure**

Engine speed	Line pressure kPa (kg/cm² , psi)				
Engine speed	R position	D, M positions			
idle speed	392 - 441 (4.0 - 4.5, 57 - 64)	373 - 422 (3.8 - 4.3, 54 - 61)			
stall speed	1,700 - 1,890 (17.3 - 19.3, 247 - 274)	1,310 - 1,500 (13.3 - 15.3, 190 - 218)			

F

В

ΑT

D

Н

M

Judgement of Line Pressure Test  Possible cause							
•	Judgement						
		Possible causes include malfunctions in the pressure supply system and low oil pump output. For example					
	Low for all positions	Oil pump wear					
	(P, R, N, D, M)	Pressure regulator valve or plug sticking or spring fatigue					
		<ul> <li>Oil strainer ⇒ oil pump ⇒ pressure regulator valve passage oil leak</li> </ul>					
		Engine idle speed too low					
Idle speed	Only low for a spe- cific position	Possible causes include an oil pressure leak in a passage or device related to the position after the pressure is distributed by the manual valve.					
		Possible causes include a sensor malfunction or malfunction in the line pressure adjustment function.					
		For example					
	High	Accelerator pedal position signal malfunction					
		ATF temperature sensor malfunction					
		• Line pressure solenoid malfunction (sticking in "OFF" state, filter clog, cut line)					
		Pressure regulator valve or plug sticking					
		Possible causes include a sensor malfunction or malfunction in the line pressure adjustment func					
		tion. For example					
	Oil pressure does	Accelerator pedal position signal malfunction					
	not rise higher than the oil pressure for	TCM breakdown					
	idle.	<ul> <li>Line pressure solenoid malfunction (shorting, sticking in ON state)</li> </ul>					
		Pressure regulator valve or plug sticking					
		Pilot valve sticking or pilot filter clogged					
Stall speed	The pressure rises,	Possible causes include malfunctions in the pressure supply system and malfunction in the line pressure adjustment function.  For example					
	but does not enter	Accelerator pedal position signal malfunction					
	the standard position.	Line pressure solenoid malfunction (sticking, filter clog)					
	don.	Pressure regulator valve or plug sticking					
		Pilot valve sticking or pilot filter clogged					
	Only low for a spe- cific position	Possible causes include an oil pressure leak in a passage or device related to the position after the pressure is distributed by the manual valve.					

# **ROAD TEST Description**

- The road test inspects overall performance of the A/T and analyzes possible malfunction causes.
- The road test is carried out in the following three stages.
- 1. Check before engine is started. Refer to AT-55.
- 2. Check at idle. Refer to AT-55.
- 3. Cruise test
- Inspect all the items from Part 1 to Part 3. Refer to <u>AT-56</u>, <u>AT-58</u>, <u>AT-59</u>.
- Before beginning the road test, check the test procedure and inspection items.
- Test all inspection items until the symptom is uncovered. Diagnose NG items when all road tests are complete.

### **Check Before Engine is Started** ACS001MD Α 1. CHECK A/T CHECK INDICATOR LAMP 1. Park vehicle on level surface. В 2. Move selector lever to "P" position. Turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds. 4. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.) ΑT Does A/T CHECK indicator lamp light up for about 2 seconds? YES >> GO TO 2 NO >> Stop the road test and go to AT-248, "A/T Check Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On" . D 2. CHECK A/T CHECK INDICATOR LAMP F Does A/T CHECK indicator lamp flash for about 8 seconds? >> For TCM fail-safe mode, carry out self-diagnostics and record all NG items on the diagnostics YES worksheet. Refer to AT-92, AT-103. F NO >> 1. Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position. 2. Go to AT-55, "Check at Idle". Check at Idle ACS001MF 1. CHECK STARTING THE ENGINE Н 1. Park vehicle on level surface. 2. Move selector lever to "P" position. 3. Turn ignition switch OFF. 4. Turn ignition switch START. Does the engine start? YES >> GO TO 2. NO >> Stop the road test and go to AT-250, "Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" or "N" Position". 2. CHECK STARTING THE ENGINE Turn ignition switch ON. 2. Move selector lever in "D" or "R" position. Turn ignition switch START. Does the engine start in either position? YES >> Stop the road test and go to AT-250, "Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" or "N" Position". M NO >> GO TO 3. 3. CHECK "P" POSITION FUNCTIONS Move selector lever to "P" position. 1. 2. Turn ignition switch OFF. 3. Disengage the parking brake. 4. Push the vehicle forward or backward. 5. Engage the parking brake. When you push the vehicle with disengaging the parking brake, does it move? >> Enter a check mark at "Vehicle moves when pushed in "P" position" on the diagnostics worksheet, YES then continue the road test.

NO

>> GO TO 4.

### 4. CHECK "N" POSITION FUNCTIONS

- 1. Start the engine.
- 2. Move selector lever to "N" position.
- 3. Release the parking brake.

### Does vehicle move forward or backward?

YES >> Enter a check mark at "Vehicle moves in "N" position" on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue the road test.

NO >> GO TO 5.

### 5. CHECK SHIFT SHOCK

- 1. Engage the brake.
- 2. Move selector lever to "D" position.

### When the transmission is shifted from "N" to "D", is there an excessive shock?

YES >> Enter a check mark at "Large shock when shifted from N to D" on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue the road test.

NO >> GO TO 6.

### 6. CHECK "R" POSITION FUNCTIONS

- 1. Engage the brake.
- 2. Move selector lever to "R" position.
- 3. Disengage the brake for 4 to 5 seconds.

#### Does the vehicle creep backward?

YES >> GO TO 7.

NO >> Enter a check mark at "Vehicle does not creep backward in R position" on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue the road test.

### 7. CHECK "D", "M" POSITION FUNCTIONS

Inspect whether the vehicle creep forward when the transmission is put into the "D" or "M" position.

Does the vehicle creep forward in the "D" and "M" positions?

YES >> Go to AT-56, "Cruise Test - Part 1", AT-58, "Cruise Test - Part 2" and AT-59, "Cruise Test - Part 3"

NO >> Enter a check mark at "Vehicle does not creep forward in D, M positions" on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue the road test.

### **Cruise Test - Part 1**

ACS001MF

#### **Cruise Test Part 1**

### CHECK STARTING OUT FROM D1

- 1. Drive the vehicle for about 10 minutes to warm up the engine oil and A/T fluid. Appropriate temperature for the A/T fluid: 50 80°C (122 176°F)
- 2. Park the vehicle on a level surface.
- 3. Move selector lever to "P" position.
- 4. Start the engine.
- 5. Move selector lever to "D" position.
- 6. Press the accelerator pedal about half way down to accelerate the vehicle.

### (P) With CONSULT-II

Read off the gear positions.

### Starts from D1?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> Enter a check mark at "Vehicle cannot be started from D1" on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue the road test.

# $\overset{-}{2}$ . Check shift-up D1 $\rightarrow$ D2

Press down the accelerator pedal about half way and inspect if the vehicle shifts up (D1  $\rightarrow$  D2) at the appropriate speed.

Refer to AT-61.

### With CONSULT-II

Read the gear position, throttle degree of opening, and vehicle speed.

Does the A/T shift-up D1  $\rightarrow$  D2 at the correct speed?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Enter a check mark at "A/T does not shift D1  $\rightarrow$  D2" on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue the road test.

### 3. CHECK SHIFT-UP D2 $\rightarrow$ D3

Press down the accelerator pedal about half way and inspect if the vehicle shifts up (D2  $\rightarrow$  D3) at the appropriate speed.

Refer to AT-61.

### With CONSULT-II

Read the gear position, throttle degree of opening, and vehicle speed.

Does the A/T shift-up D2 → D3 at the correct speed?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Enter a check mark at "A/T does not shift D2 \rightarrow D3" on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue the road test.

### 4. CHECK SHIFT-UP D3 $\rightarrow$ D4

Press down the accelerator pedal about half way and inspect if the vehicle shifts up (D3  $\rightarrow$  D4) at the appropriate speed.

Refer to AT-61.

### (II) With CONSULT-II

Read the gear position, throttle degree of opening, and vehicle speed.

Does the A/T shift-up D3  $\rightarrow$  D4 at the correct speed?

YES >> GO TO 5.

NO >> Enter a check mark at "A/T does not shift D3 \rightarrow D4" on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue the road test

### 5. CHECK SHIFT-UP D4 ightarrow D5

Press down the accelerator pedal about half way and inspect if the vehicle shifts up (D4  $\rightarrow$  D5) at the appropriate speed.

Refer to AT-61.

### With CONSULT-II

Read the gear position, throttle degree of opening, and vehicle speed.

Does the A/T shift-up D4  $\rightarrow$  D5 at the correct speed?

YES >> GO TO 6.

NO

>> Enter a check mark at "A/T does not shift D4  $\rightarrow$  D5" on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue the road test.

ΑT

Α

В

D

F

F

Н

### 6. CHECK LOCK-UP

When releasing accelerator pedal from D5, check lock-up from D5 to L/U.

Refer to AT-61.

### (II) With CONSULT-II

Select "TCC SOLENOID 0.00A" with the "MAIN SIGNAL" mode for A/T. Refer to AT-92, "CONSULT-II REFERENCE VALUE".

#### Does it lock-up?

YES >> GO TO 7.

NO >> Enter a check mark at "A/T does not perform lock-up" on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue the road test.

### 7. CHECK LOCK-UP HOLD

### Does it maintain lock-up status?

YES >> GO TO 8.

NO >> Enter a check mark at "A/T hold does not lock-up condition" on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue the road test.

### 8. CHECK LOCK-UP RELEASE

Check lock-up cancellation by depressing brake pedal lightly to decelerate.

### With CONSULT-II

Select "TCC SOLENOID 0.00A" with the "MAIN SIGNAL" mode for A/T.Refer to AT-92, "CONSULT-II REFERENCE VALUE".

#### Does lock-up cancel?

YES >> GO TO 9.

NO >> Enter a check mark at "Lock-up is not released" on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue the road test.

### 9. CHECK SHIFT-DOWN D5 $\rightarrow$ D4

Decelerate by pressing lightly on the brake pedal.

### (II) With CONSULT-II

Read the gear position and engine speed.

When the A/T shift-down D5 → D4, does the engine speed drop smoothly back to idle?

YES >> 1. Stop the vehicle.

2. Go to Cruise test - Part 2 (Refer to AT-58).

NO >> Enter a check mark at "A/T does not shift down" on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue the road test. Go to Cruise test - Part 2 (Refer to AT-58).

#### Cruise Test - Part 2

ACS001MG

#### **Cruise Test Part 2**

### 1. CHECK STARTING FROM D1

- 1. Move selector lever the "D" position.
- 2. Accelerate at half throttle.

### With CONSULT-II

Read the gear position.

#### Does it start from D1?

YES >> GO TO 2

NO >> Enter a check mark at "Vehicle cannot be started from D1" on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue the road test.

## $2. \text{ check shift-up d1} \rightarrow \text{d2}$

Press the accelerator pedal down all the way and inspect whether or not the transmission shifts up (D1  $\rightarrow$  D2) at the correct speed.

Refer to AT-61.

### With CONSULT-II

Read the gear position, throttle position and vehicle speed.

Does the A/T shift-up D1  $\rightarrow$  D2 at the correct speed?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Enter a check mark at "Vehicle does not shift D1  $\rightarrow$  D2" on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue the road test.

### 3. CHECK SHIFT-UP D2 $\rightarrow$ D3

Press the accelerator pedal down all the way and inspect whether or not the transmission shifts up (D2  $\rightarrow$  D3) at the correct speed.

Refer to AT-61.

### With CONSULT-II

Read the gear position, throttle position and vehicle speed.

Does the A/T shift-up D2  $\rightarrow$  D3 at the correct speed?

YES >> GO TO 4.

>> Enter a check mark at "Vehicle does not shift D2 \rightarrow D3" on the diagnostics worksheet, then con-NO tinue the road test.

### 4. CHECK SHIFT-UP D3 $\rightarrow$ D4 AND ENGINE BRAKE

When the transmission changes speed D3  $\rightarrow$  D4, return the accelerator pedal.

Does the A/T shift-up D3  $\rightarrow$  D4 and apply the engine brake?

>> 1. Stop the vehicle.

2. Go to Cruise test - Part 3 (Refer to AT-59).

NO >> Enter a check mark at "Vehicle does not shift D3 \rightarrow D4" on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue the road test.

### **Cruise Test - Part 3**

### **Cruise Test Part 3**

#### 1. MANUAL MODE FUNCTION

Move to manual mode from D position.

Does it switch to manual mode?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> Continue road test and add checkmark to "Cannot be changed to manual mode" on diagnostics worksheet.

### 2. CHECK SHIFT-DOWN

During manual mode driving, is downshift from  $5^{M} \rightarrow 4^{M} \rightarrow 3^{M} \rightarrow 2^{M} \rightarrow 1^{M}$  performed?

#### With CONSULT-II

Read the gear position.

Is downshifting correctly performed?

YES >> GO TO 3.

>> Enter a check mark at "Vehicle does not shift" at the corresponding position (5  $^{M}$  ightarrow 4  $^{M}$  , 4  $^{M}$  ightarrow 3  $^{M}$ NO ,  $3^M \to 2^M$  ,  $2^M \to 1^M$  ) on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue the road test.

ΑT

Α

В

Н

ACS001MH

M

# 3. CHECK ENGINE BRAKE

### Does engine braking effectively reduce speed in M1 position?

- YES >> 1. Stop the vehicle.
  - 2. Carry out the self-diagnostics. Refer to <u>AT-93, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u>, <u>AT-103, "Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II"</u>.
- NO >> Enter a check mark at "Vehicle does not decelerate by engine brake" on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue trouble diagnosis.

## **Vehicle Speed When Shifting Gears**

ACS001MI

Α

В

ΑT

D

Е

F

Н

Throttle position	Vehicle speed km/h (MPH)							
Throttle position	D1 →D2	D2 →D3	D3 →D4	D4 →D5	D5 →D4	D4 →D3	D3 →D2	D2 →D1
Full throttle	58 - 62	90 - 98	135 - 145	201 - 211	197 - 207	123 - 133	76 - 84	37 - 41
	(36 - 39)	(56 - 61)	(84 - 90)	(125 - 131)	(122 - 129)	(76 - 83)	(47 - 52)	(23 - 25)
Half throttle	46 - 50	71 - 79	107 - 117	135 - 145	88 - 98	63 - 73	29 - 37	11 - 15
	(29 - 31)	(44 - 49)	(66 - 73)	(84 - 90)	(55 - 61)	(39 - 45)	(18 - 23)	(7 - 9)

<sup>•</sup> At half throttle, the accelerator opening is 4/8 of the full opening.

### Vehicle Speed When Performing and Releasing Complete Lock-up

ACS001MJ

Throttle position	Vehicle speed km/h (MPH)				
Thous position	Lock-up "ON"	Lock-up "OFF"			
Closed throttle	56 - 64 (35 - 40)	53 - 61 (33 - 38)			
Half throttle	168 - 176 (104 - 109)	131 - 139 (81 - 86)			

At closed throttle, the accelerator opening is less than 1/8 condition.

### **Vehicle Speed When Performing and Releasing Slip Lock-up**

ACS001MK

Throttle position	Gear position	Vehicle speed km/h (MPH)		
	Gear position	Slip lock-up "ON"	Slip lock-up "OFF"	
Closed throttle	4th	37 - 45 (23 - 28)	34 - 42 (21 - 26)	
Closed throttle	5th	44 - 52 (27 - 32)	41 - 49 (25 - 30)	

<sup>•</sup> At closed throttle, the accelerator opening is less than 1/8 condition.

\_

J

r\

M

At half throttle, the accelerator opening is 4/8 of the full opening.

# **Symptom Chart**

ACS001ML

The diagnostics item numbers show the sequence for inspection. Inspect in order from Item 1.

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. Engine idle speed	EC-30
				2. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-122</u>
				3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-151</u>
				4. Control linkage adjustment	<u>AT-289</u>
		Large shock. ("N"		5. ATF temperature sensor	<u>AT-153</u>
1	1	→" D" position) Refer to <u>AT-253.</u>	ON vehicle	ATF pressure switch 1 and front brake solenoid valve	<u>AT-228,</u> <u>AT-186</u>
		"Large Shock ("N" to "D" Position)".		7. CAN communication line	<u>AT-105</u>
				8. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
				9. Line pressure test	AT-52
				10. Control valve assembly	AT-299
			OFF vehicle	11. Forward brake* (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check".)	AT-325
				Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-151</u>
		Shock is too large when changing D1 → D2 or M1 → M2 .		2. Control linkage adjustment	AT-289
			ON vehicle	3. ATF pressure switch 5 and direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-236,</u> <u>AT-196</u>
				4. CAN communication line	AT-105
	Shift			5. Engine speed signal	AT-122
2	Shock			6. Turbine revolution sensor	AT-159
				7. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	AT-117, AT- 164
				8. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
				9. Control valve assembly	AT-299
			OFF vehicle	10. Direct clutch (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	AT-356
				Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-151</u>
				2. Control linkage adjustment	AT-289
				3. ATF pressure switch 6, high and low reverse clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-240,</u> <u>AT-205</u>
				4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-105</u>
		Shock is too large	ON vehicle	5. Engine speed signal	AT-122
3		when changing D2 $\rightarrow$ D3 or M2 $\rightarrow$ M3		6. Turbine revolution sensor	AT-159
				7. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	AT-117, AT- 164
				8. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
				9. Control valve assembly	AT-299
			OFF vehicle	10. High and low reverse clutch (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	AT-354

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-151</u>
				2. Control linkage adjustment	AT-289
				3. ATF pressure switch 3 and input clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-232,</u> <u>AT-177</u>
				4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-105</u>
		Shock is too large	ON vehicle	5. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-122</u>
4		when changing D3  → D4 or M3 → M4.		6. Turbine revolution sensor	<u>AT-159</u>
		→ D4 OI IVI3 → IVI4.		7. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	AT-117, AT- 164
				8. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
				9. Control valve assembly	AT-299
			OFF vehicle	10. Input clutch (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51.  "Fluid Condition Check" .)	<u>AT-344</u>
				Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-151</u>
				2. Control linkage adjustment	AT-289
				ATF pressure switch 1 and front brake solenoid valve	AT-228, AT-186
				4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-105</u>
		Shock is too large when changing D4 → D5 or M4 → M5.	ON vehicle OFF vehicle	5. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-122</u>
_				6. Turbine revolution sensor	<u>AT-159</u>
5	Shift Shock			7. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	AT-117, AT- 164
				8. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
				9. Control valve assembly	<u>AT-299</u>
				10. Front brake [brake band (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)]	<u>AT-317</u>
				11. Input clutch (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	AT-344
				Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-151</u>
				2. Control linkage adjustment	<u>AT-289</u>
				3. CAN communication line	<u>AT-105</u>
				4. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-122</u>
			ON vehicle	5. Turbine revolution sensor	<u>AT-159</u>
		Shock is too large		6. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	AT-117, AT- 164
6		for downshift when		7. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
U		accelerator pedal is		8. Control valve assembly	<u>AT-299</u>
		pressed.		9. Front brake [brake band (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)]	AT-317
			OFF vehicle	10. Input clutch (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	<u>AT-344</u>
			OII VEIIICIE	11. High and low reverse clutch (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	<u>AT-354</u>
				12. Direct clutch (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51. <u>"Fluid Condition Check"</u> .)	AT-356

Α

В

AT

D

Е

F

G

Н

J

Κ

L

 $\mathbb{N}$ 

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-151</u>
				2. Control linkage adjustment	AT-289
				3. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-122</u>
				4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-105</u>
			ON vehicle	5. Turbine revolution sensor	<u>AT-159</u>
		Shock is too large		6. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	AT-117, AT- 164
7		for upshift when		7. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
,		accelerator pedal is released.		8. Control valve assembly	AT-299
		released.		9. Front brake [brake band (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)]	<u>AT-317</u>
			OFF vohicle	10. Input clutch (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	<u>AT-344</u>
			OFF vehicle	11. High and low reverse clutch (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	AT-354
				12. Direct clutch (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	<u>AT-356</u>
				Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-151</u>
				2. Control linkage adjustment	AT-289
				3. Engine speed signal	AT-122
	Shift			4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-105</u>
	Shock		ON vehicle	5. Turbine revolution sensor	<u>AT-159</u>
8		Shock is too large for lock-up.	ON Verificie	6. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	AT-117, AT- 164
				7. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-124</u>
				8. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
				9. Control valve assembly	AT-299
			OFF vehicle	10. Torque converter (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	<u>AT-325</u>
				Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-151</u>
				2. Control linkage adjustment	AT-289
			ON vehicle	3. CAN communication line	<u>AT-105</u>
				4. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
				5. Control valve assembly	AT-299
9		Shock is too large during engine brake.		6. Front brake [brake band (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)]	AT-325
		Jiano.	OFF wahiala	7. Input clutch (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51. <u>"Fluid Condition Check"</u> .)	<u>AT-344</u>
			OFF vehicle	8. High and low reverse clutch (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check".)	<u>AT-354</u>
	l			9. Direct clutch (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	<u>AT-356</u>

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
		Gear does not		2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	AT-117, AT 164
		change from D1 $\rightarrow$ D2 or from M1 $\rightarrow$	ON vehicle	3. ATF pressure switch 5 and direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-236,</u> <u>AT-196</u>
10		M2 . Refer to <u>AT-263, "A/</u>		4. Line pressure test	<u>AT-52</u>
		T Does Not Shift:		5. CAN communication line	<u>AT-105</u>
		$D1 \rightarrow D2$ ".		6. Control valve assembly	AT-299
			OFF vehicle	7. Direct clutch (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51.  "Fluid Condition Check" .)	<u>AT-356</u>
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
		Gear does not		2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	AT-117, A
11		change from D2 $\rightarrow$ D3 or from M2 $\rightarrow$	ON vehicle	3. ATF pressure switch 6, high and low reverse clutch solenoid valve	AT-240, AT-205
• •		M3 . Refer to <u>AT-265, "A/</u>		4. Line pressure test	AT-52
		T Does Not Shift:		5. CAN communication line	<u>AT-105</u>
		$D2 \rightarrow D3$ ".		6. Control valve assembly	AT-299
			OFF vehicle	7. High and low reverse clutch (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51. "Fluid Condition Check" .)	AT-354
		Gear does not change from D3 → D4 or from M3 → M4. Refer to AT-267, "A/T Does Not Shift:	ON vehicle OFF vehicle	1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
	No Up			2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	AT-117, A
	Shift			3. ATF pressure switch 3 and input clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-232,</u> <u>AT-177</u>
12				4. ATF pressure switch 1 and front brake solenoid valve	<u>AT-228,</u> <u>AT-186</u>
				5. Line pressure test	<u>AT-52</u>
		$\underline{D3} \to \underline{D4}$ ".		6. CAN communication line	<u>AT-105</u>
				7. Control valve assembly	<u>AT-299</u>
				8. Input clutch (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51.  "Fluid Condition Check" .)	AT-344
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	AT-117, A
				3. ATF pressure switch 1 and front brake solenoid valve	<u>AT-228,</u> <u>AT-186</u>
		Gear does not change from D4 → D5 or from M4 →	ON vehicle	4. ATF pressure switch 5 and direct clutch solenoid valve	AT-236, AT-196
13		M5 .		5. Turbine revolution sensor	<u>AT-159</u>
		Refer to AT-270, "A/ T Does Not Shift:		6. Line pressure test	<u>AT-52</u>
		$D4 \rightarrow D5$ ".		7. CAN communication line	<u>AT-105</u>
				8. Control valve assembly	<u>AT-299</u>
			OFF vehicle	9. Front brake [brake band (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)]	AT-325
			OFF VEHICLE	10. Input clutch (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	<u>AT-344</u>

Α

В

ΑT

D

F

Е

G

Н

J

K

L

 $\mathbb{N}$ 

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	AT-117, AT- 164
		In D or M range,		ATF pressure switch 1 and front brake solenoid valve	<u>AT-228,</u> <u>AT-186</u>
		does not downshift to 4th gear.	ON vehicle	4. ATF pressure switch 5 and direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-236,</u> <u>AT-196</u>
14		Refer to AT-278, "A/ T Does Not Shift:		5. CAN communication line	<u>AT-105</u>
		5th gear → 4th		6. Line pressure test	AT-52
		gear".		7. Control valve assembly	AT-299
			OFF vehicle	8. Front brake [brake band (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)]	<u>AT-325</u>
			OFF vehicle	9. Input clutch (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	<u>AT-344</u>
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	AT-117, AT- 164
		In D or M range, does not downshift		3. ATF pressure switch 3 and input clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-232,</u> <u>AT-177</u>
15		to 3rd gear. Refer to AT-280, "A/ T Does Not Shift: 4th gear → 3rd gear".	ON vehicle	4. ATF pressure switch 1 and front brake solenoid valve	<u>AT-228,</u> <u>AT-186</u>
				5. CAN communication line	<u>AT-105</u>
	No Down			6. Line pressure test	AT-52
	Shift			7. Control valve assembly	AT-299
			OFF vehicle	8. Input clutch (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51,  "Fluid Condition Check" .)	<u>AT-344</u>
		In D or M range,		1. Fluid level and state	AT-51
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	AT-117, AT- 164
		does not downshift to 2nd gear.	ON vehicle	3. ATF pressure switch 6, high and low reverse clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-240,</u> <u>AT-205</u>
16		Refer to AT-282, "A/ T Does Not Shift:		4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-105</u>
		3rd gear → 2nd		5. Line pressure test	<u>AT-52</u>
		gear" .		6. Control valve assembly	<u>AT-299</u>
			OFF vehicle	7. High and low reverse clutch (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	<u>AT-354</u>
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
		In D or M range,		2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	AT-117, AT- 164
		does not downshift to 1st gear.	ON vehicle	3. ATF pressure switch 5 and direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-236,</u> <u>AT-196</u>
17		Refer to AT-284, "A/ T Does Not Shift:		4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-105</u>
		2nd gear → 1st		5. Line pressure test	AT-52
		gear" .		6. Control valve assembly	AT-299
			OFF vehicle	7. Direct clutch (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51. <u>"Fluid Condition Check"</u> .)	<u>AT-356</u>

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-117, AT-</u> <u>164</u>
			ON vehicle	3. Direct clutch solenoid valve	AT-196
				4. Line pressure test	AT-52
				5. CAN communication line	<u>AT-105</u>
	Slips/Will Not engage	When D or M position, remains in 1st gear.		6. Control valve assembly	AT-299
40			OFF vehicle	7. 3rd one-way clutch (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51. "Fluid Condition Check" .)	<u>AT-342</u>
18				8. 1st one-way clutch (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	<u>AT-349</u>
				9. Gear system (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	<u>AT-317</u>
				10. Reverse brake (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51. <u>"Fluid Condition Check"</u> .)	<u>AT-325</u>
				11. Forward one-way clutch* (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check".)	<u>AT-325</u>
				12. Forward brake* (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	AT-325

А

В

AT

D

Е

F

G

Н

J

Κ

L

M

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-117, AT-</u> <u>164</u>
			ON vehicle	3. Low coast brake solenoid valve	AT-215
				4. Line pressure test	AT-52
				5. CAN communication line	<u>AT-105</u>
19		When D or M position, remains in 2nd		6. Control valve assembly	AT-299
19		gear.		7. 3rd one-way clutch (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51. "Fluid Condition Check" .)	<u>AT-342</u>
			OFF vehicle	8. Gear system (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	<u>AT-317</u>
	Slips/Will		OFF Venicle	9. Direct clutch (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, <u>"Fluid Condition Check"</u> .)	<u>AT-356</u>
				10. Forward brake* (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	<u>AT-325</u>
-	Not		ON vehicle	1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
	engage			2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	AT-117, AT- 164
				3. Line pressure test	AT-52
				4. CAN communication line	AT-105
				5. Control valve assembly	AT-299
20		When D or M position, remains in 3rd		6. 3rd one-way clutch (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	<u>AT-342</u>
		gear.		7. Gear system (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	<u>AT-317</u>
			OFF vehicle	8. High and low reverse clutch (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51. "Fluid Condition Check".)	<u>AT-354</u>
				9. Forward one-way clutch* (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check".)	<u>AT-325</u>
				10. Forward brake* (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	<u>AT-325</u>

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
			ON vehicle	1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	AT-117, AT- 164
				3. ATF pressure switch 3 and input clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-232,</u> <u>AT-177</u>
				4. ATF pressure switch 5 and direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-236,</u> <u>AT-196</u>
				5. ATF pressure switch 6, high and low reverse clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-240,</u> <u>AT-205</u>
				6. Low coast brake solenoid valve	<u>AT-215</u>
24		When D or M posi-		7. Front brake solenoid valve	<u>AT-186</u>
21		tion, remains in 4th gear.		8. Line pressure test	AT-52
		<b>3</b> ·····		9. CAN communication line	<u>AT-105</u>
				10. Control valve assembly	AT-299
	Slips/Will Not engage		OFF vehicle	11. Input clutch (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51. <u>"Fluid Condition Check"</u> .)	<u>AT-344</u>
				12. Gear system (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51.  "Fluid Condition Check" .)	<u>AT-317</u>
				13. High and low reverse clutch (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	<u>AT-354</u>
				14. Direct clutch (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51. <u>"Fluid Condition Check"</u> .)	AT-356
		When D or M position, remains in 5th gear.	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	AT-117, AT- 164
				ATF pressure switch 1 and front brake solenoid valve	<u>AT-228,</u> <u>AT-186</u>
				4. Line pressure test	<u>AT-52</u>
				5. CAN communication line	<u>AT-105</u>
22				6. Control valve assembly	AT-299
			OFF vehicle	7. Front brake [brake band (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)]	<u>AT-325</u>
				8. Input clutch (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51,  "Fluid Condition Check" .)	<u>AT-344</u>
				9. Gear system (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	AT-317
				10. High and low reverse clutch (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	AT-354

А

В

ΑT

D

Е

F

G

Н

|

J

Κ

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
	Slips/Will Not Engage			Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
				2. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-151</u>
		Vehicle cannot be started from D1 . Refer to AT-260. "Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D1" .	ON vehicle	3. Line pressure test	<u>AT-52</u>
				4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-105</u>
				5. Control valve assembly	AT-299
			OFF vehicle	6. Torque converter (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT- 51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	<u>AT-325</u>
				7. Oil pump assembly (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	AT-339
23				8. 3rd one-way clutch (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	AT-342
				9. 1st one-way clutch (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	<u>AT-349</u>
				10. Gear system (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51.  "Fluid Condition Check" .)	<u>AT-317</u>
				11. Reverse brake (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	AT-325
				12. Forward one-way clutch* (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check".)	AT-325
				13. Forward brake* (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	<u>AT-325</u>
		Does not lock-up. Refer to AT-272, "A/ T Does Not Perform Lock-up".	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
				2. Line pressure test	AT-52
				3. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-122</u>
				4. Turbine revolution sensor	<u>AT-159</u>
				5. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	AT-124
24				6. CAN communication line	<u>AT-105</u>
				7. Control valve assembly	AT-299
			OFF vehicle	8. Torque converter (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT- 51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	<u>AT-325</u>
				9. Oil pump assembly (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	AT-339
		Does not hold lock- up condition. Refer toAT-274, "A/ T Does Not Hold Lock-up Condition"	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
				2. Line pressure test	<u>AT-52</u>
25				3. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-122</u>
				4. Turbine revolution sensor	AT-159
				5. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-124</u>
				6. CAN communication line	<u>AT-105</u>
				7. Control valve assembly	AT-299
			OFF vehicle	8. Torque converter (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	<u>AT-325</u>
				9. Oil pump assembly (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	AT-339

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
	Slips/Will Not engage	Lock-up is not released. Refer to AT-276, "Lock-up Is Not Released".	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
				2. Line pressure test	<u>AT-52</u>
				3. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-122</u>
				4. Turbine revolution sensor	<u>AT-159</u>
				5. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-124</u>
26				6. CAN communication line	<u>AT-105</u>
				7. Control valve assembly	AT-299
			OFF vehicle	8. Torque converter (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	<u>AT-325</u>
				9. Oil pump assembly (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	<u>AT-339</u>
		No shock at all or the clutch slips when vehicle changes speed D1 → D2 or M1 → M2.	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	AT-117, AT- 164
				ATF pressure switch 5 and direct clutch solenoid valve	AT-236, AT-196
				4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-105</u>
				5. Line pressure test	AT-52
				6. Control valve assembly	<u>AT-299</u>
27			OFF vehicle	7. Torque converter (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	<u>AT-325</u>
				8. Oil pump assembly (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	AT-339
				9. 3rd one-way clutch (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	AT-342
				10. Gear system (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51.  "Fluid Condition Check" .)	<u>AT-317</u>
				11. Direct clutch (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	<u>AT-356</u>
				12. Forward brake* (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check".)	AT-325

M

В

AT

D

Е

F

G

Н

J

Κ

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
	Slips/Will Not engage			1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
		No shock at all or the clutch slips when vehicle changes speed D2 → D3 or M2 → M3.	ON vehicle	2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-117, AT-</u> <u>164</u>
				3. ATF pressure switch 6, high and low reverse clutch sole- noid valve	AT-240, AT-205
				4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-105</u>
				5. Line pressure test	<u>AT-52</u>
				6. Control valve assembly	AT-299
			OFF vehicle	7. Torque converter (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check".)	<u>AT-325</u>
28				8. Oil pump assembly (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51. "Fluid Condition Check" .)	<u>AT-339</u>
				9. 3rd one-way clutch (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	<u>AT-342</u>
				10. Gear system (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	<u>AT-317</u>
				11. High and low reverse clutch (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	<u>AT-354</u>
				12. Forward one-way clutch* (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	<u>AT-325</u>
				13. Forward brake* (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	<u>AT-325</u>
		No shock at all or the clutch slips when vehicle changes speed D3 → D4 or M3 → M4.	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	AT-117, AT- 164
				3. ATF pressure switch 3 and input clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-232,</u> <u>AT-177</u>
				ATF pressure switch 1 and front brake solenoid valve	<u>AT-228,</u> <u>AT-186</u>
				5. CAN communication line	AT-105
				6. Line pressure test	<u>AT-52</u>
				7. Control valve assembly	<u>AT-299</u>
29			OFF vehicle	8. Torque converter (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	<u>AT-325</u>
				9. Oil pump assembly (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	<u>AT-339</u>
				10. Input clutch (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51. <u>"Fluid Condition Check"</u> .)	<u>AT-344</u>
				11. Gear system (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	AT-317
				12. High and low reverse clutch (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	<u>AT-354</u>
				13. Direct clutch (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check".)	<u>AT-356</u>

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	AT-117, AT
				ATF pressure switch 1 and front brake solenoid valve	AT-228, AT-186
			ON vehicle	ATF pressure switch 5 and direct clutch solenoid valve	AT-236, AT-196
				5. CAN communication line	<u>AT-105</u>
				6. Line pressure test	<u>AT-52</u>
		No shock at all or the clutch slips		7. Control valve assembly	AT-299
30		when vehicle changes speed D4		8. Torque converter (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	<u>AT-325</u>
		$\rightarrow$ D5 or M4 $\rightarrow$ M5 .		9. Oil pump assembly (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	AT-339
			OFF vehicle	10. Front brake [brake band (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)]	AT-325
				11. Input clutch (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51,  "Fluid Condition Check" .)	AT-344
				12. Gear system (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51.  "Fluid Condition Check" .)	<u>AT-317</u>
	Slips/Will Not			13. High and low reverse clutch (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	<u>AT-354</u>
	engage		ON vehicle	1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	AT-117, A
				3. ATF pressure switch 1 and front brake solenoid valve	<u>AT-228,</u> <u>AT-186</u>
				ATF pressure switch 5 and direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-236,</u> <u>AT-196</u>
				5. CAN communication line	<u>AT-105</u>
		When you press the		6. Line pressure test	<u>AT-52</u>
		accelerator pedal and shift speed D5		7. Control valve assembly	<u>AT-299</u>
31		ightarrow D4 or M5 $ ightarrow$ M4 the engine idles or		8. Torque converter (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT- 51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	AT-325
		the transmission slips.		9. Oil pump assembly (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	AT-339
			OFF vehicle	10. Input clutch (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	AT-344
			Of F Verlicie	11. Gear system (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	AT-317
	1			12. High and low reverse clutch (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	AT-354
				13. Direct clutch (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	AT-356

Α

В

ΑT

D

Е

F

G

Н

J

Κ

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	AT-117, AT- 164
				3. ATF pressure switch 3 and input clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-232,</u> <u>AT-177</u>
			ON vehicle	ATF pressure switch 1 and front brake solenoid valve	<u>AT-228,</u> <u>AT-186</u>
				5. CAN communication line	<u>AT-105</u>
				6. Line pressure test	<u>AT-52</u>
		When you press the accelerator pedal		7. Control valve assembly	<u>AT-299</u>
32		and shift speed D4  → D3 or M4 → M3		8. Torque converter (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check".)	<u>AT-325</u>
		the engine idles or the transmission		9. Oil pump assembly (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	<u>AT-339</u>
		slips.	10. 3rd one-way clutch (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	<u>AT-342</u>	
	OFF vehicle 11. Gear system (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51 "Fluid Condition Check".)	<u>AT-317</u>			
		12. High and low reverse clutch (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	<u>AT-354</u>		
					<u>AT-325</u>
	Slips/Will Not engage			14. Forward brake* (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	<u>AT-325</u>
	21194192			1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	AT-117, AT- 164
				3. ATF pressure switch 6, high and low reverse clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-240,</u> <u>AT-205</u>
			ON vehicle	ATF pressure switch 5 and direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-236,</u> <u>AT-196</u>
				5. CAN communication line	<u>AT-105</u>
		When you press the		6. Line pressure test	<u>AT-52</u>
		accelerator pedal and shift speed D3		7. Control valve assembly	AT-299
33		$\rightarrow$ D2 or M3 $\rightarrow$ M2 the engine idles or		8. Torque converter (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	<u>AT-325</u>
		the transmission slips.		9. Oil pump assembly (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	<u>AT-339</u>
			055 1:1	10. 3rd one-way clutch (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	<u>AT-342</u>
			OFF vehicle	11. Gear system (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	<u>AT-317</u>
				12. Direct clutch (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	<u>AT-356</u>
				13. Forward brake* (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	<u>AT-325</u>

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	AT-117, AT 164
			ON vehicle	ATF pressure switch 5 and direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-236,</u> <u>AT-196</u>
				4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-105</u>
				5. Line pressure test	AT-52
				6. Control valve assembly	AT-299
		When you press the accelerator pedal		7. Torque converter (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	AT-325
34		and shift speed D2 $\rightarrow$ D1 or M2 $\rightarrow$ M1		8. Oil pump assembly (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	AT-339
		the engine idles or the transmission		9. 3rd one-way clutch (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	AT-342
		slips.	OFF vahiolo	10. 1st one-way clutch (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51. "Fluid Condition Check" .)	AT-349
			OFF vehicle	11. Gear system (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51.  "Fluid Condition Check" .)	AT-317
	Slips/Will			12. Reverse brake (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	AT-325
				13. Forward one-way clutch* (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check".)	AT-325
	Not Engage			14. Forward brake* (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	AT-325
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
				2. Line pressure test	<u>AT-52</u>
				3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-151</u>
			ON vehicle	4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-105</u>
				5. PNP switch	<u>AT-112</u>
				6. Control linkage adjustment	AT-289
				7. Control valve assembly	AT-299
		With selector lever		8. Torque converter (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51. "Fluid Condition Check" .)	AT-325
35		in D position, acceleration is extremely		9. Oil pump assembly (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	AT-339
		poor.		10. 1st one-way clutch (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	AT-349
			OFF vehicle	11. Gear system (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	<u>AT-317</u>
				12. Reverse brake (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	<u>AT-325</u>
				13. Forward one-way clutch* (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51. "Fluid Condition Check" .)	AT-325
				14. Forward brake* (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check".)	AT-325

А

В

ΑT

D

Е

F

G

Н

J

K

L

 $\mathbb{N}$ 

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
				2. Line pressure test	AT-52
				3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	AT-151
			ON vehicle	4. ATF pressure switch 6, high and low reverse clutch solenoid valve	AT-240, AT-205
				5. CAN communication line	<u>AT-105</u>
		With selector lever in R position, accel-		6. PNP switch	<u>AT-112</u>
36		eration is extremely		7. Control linkage adjustment	AT-289
		poor.		8. Control valve assembly	<u>AT-299</u>
				9. Gear system (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51,  "Fluid Condition Check" .)	<u>AT-317</u>
	OFF vehic	OFF vehicle	10. Output shaft (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	AT-325	
				11. Reverse brake (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	<u>AT-325</u>
		While starting off by	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
	Slips/Will			2. Line pressure test	<u>AT-52</u>
	Not			3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-151</u>
	Engage			4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-105</u>
				5. Control valve assembly	AT-299
				6. Torque converter (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	AT-325
				7. Oil pump assembly (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check".)	AT-339
37		accelerating in 1st, engine races or		8. 3rd one-way clutch (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51. "Fluid Condition Check" .)	AT-342
		slippage occurs.	OFFhists	9. 1st one-way clutch (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	AT-349
			OFF vehicle	10. Gear system (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	AT-317
				11. Reverse brake (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	<u>AT-325</u>
				12. Forward one-way clutch* (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check".)	<u>AT-325</u>
				13. Forward brake* (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	<u>AT-325</u>

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
				2. Line pressure test	<u>AT-52</u>
				3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-151</u>
			ON vehicle	4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-105</u>
				5. ATF pressure switch 5 and direct clutch solenoid valve	AT-236, AT-196
				6. Control valve assembly	AT-299
20		While accelerating in 2nd, engine		7. Torque converter (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	<u>AT-325</u>
38		races or slippage occurs.		8. Oil pump assembly (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	<u>AT-339</u>
			OFF vehicle	9. 3rd one-way clutch (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	AT-342
		OFF vehicle	10. Gear system (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51.  "Fluid Condition Check" .)	AT-317	
	11. Direct clutch (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT- "Fluid Condition Check" .)	11. Direct clutch (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	<u>AT-356</u>		
	01: 44511	Vill		12. Forward brake* (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51. "Fluid Condition Check" .)	AT-325
	Slips/Will Not		ON vehicle	Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
	Engage			2. Line pressure test	<u>AT-52</u>
				3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-151</u>
				4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-105</u>
				5. ATF pressure switch 6, high and low reverse clutch solenoid valve	AT-240, AT-205
				6. Control valve assembly	AT-299
				7. Torque converter (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51. "Fluid Condition Check" .)	<u>AT-325</u>
39		While accelerating in 3rd, engine races or slippage occurs.		8. Oil pump assembly (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	<u>AT-339</u>
		- 11-3-3-3-3-3		9. 3rd one-way clutch (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT- 51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	AT-342
			OFF vehicle	10. Gear system (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51.  "Fluid Condition Check" .)	AT-317
				11. High and low reverse clutch (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	AT-354
				12. Forward one-way clutch* (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	<u>AT-325</u>
				13. Forward brake* (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	<u>AT-325</u>

В

AT

D

Е

F

G

Н

J

Κ

L

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
				2. Line pressure test	AT-52
				3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-151</u>
			ON vehicle	4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-105</u>
				5. ATF pressure switch 3 and input clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-232,</u> <u>AT-177</u>
				6. Control valve assembly	<u>AT-299</u>
40		While accelerating in 4th, engine races		7. Torque converter (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	AT-325
40		or slippage occurs.		8. Oil pump assembly (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	AT-339
			OFF vehicle	9. Input clutch (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51,  "Fluid Condition Check" .)	<u>AT-344</u>
			OFF vehicle	10. Gear system (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	<u>AT-317</u>
				11. High and low reverse clutch (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	<u>AT-354</u>
	Slips/Will Not			12. Direct clutch (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	AT-356
	Engage		ON vehicle	1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
				2. Line pressure test	<u>AT-52</u>
				3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-151</u>
				4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-105</u>
				5. ATF pressure switch 1 and front brake solenoid valve	<u>AT-228,</u> <u>AT-186</u>
				6. Control valve assembly	<u>AT-299</u>
41		While accelerating		7. Torque converter (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT- 51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	<u>AT-325</u>
41		in 5th, engine races or slippage occurs.		8. Oil pump assembly (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	AT-339
			OFF. III	9. Front brake [brake band (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)]	AT-325
			OFF vehicle	10. Input clutch (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51.  "Fluid Condition Check" .)	<u>AT-344</u>
				11. Gear system (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51.  "Fluid Condition Check".)	<u>AT-317</u>
				12. High and low reverse clutch (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	AT-354

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
				2. Line pressure test	<u>AT-52</u>
				3. Engine speed signal	AT-122
			ON vehicle	4. Turbine revolution sensor	<u>AT-159</u>
				5. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-124</u>
42		Slips at lock-up.		6. CAN communication line	<u>AT-105</u>
				7. Control valve assembly	AT-299
			OFF vehicle	8. Torque converter (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	AT-325
			OFF Vehicle	9. Oil pump assembly (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	AT-339
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
	Slips/Will	No creep at all. Refer to AT-255, "Vehicle Does Not	ON vehicle	2. Line pressure test	<u>AT-52</u>
				3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	AT-151
				4. ATF pressure switch 5 and direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-236,</u> <u>AT-196</u>
				5. PNP switch	AT-112
	Not Engage			6. CAN communication line	<u>AT-105</u>
	Eligage			7. Control linkage adjustment	AT-289
				8. Control valve assembly	AT-299
				9. Torque converter (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	AT-325
43		Creep Backward In  "R" Position", AT-		10. Oil pump assembly (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	AT-339
		258, "Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D" Position"		11. 1st one-way clutch (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	AT-349
			OFF vehicle	12. Gear system (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	AT-317
			OI I VEIIICIE	13. Reverse brake (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	AT-325
				14. Direct clutch (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51.  "Fluid Condition Check" .)	AT-356
				15. Forward one-way clutch* (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	AT-325
				16. Forward brake* (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	AT-325

Α

В

AT

D

Е

F

G

Н

J

Κ

L

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
				2. Line pressure test	AT-52
			ON vehicle	3. PNP switch	AT-112
				4. Control linkage adjustment	AT-289
44		Vehicle cannot run		5. Control valve assembly	AT-299
44		in all positions.		6. Oil pump assembly (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	AT-339
			OFF vehicle	7. Gear system (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51.  "Fluid Condition Check" .)	AT-317
				8. Output shaft (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51.  "Fluid Condition Check" .)	AT-325
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
				2. Line pressure test	AT-52
			ON vehicle	3. PNP switch	AT-112
		4. Control linkage adjustment  5. Control valve assembly  6. Torque converter (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT 51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)  7. Oil pump assembly (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)  8. 1st one-way clutch (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to 51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)  9. Gear system (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	4. Control linkage adjustment	AT-289	
				5. Control valve assembly	AT-299
				6. Torque converter (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	<u>AT-325</u>
45	Slips/Will			AT-339	
45	Not Engage		OFF vehicle	8. 1st one-way clutch (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	<u>AT-349</u>
				9. Gear system (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51. <u>"Fluid Condition Check"</u> .)	<u>AT-317</u>
				10. Reverse brake (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51. <u>"Fluid Condition Check"</u> .)	<u>AT-325</u>
					<u>AT-325</u>
				12. Forward brake* (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	AT-325
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
				2. Line pressure test	<u>AT-52</u>
			ON vehicle	3. PNP switch	AT-112
				4. Control linkage adjustment	AT-289
46		With selector lever in R position, driv-		5. Control valve assembly	AT-299
70		ing is not possible.		6. Gear system (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51.  "Fluid Condition Check" .)	AT-317
			OFF vehicle	7. Output shaft (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51.  "Fluid Condition Check" .)	<u>AT-325</u>
				8. Reverse brake (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	AT-325

В

ΑT

D

Е

F

G

Н

Κ

M

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. PNP switch	AT-112
				2. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
				3. Control linkage adjustment	AT-289
		Doos not abongs	ON vehicle	4. Manual mode switch	AT-224
47		Does not change M5 → M4.		5. ATF pressure switch 1	AT-228
				6. CAN communication line	AT-105
				7. Control valve assembly	AT-299
			OFF vehicle	8 Front brake Ibrake band (ATF condition "NG" only Refer	AT-325
				1. PNP switch	<u>AT-112</u>
				2. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
		Does not change M4 → M3.		3. Control linkage adjustment	AT-289
			ON vehicle OFF vehicle	4. Manual mode switch	AT-224
18	Does Not Change			5. ATF pressure switch 1 and ATF pressure switch 3	AT-228 AT-232
Ö				6. CAN communication line	AT-105
				7. Control valve assembly	AT-299
				8. Front brake [brake band (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)]	AT-325
			OFF venicie	9. Input clutch (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51. <u>"Fluid Condition Check"</u> .)	AT-344
				1. PNP switch	AT-112
				2. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
				3. Control linkage adjustment	AT-289
			ON vehicle	4. Manual mode switch	AT-224
				5. ATF pressure switch 6	AT-240
10		Does not change		6. CAN communication line	AT-10
49		M3 → M2.		7. Control valve assembly	AT-299
				8. Front brake [brake band (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)]	AT-325
			OFF vehicle	9. Input clutch (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	AT-344
				10. High and low reverse clutch (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	AT-354

AT-81

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. PNP switch	<u>AT-112</u>
				2. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
				3. Control linkage adjustment	AT-289
			ON vehicle	4. Manual mode switch	AT-224
				5. ATF pressure switch 5	AT-236
50		Does not change		6. CAN communication line	AT-105
30		M2 → M1.		7. Control valve assembly	AT-299
	Does Not			8. Input clutch (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	<u>AT-344</u>
	Change		OFF vehicle	9. High and low reverse clutch (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	AT-354
				10. Direct clutch (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	<u>AT-356</u>
		Can not be		1. Manual mode switch	AT-224
51		changed to manual mode. Refer to AT-278. "Cannot Be Changed to Manual Mode".	ON vehicle	Turbine revolution sensor     CAN communication line	AT-159 AT-105
		Shift point is high in D position.	ON vehicle	Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	AT-117, AT- 164
				2. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-151</u>
52				3. CAN communication line	<u>AT-105</u>
				4. ATF temperature sensor	AT-153
				5. Control valve assembly	AT-299
				Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	AT-117, AT- 164
53		Shift point is low in D position.	ON vehicle	2. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-151</u>
		D position.		3. CAN communication line	AT-105
	Others			4. Control valve assembly	<u>AT-299</u>
	Others			1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
				2. Engine speed signal	AT-122
				3. Turbine revolution sensor	<u>AT-159</u>
			ON vehicle	4. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	AT-117, AT- 164
54		Judder occurs dur- ing lock-up.		5. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-151</u>
				6. CAN communication line	<u>AT-105</u>
				7. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-124</u>
				8. Control valve assembly	AT-299
			OFF vehicle	9. Torque converter (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	<u>AT-325</u>

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
			ON vahiala	2. Engine speed signal	AT-122
			ON vehicle	3. CAN communication line	<u>AT-105</u>
				4. Control valve assembly	<u>AT-299</u>
				5. Torque converter (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	<u>AT-325</u>
55		Strange noise in "R" position.		6. Oil pump assembly (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	<u>AT-339</u>
			OFF vehicle	7. Gear system (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51. <u>"Fluid Condition Check"</u> .)	<u>AT-317</u>
				8. High and low reverse clutch (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	<u>AT-354</u>
	Others			9. Reverse brake (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	AT-325
		Strange noise in "N" position.	ON vehicle OFF vehicle	1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
				2. Engine speed signal	AT-122
				3. CAN communication line	<u>AT-105</u>
				4. Control valve assembly	AT-299
56				5. Torque converter (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	<u>AT-325</u>
				6. Oil pump assembly (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	<u>AT-339</u>
				7. Gear system (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, <u>"Fluid Condition Check"</u> .)	AT-317
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
			ON vahiala	2. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-122</u>
			ON vehicle	3. CAN communication line	<u>AT-105</u>
				4. Control valve assembly	AT-299
57		Strange noise in "D"		5. Torque converter (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT- 51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	AT-325
		position.	OFF webiel	6. Oil pump assembly (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	AT-339
			OFF vehicle	7. Gear system (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51. <u>"Fluid Condition Check"</u> .)	AT-317
				8. Forward brake* (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	AT-325

AT

В

D

Е

F

G

Н

ı

J

Κ

L

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. PNP switch	<u>AT-112</u>
				2. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
				3. Control linkage adjustment	AT-289
		Vahiala daga nat	ON vehicle	4. Manual mode switch	AT-224
		Vehicle dose not decelerate by		5. ATF pressure switch 5	AT-236
<b>5</b> 0		engine brake.		6. CAN communication line	<u>AT-105</u>
58		Refer to <u>AT-286,</u> "Vehicle Does Not		7. Control valve assembly	AT-299
		Decelerate By Engine Brake"		8. Input clutch (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51,  "Fluid Condition Check" .)	<u>AT-344</u>
			OFF vehicle	9. High and low reverse clutch (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	<u>AT-354</u>
				10. Direct clutch (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51.  "Fluid Condition Check" .)	<u>AT-356</u>
-		Engine brake does not work M5 → M4.	ON vehicle	1. PNP switch	<u>AT-112</u>
	Others			2. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
				3. Control linkage adjustment	AT-289
				4. Manual mode switch	AT-224
59				5. ATF pressure switch 1	AT-228
				6. CAN communication line	<u>AT-105</u>
				7. Control valve assembly	AT-299
			OFF vehicle	8. Front brake [brake band (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)]	<u>AT-325</u>
				1. PNP switch	<u>AT-112</u>
				2. Fluid level and state	AT-51
				3. Control linkage adjustment	AT-289
			ON vehicle	4. Manual mode switch	<u>AT-224</u>
60		Engine brake does		5. ATF pressure switch 1 and ATF pressure switch 3	AT-228, AT-232
-		not work M4 $\rightarrow$ M3.		6. CAN communication line	AT-105
				7. Control valve assembly	AT-299
			OFF vehicle	8. Front brake [brake band (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)]	<u>AT-325</u>
			OFF vehicle	9. Input clutch (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51,  "Fluid Condition Check" .)	AT-344

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. PNP switch	<u>AT-112</u>
				2. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
				3. Control linkage adjustment	AT-289
			ON vehicle	4. Manual mode switch	AT-224
				5. ATF pressure switch 6	AT-240
04		Engine brake does		6. CAN communication line	<u>AT-105</u>
61		not work M3 $\rightarrow$ M2.		7. Control valve assembly	AT-299
			OFF vehicle	8. Front brake [brake band (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)]	<u>AT-325</u>
				9. Input clutch (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	<u>AT-344</u>
	Others			10. High and low reverse clutch (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	<u>AT-354</u>
	Others			1. PNP switch	<u>AT-112</u>
				2. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
				3. Control linkage adjustment	AT-289
			ON vehicle	4. Manual mode switch	AT-224
				5. ATF pressure switch 5	AT-236
00	62	Engine brake does		6. CAN communication line	<u>AT-105</u>
62		not work M2 $\rightarrow$ M1.		7. Control valve assembly	AT-299
				8. Input clutch (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51. <u>"Fluid Condition Check"</u> .)	<u>AT-344</u>
			OFF vehicle	9. High and low reverse clutch (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	AT-354
				10. Direct clutch (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51,	<u>AT-356</u>

Д

В

ΑT

D

Е

F

G

Н

J

Κ

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
				2. Line pressure test	<u>AT-52</u>
			ON vehicle	3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-151</u>
			On verticle	4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-105</u>
				5. Direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-196</u>
				6. Control valve assembly	AT-299
				7. Torque converter (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check".)	AT-325
		Maximum enood		8. Oil pump assembly (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	AT-339
63		Maximum speed low.		9. Input clutch (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	AT-344
			OFF vehicle	10. Gear system (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	<u>AT-317</u>
			OFF VEHICLE	11. High and low reverse clutch (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	<u>AT-354</u>
				12. Direct clutch (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51. <u>"Fluid Condition Check"</u> .)	<u>AT-356</u>
				13. Forward one-way clutch* (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	<u>AT-325</u>
				14. Forward brake* (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	<u>AT-325</u>
	Others	Extremely large creep.  With selector lever	ON vehicle	1. Engine idle speed	EC-30
				2. CAN communication line	<u>AT-105</u>
64				3. ATF pressure switch 5	<u>AT-236</u>
			OFF vehicle	4. Torque converter (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	AT-325
				1. PNP switch	<u>AT-112</u>
		in P position, vehi- cle does not enter		2. Control linkage adjustment	<u>AT-289</u>
65		parking condition or, with selector lever in another position, parking condition is not cancelled.  Refer to AT-250, "In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves When Pushed"	ON vehicle	3. Parking pawl components	<u>AT-307</u>
				1. PNP switch	<u>AT-112</u>
				2. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
		Vohiolo muno viitt	ON vehicle	3. Control linkage adjustment	AT-289
66		Vehicle runs with transmission in "P"	OI VEIIIOE	4. Control valve assembly	<u>AT-299</u>
-		position.		5. Parking pawl components (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	AT-317
			OFF vehicle	6. Gear system (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51. <u>"Fluid Condition Check"</u> .)	AT-317

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. PNP switch	<u>AT-112</u>
			ON vahiala	2. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
			ON vehicle	3. Control linkage adjustment	AT-289
				4. Control valve assembly	AT-299
		Vehicle runs with		5. Input clutch (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, <u>"Fluid Condition Check"</u> .)	<u>AT-344</u>
67		transmission in "N" position.		6. Gear system (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51. <u>"Fluid Condition Check"</u> .)	<u>AT-317</u>
		Refer to AT-251, "In "N" Position, Vehicle Moves".	OFF vehicle	7. Direct clutch (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51. <u>"Fluid Condition Check"</u> .)	<u>AT-356</u>
			OFF Vehicle	8. Reverse brake (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	AT-325
				9. Forward one-way clutch* (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	<u>AT-325</u>
				10. Low coast brake* (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	<u>AT-325</u>
		Engine does not start in "N" or "P" position. Refer to AT-250. "Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" or "N" Position".  Engine starts in positions other than "N" or "P".	ON vehicle	Ignition switch and starter	PG-3, SC 9
68				2. Control linkage adjustment	AT-289
	Others			3. PNP switch	<u>AT-112</u>
00	Others			Ignition switch and starter	<u>PG-3, SC</u> <u>9</u>
69				2. Control linkage adjustment	<u>AT-289</u>
				3. PNP switch	<u>AT-112</u>
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
				2. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-122</u>
			ON vehicle	3. Turbine revolution sensor	<u>AT-159</u>
70		Engine stall.	OIV VCINCIO	Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-124</u>
		3 - 3 - 3 - 3		5. CAN communication line	<u>AT-105</u>
				6. Control valve assembly	<u>AT-299</u>
			OFF vehicle	7. Torque converter (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	<u>AT-325</u>
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
				2. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-122</u>
			ON vehicle	3. Turbine revolution sensor	<u>AT-159</u>
71		Engine stalls when select lever shifted	ON VEHICLE	4. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-124</u>
•		"N" → "D", "R".		5. CAN communication line	<u>AT-105</u>
				6. Control valve assembly	AT-299
			OFF vehicle	7. Torque converter (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	<u>AT-325</u>

Α

В

AT

D

Е

F

G

Н

J

Κ

L

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
				2. ATF pressure switch 5 and direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-236,</u> <u>AT-196</u>
				3. ATF pressure switch 1 and front brake solenoid valve	<u>AT-228,</u> <u>AT-186</u>
		Engine speed does not return to idle. Refer to AT-276, "Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle".	ON vehicle	4. Accelerator pedal position sensor	AT-151
72	Others			5. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	AT-117, AT- 164
				6. CAN communication line	<u>AT-105</u>
		<u> </u>		7. Control valve assembly	AT-299
			OFF vehicle	8. Front brake [brake band (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)]	<u>AT-325</u>
			OFF Venicle	9. Direct clutch (ATF condition "NG" only. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check" .)	<u>AT-356</u>

<sup>\*:</sup> Parts behind Drum Support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to AT-18, "Cross-Sectional View"

25

### **TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values** TCM TERMINAL CONNECTOR LAYOUT

2 3

21

10 11

19 20

ACS001MM

26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | | 34 | 35 | 36 | 37 | 38 | 39 | 40 | 41 | 42 43 44 45 46 47 48

ΑT

D

F

Н

Α

В

SCIA0495E

TCM INSPECTION TABLE

Data are reference	value Measures	1 hotwoon oac	h torminale 5	11	24 and 46 (TCM ground)

6 7 8 9

22

23 24

Terminal Wire Data (Approx) item Condition No. color After warming up the engine, release your foot from the 2V accelerator pedal. Line pressure 1 B/R solenoid valve After warming up the engine, press the accelerator pedal 0.7V all the way down. Battery voltage 2 W Power supply Measure 3 seconds after switching "OFF" the ignition ٥V switch. Battery voltage 3 W Power supply Measure 3 seconds after switching "OFF" the ignition 0V switch. SEL3 (pressure P/L 4 switch 3) 0V 5 В Ground Always 6 L **CAN H** 7 R CAN L When ATF temperature 0°C (32°F) 2.2V Fluid temperature 8 B/OR When ATF temperature 20°C (68°F) 1.8V sensor 1 When ATF temperature 80°C (176°F) 0.6V Power supply R/W 9 Always Battery voltage (Memory back-up) When the solenoid valve operating (in 1st gear, 2nd gear, More than 2V or 3rd gear) Input clutch sole-OR 10 noid valve When the solenoid valve is not operating (4th gear or 5th 0V When vehicle When the solenoid valve operating [6 km/h (4MPH) or cruises More than 2V High and low faster in 1st gear or 2nd gear] 11 R/L reverse clutch When the solenoid valve is not operating [6 km/h solenoid valve 0V

(4MPH)or slower in 1st gear or 3rd, 4th, or 5th gear]

Terminal No.	Wire color	item		Condition	Data (Approx)
12	Y/R	Power Supply	CON		Battery voltage
12	1/K	(out)	OFF		0V
13	W/L	Low coast brake	When vehicle	When the solenoid valve is operating (when running in M1-1 gear or M2-2 gear)	Battery voltage
		solenoid valve	cruises	When the solenoid valve is not operating (when running in "D")	0V
14	В	Ground		Always	0V
15	B/W	SEL4			
16	W/G	SEL1 (pressure switch 2)			_
			@a	When ATF temperature about 0°C (32°F)	2.2V
17	G/R	Fluid temperature sensor 2	(CON)	When ATF temperature about 20°C (68°F)	1.7V
		Sensor 2		When ATF temperature about 80°C (176°F)	0.45V
		Front brake sole-		When the solenoid valve is operating (other than 4th gear)	More than 2V
19	G/R	noid valve  TCC solenoid valve		When the solenoid valve is not operating (4th gear)	0V
				When lock-up	More than 2V
20	Y		When vehicle	When not lock-up	0V
0.4		Direct clutch sole-	cruises	When the solenoid valve is operating (1st gear or 5th gear)	More than 2V
21	G	noid valve		When the solenoid valve is not operating (2nd gear, 3rd gear, or 4th gear)	0V
22	P/B	SEL2 (pressure switch 5)			
23	LG	K-line (CONSULT- II signal)	The termin	al is connected to the data link connector for CONSULT-II.	
24	В	Ground		Always	0V
26	G/Y	PSC2 (pressure		When high and low reverse clutch solenoid valve "ON".	0V
20	G/ f	switch 6)	When	When high and low reverse clutch solenoid valve "OFF".	Battery voltage
27	Y/B	Vehicle speed sensor A/T (revo- lution sensor)	vehicle cruises	When moving at 20 km/h (12MPH).	185 (Hz)
20	D // */	DND avideb 4		Selector lever in "P" position.	Battery voltage
30	R/W	PNP switch 1	(P)	Selector lever in "N" position.	Less than 2.5V
0.1	65	DND "	(CON)	Selector lever in "P" position.	Battery voltage
31	OR	PNP switch	_	Selector lever in "D" position.	Less than 2.5V
			CON		Battery voltage
33	Y/R	Power supply	COFF		0V

						•
Terminal No.	Wire color	item		Condition	Data (Approx)	A
0.5	D.0.(	PSB2 (pressure		When front brake solenoid valve "OFF".	Battery voltage	-
35	B/Y	switch 1)	When vehicle	When front brake solenoid valve" ON".	0V	
36	L/Y	Turbine revolution sensor 1	cruises	When running at 50 km/h (31MPH) in 4th gear with the closed throttle position signal "OFF".	1.3 (kHz)	- B
20	SB	PNP switch 3		Selector lever in "D" position.	Battery voltage	АТ
38	28	PNP SWITCH 3	(P)	Selector lever in "R" position.	Less than 2.5V	AI
	DD	DND switch 4	(LON)	Selector lever in "D" position.	Less than 2.5V	_
39	BR	PNP switch 4	)	Selector lever in "P" position.	Battery voltage	D
40	Y/G	DATA BITI 1				-
		B. I. I.	(CO)	Selector lever in "R" position.	0V	_
41	R	Back-up lamp relay	(CON)	Selector lever in other position.	Battery voltage	- E
40	V/D	Davisa	CON		Battery voltage	F
42	Y/R	Power supply	COFF		oV	G
45	PU	Turbine revolution sensor 2	When vehicle cruises	When moving at 20 km/h (12MPH) in 1st gear with the closed throttle position signal "OFF".	1.3 (kHz)	Н
46	В	Ground		Always	0V	
47	CAN	PNP switch 3		Selector lever in "D" position.	Battery voltage	-
47	G/W	(monitor)		Selector lever in "R" position.	Less than 2.5V	=
40	0)//5	G	((Jon))	Selector lever in "N", "P" position.	Battery voltage	- J
48	GY/R	Starter relay		Selector lever in other position.	0V	=

M

Κ

CONSULT-II ACS001MN

After performing "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (WITH CONSULT-II)" (Refer to AT-92), place check marks for results on the AT-46, "DIAGNOSTIC WORKSHEET". Reference pages are provided following the items.

#### NOTICE:

- 1. The CONSULT-II electrically displays shift timing and lock-up timing (that is, operation timing of each sole-noid).
  - Check for time difference between actual shift timing and the CONSULT-II display. If the difference is noticeable, mechanical parts (except solenoids, sensors, etc.) may be malfunctioning. Check mechanical parts using applicable diagnostic procedures.
- 2. Shift schedule (which implies gear position) displayed on CONSULT-II and that indicated in Service Manual may differ slightly. This occurs because of the following reasons:
- Actual shift schedule has more or less tolerance or allowance.
- Shift schedule indicated in Service Manual refers to the point where shifts start, and
- Gear position displayed on CONSULT-II indicates the point where shifts are completed.
- 3. Display of solenoid valves on CONSULT-II changes at the start of shifting, while gear position is displayed upon completion of shifting (which is computed by TCM).
- 4. Additional CONSULT-II information can be found in the Operation Manual supplied with the CONSULT-II unit.

#### **FUNCTION**

Diagnostic test mode	Function	Reference page
Self-diagnostic results	Self-diagnostic results can be read and erased quickly.	<u>AT-93</u>
Data monitor	Input/Output data in the ECM can be read.	<u>AT-96</u>
CAN diagnostic support monitor	The results of transmit/receive diagnosis of CAN communication can be read.	_
Function test	Conducted by CONSULT-II instead of a technician to determine whether each system is "OK" or "NG".	_
DTC work support	Select the operating condition to confirm Diagnosis Trouble Codes.	<u>AT-100</u>
ECM part number	ECM part number can be read.	_

#### **CONSULT-II REFERENCE VALUE**

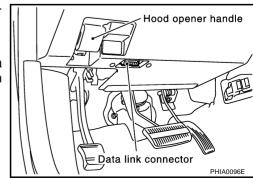
Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)	
ATF TEMP SE 1	0°C (32° F) - 20°C (68°F) - 80°C (176°F)	2.2 - 1.8 - 0.6 V	
ATF TEMP SE 2	0 C (32 F) - 20 C (00 F) - 60 C (170 F)	2.2 - 1.7 - 0.45 V	
TCC SOLENOID	When perform slip lock-up	0.2 - 0.4 A	
ICC SOLENOID	When perform lock-up	0.4 - 0.6 A	

#### CONSULT-II SETTING PROCEDURE

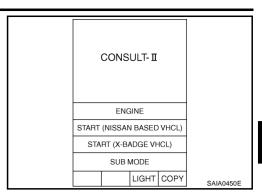
#### **CAUTION:**

If CONSULT-II is used with no connection of CONSULT-II CONVERTER, malfunctions might be detected in self-diagnosis depending on control unit which carry out CAN communication.

- For details, refer to the separate "CONSULT-II Operations Manual".
- 1. Turn ignition switch "OFF".
- Connect CONSULT-II and CONSULT-II CONVERTER to data link connector, which is located in instrument lower panel on driver side.
- 3. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)



4. Touch "START (NISSAN BASED VHCL)".



ΑT

D

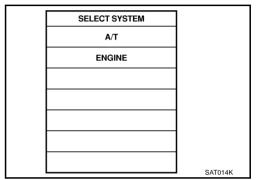
Н

Α

В

- 5. Touch "A/T".

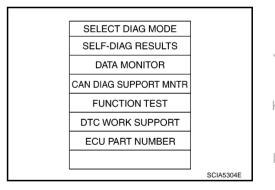
  If "A/T" is not indicated, go to GI-38, "CONSULT-II Data Link Connector (DLC) Circuit".
- 6. Perform each diagnostic test mode according to each service procedure.



#### SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE

### **Operation Procedure**

- 1. Perform "CONSULT-II SETTING PROCEDURE" Refer to AT-92, "CONSULT-II SETTING PROCEDURE".
- Touch "SELF-DIAG RESULTS".
   Display shows malfunction experienced since the last erasing operation.



#### **Display Items List**

X: Applicable, —: Not applicable

		TCM self	OBD-II (DTC)	
Items (CONSULT- II screen terms)	Malfunction is detected when	A/T CHECK indicator lamp	"A/T" with CONSULT-II	MIL indicator lamp*1, "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II or GST
CAN COMM CIR- CUIT	When a malfunction is detected in CAN communications	Х	U1000	U1000
STARTER RELAY/ CIRC	<ul> <li>If this signal is ON other than in P or N position, this is judged to be a malfunction.</li> <li>(And if it is OFF in P or N position, this too is judged to be a malfunction.)</li> </ul>	Х	P0615	_
PNP SW/CIRC	<ul> <li>PNP switch 1-4 signals input with impossible pattern</li> <li>PNP switch 3 monitor terminal cut line</li> <li>P position is detected from N position without any other position being detected in between.</li> </ul>	х	P0705	P0705

		TCM self	OBD-II (DTC)	
Items (CONSULT- II screen terms)	Malfunction is detected when	A/T CHECK indicator lamp	"A/T" with CONSULT-II	MIL indicator lamp*1, "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II or GST
VEH SPD SEN/ CIR AT (Revolution sensor)	<ul> <li>Signal from vehicle speed sensor A/T (Revolution sensor) not input due to cut line or the like</li> <li>Unexpected signal input during running</li> <li>After ignition switch is turned ON, unexpected signal input from vehicle speed sensor MTR before the vehicle starts</li> </ul>	Х	P0720	P0720
ENGINE SPEED SIG	<ul> <li>TCM does not receive the CAN communication signal from the ECM.</li> </ul>	Х	P0725	_
TCC SOLENOID/ CIRC	Normal voltage not applied to solenoid due to cut line, short, or the like	Х	P0740	P0740
A/T TCC S/V FNCTN	<ul> <li>A/T cannot perform lock-up even if electrical circuit is good.</li> <li>TCM detects as irregular by comparing difference value with slip rotation.</li> </ul>	Х	P0744	P0744*2
L/PRESS SOL/ CIRC	<ul> <li>Normal voltage not applied to solenoid due to cut line, short, or the like</li> <li>TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.</li> </ul>	х	P0745	P0745
TCM-POWER SUPPLY	<ul> <li>When the power supply to the TCM is cut "OFF", for example because the battery is removed, and the self-diagnostics memory function stops</li> <li>This is not a malfunction message (Whenever shutting "OFF" a power supply to the TCM, this message appears on the screen.)</li> </ul>	_	P1701	_
TCM-RAM	TCM memory (RAM) is malfunctioning.	_	P1702	_
TCM-ROM	TCM memory (ROM) is malfunctioning.	_	P1703	_
TCM-EEPROM	TCM memory (EEP ROM) is malfunctioning.	_	P1704	_
TP SEN/CIRC A/T	TCM does not receive the proper accelerator pedal position signals (input by CAN communication) from ECM.	Х	P1705	P1705
ATF TEMP SEN/ CIRC	During running, the ATF temperature sensor signal voltage is excessively high or low	Х	P1710	P0710
TURBINE REV S/ CIRC	<ul> <li>TCM does not receive the proper voltage signal from the sensor.</li> <li>TCM detects an irregularity only at position of 4th gear for turbine revolution sensor 2.</li> </ul>	Х	P1716	P1716
VEH SPD SE/ CIR·MTR	Signal (CAN communication) from vehicle speed sensor MTR not input due to cut line or the like     Unexpected signal input during running	_	P1721	_
A/T INTERLOCK	<ul> <li>Except during shift change, the gear position and ATF pressure switch states are monitored and comparative judgement made.</li> </ul>	Х	P1730	P1730
A/T 1ST E/BRAK- ING	<ul> <li>Each ATF pressure switch and solenoid current is moni- tored and if a pattern is detected having engine braking 1st gear other than in the M1 position, a malfunction is detected.</li> </ul>	Х	P1731	_
I/C SOLENOID/ CIRC	<ul> <li>Normal voltage not applied to solenoid due to functional malfunction, cut line, short, or the like</li> <li>TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.</li> </ul>	х	P1752	P1752

		TCM self	-diagnosis	OBD-II (DTC)
Items (CONSULT- II screen terms)	Malfunction is detected when	A/T CHECK indicator lamp	"A/T" with CONSULT-II	MIL indicator lamp*1, "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II or GST
I/C SOLENOID FNCTN	<ul> <li>TCM detects that actual gear ratio is irregular, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 3 is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)</li> <li>TCM detects that relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 3 is irregular during releasing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)</li> </ul>	х	P1754	P1754*2
FR/B SOLENOID/ CIRC	<ul> <li>Normal voltage not applied to solenoid due to functional malfunction, cut line, short, or the like</li> <li>TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.</li> </ul>	х	P1757	P1757
FR/B SOLENOID FNCT	<ul> <li>TCM detects that actual gear ratio is irregular, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 1 is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)</li> <li>TCM detects that relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 1 is irregular during releasing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)</li> </ul>	Х	P1759	P1759*2
D/C SOLENOID/ CIRC	<ul> <li>Normal voltage not applied to solenoid due to cut line, short, or the like</li> <li>TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.</li> </ul>	Х	P1762	P1762
D/C SOLENOID FNCTN	<ul> <li>TCM detects that actual gear ratio is irregular, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 5 is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)</li> <li>TCM detects that relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 5 is irregular during releasing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)</li> </ul>	Х	P1764	P1764*2
HLR/C SOL/CIRC	<ul> <li>Normal voltage not applied to solenoid due to functional malfunction, cut line, short, or the like</li> <li>TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.</li> </ul>	Х	P1767	P1767
HLR/C SOL FNCTN	<ul> <li>TCM detects that actual gear ratio is irregular, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 6 is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)</li> <li>TCM detects that relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 6 is irregular during releasing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)</li> </ul>	Х	P1769	P1769*2
LC/B SOLENOID/ CIRC	Normal voltage not applied to solenoid due to functional malfunction, cut line, short, or the like	Х	P1772	P1772
LC/B SOLENOID FNCT	<ul> <li>TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.</li> <li>Condition of ATF pressure switch 2 is different from monitor value, and relation between gear position and actual gear ratio is irregular.</li> </ul>	Х	P1774	P1774*2
MANU MODE SW/ CIRC	When an impossible pattern of switch signals is detected, a malfunction is detected.	_	P1815	_

		TCM self	-diagnosis	OBD-II (DTC)
Items (CONSULT- II screen terms)	Malfunction is detected when	A/T CHECK indicator lamp	"A/T" with CONSULT-II	MIL indicator lamp*1, "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II or GST
ATF PRES SW 1/ CIRC	<ul> <li>TCM detects that actual gear ratio is normal, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 1 is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)</li> </ul>	_	P1841	_
ATF PRES SW 3/ CIRC	<ul> <li>TCM detects that actual gear ratio is normal, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 3 is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)</li> </ul>	_	P1843	_
ATF PRES SW 5/ CIRC	<ul> <li>TCM detects that actual gear ratio is normal, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 5 is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)</li> </ul>	_	P1845	_
ATF PRES SW 6/ CIRC	<ul> <li>TCM detects that actual gear ratio is normal, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 6 is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)</li> </ul>	_	P1846	_
NO DTC IS DETECTED FUR- THER TESTING MAY BE REQUIRED	No NG item has been detected.	_	х	Х

<sup>\*1:</sup> Refer to AT-41, "Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)".

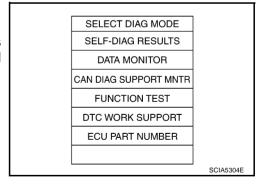
#### **DATA MONITOR MODE**

#### **Operation Procedure**

- 1. Perform "CONSULT-II SETTING PROCEDURE" Refer to AT-92, "CONSULT-II SETTING PROCEDURE".
- 2. Touch "DATA MONITOR".

#### NOTE:

When malfunction is detected, CONSULT-II performs "REAL-TIME DIAGNOSIS". Also, any malfunction detected while in this mode will be displayed at real time.



#### **Display Items List**

X: Standard, —: Not applicable

	Monitor Item Selection				
Monitored item (Unit)	ECU INPUT SIGNALS	MAIN SIG- NALS	SELEC- TION FROM MENU	Remarks	
VHCL/S SE-A/T (km/h)	Х	Х	Х	Revolution sensor	
VHCL/S SE-MTR (km/h)	Х	_	Х		
ACCELE POSI (0.0/8)	Х	_	Х	Accelerator pedal position signal	

<sup>\*2:</sup> These malfunctions cannot be displayed MIL if another malfunction is assigned to MIL.

	Mo	nitor Item Seled	ction	
Monitored item (Unit)	ECU INPUT SIGNALS	MAIN SIG- NALS	SELEC- TION FROM MENU	Remarks
THROTTLE POSI (0.0/8)	х	Х	х	Degree of opening for accelerator recognized by the TCM For fail-safe operation, the specific value used for control is displayed.
BATTERY BOLT (V)	Х	_	Х	
ENGINE SPEED (rpm)	Х	Х	Х	
TURBINE REV (rpm)	Х		Х	
ATF TEMP 1 (°C)	_	Х	Х	
ATF TEMP 2 (°C)	_	Х	Х	
OUTPUT REV (rpm)	Х	Х	Х	
ATF TEMP SE 1 (V)	Х	_	Х	
ATF TEMP SE 2 (V)	Х	_	Х	
ATF PRES SW 1 (ON-OFF display)	Х	Х	Х	(for FR/B solenoid)
ATF PRES SW 2 (ON-OFF display)	Х	Х	Х	(for LC/B solenoid)
ATF PRES SW 3 (ON-OFF display)	Х	Х	Х	(for I/C solenoid)
ATF PRES SW 5 (ON-OFF display)	Х	Х	Х	(for D/C solenoid)
ATF PRES SW 6 (ON-OFF display)	Х	Х	Х	(for HLR/C solenoid)
PNP SW 1 (ON-OFF display)	Х	_	Х	
PNP SW 2 (ON-OFF display)	Х	_	Х	
PNP SW 3 (ON-OFF display)	Х	_	Х	
PNP SW 4 (ON-OFF display)	Х	_	Х	
1 POSITION SW (ON-OFF display)	Х	_	Х	
ASCD-CRUISE (ON-OFF display)	Х	_	Х	
ASCD-OD CUT (ON-OFF display)	Х	_	Х	Not mounted but displayed.
OD CONT SW (ON-OFF display)	Х	_	Х	
MANU MODE SW (ON-OFF display)	Х	_	Х	
NON M-MODE SW (ON-OFF display)	Х	_	Х	
UP SW LEVER (ON-OFF display)	Х	_	Х	
DOWN SW LEVER (ON-OFF display)	Х		Х	
POWER SHIFT SW (ON-OFF display)	X	_	Х	Not mounted but displayed.
CLSO THL POS (ON-OFF display)	X	_	Х	Signal input with CAN communications
W/O THL POS (ON-OFF display)	Х	_	Х	Signal input with CAN communications
TCC SOLENOID (A)	_	Х	Х	
LINE PRES SOL (A)	_	Х	Х	
I/C SOLENOID (A)	_	Х	Х	
FR/B SOLENOID (A)	_	Х	Х	
D/C SOLENOID (A)	_	Х	Х	
HLR/C SOL (A)	_	Х	Х	
HOLD SW (ON-OFF display)	X	_	Х	Not mounted but displayed.
BRAKE SW (ON-OFF display)	Х	_	Х	Stop lamp switch
GEAR	_	Х	Х	Gear position recognized by the TCM updated after gear-shifting
GEAR RATIO	<u> </u>	X	X	

	Monitor Item Selection			
Monitored item (Unit)	ECU INPUT SIGNALS	MAIN SIG- NALS	SELEC- TION FROM MENU	Remarks
SLCTLVR POSI	_	Х	Х	Selector lever position is recognized by the TCM. For fail safe operation, the specific value used for control is displayed.
VEHICLE SPEED (km/h)	_	Х	Х	Vehicle speed recognized by the TCM.
TC SLIP SPEED (rpm)	_	Х	Х	Difference between engine speed and torque converter input shaft speed
Voltage (V)	_	_	Х	Displays the value measured by the voltage probe.
F SUN GW REV (rpm)	_	_	Х	
F CARR GR REV (rpm)	_	_	Х	
SFT UP ST SW	_	_	Х	
SFT DWN ST SW	_	_	Х	Not mounted but displayed.
ABS SIGNAL	_	_	Х	
ACC OD CUT	_	_	Х	
ACC SIGNAL	_	_	X	
TCS GR/P KEEP	_	_	X	
TCS SIGNAL 2	_	_	X	
TCS SIGNAL 1	_	_	X	
ON OFF SOL (ON-OFF display)	_		Х	LC/B solenoid
TCC SOL MON	_		Х	
L/P SOL MON	_	_	Х	
I/C SL MON	_	_	X	
FR/B SOL MON	_	_	X	
D/C SOL MON	_	_	X	
HLR/C SOL MON	_	_	X	
ONOFF SOL MON	_	_	Х	LC/B solenoid
P POSI IND	_	_	Х	
R POSI IND	_	_	Х	
N POSI IND	_		X	
D POSI IND	_	_	X	
4TH POSI IND	_	_	X	
3RD POSI IND	_		X	
2ND POSI IND	_		X	
1ST POSI IND	_	_	Х	
M MODE IND	_	_	Х	
POWER M LAMP	_	_	Х	
F-SAFE IND/L	_	_	Х	
ATF WARN LAMP	_	_	Х	
BACK-UP LAMP	_	_	Х	
STARTER RELAY	_	_	Х	
PNP SW3 MON (ON-OFF display)	_	_	X	
C/VCLBID 1	_		X	
C/VCLBID 2	_		X	

	Mo	nitor Item Selec	ction		۸
Monitored item (Unit)	ECU INPUT SIGNALS	MAIN SIG- NALS	SELEC- TION FROM MENU	Remarks	А
C/VCLBID 3	_	_	Х		В
UNIT CLB ID 1	_	_	X		
UNIT CLB ID 2	_	_	Х		АТ
UNIT CLB ID 3	_	_	Х		/ \ 1
TRGT GR RATIO	_	_	X		
TRG PRE TCC	_	_	X		D
TRG PRE L/P	_	_	X		
TRG PRE I/C	_	_	X		Е
TRG PRE FR/B	_	_	X		
TRG PRE D/C	_	_	X		
TRG PRE HLR/C	_	_	X		F
DRV CST JUDGE	_	_	Х		
START RLY MON	_	_	X		
Next gear	_	_	X		G
SHIFT MODE	_	_	X		
MANU GR POSI	_	_	X		Н
Frequency (Hz)	_	_	X		
DUTY·HI (high) (%)	_	_	X		
DUTY·LOW (low) (%)	_	_	Х	The value measured by the pulse probe is displayed.	
PLS WIDTH-HI (ms)	_	_	Х	io diopiayou.	
PLS WIDTH-LOW (ms)	_	_	Х		J

Κ

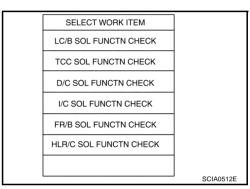
#### **DTC WORK SUPPORT MODE**

#### **Operation Procedure**

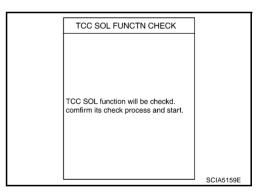
- 1. Perform "CONSULT-II SETTING PROCEDURE" Refer to AT-92, "CONSULT-II SETTING PROCEDURE".
- 2. Touch "DTC WORK SUPPORT".

SELECT DIAG MODE
SELF-DIAG RESULTS
DATA MONITOR
CAN DIAG SUPPORT MNTR
FUNCTION TEST
DTC WORK SUPPORT
ECU PART NUMBER

3. Touch select item menu.



4. Touch "START".

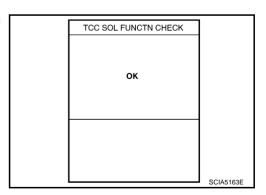


5. Perform driving test according to "DTC CONFIRMATION PRO-CEDURE" in "TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR DTC".

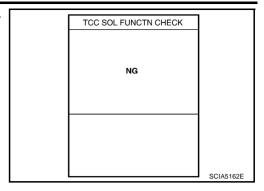
TCC SOL FUNCTN	CHECK	
OUT OF CONDT	ION	
MONITOR		
ACCELE POSI	XXX	
GEAR	xxx	
TCC SOLENOID	XXXA	
VEHICLE SPEED	XXXkm/h	001454005
		SCIA5160E

**TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS** • When testing conditions are satisfied, CONSULT-II screen TCC SOL FUNCTN CHECK changes from "OUT OF CONDITION" to "TESTING". Α TESTING В MONITOR ACCELE POSI XXX GEAR XXX ΑT TCC SOLENOID XXXA VEHICLE SPEED XXXkm/h SCIA5161E D Stop vehicle. TCC SOL FUNCTN CHECK Е STOP VEHICLE G SCIA5164E • If "NG" appears on the screen, malfunction may exist. Go Н TCC SOL FUNCTN CHECK to "Diagnostic Procedure". NG SCIA5162E

- 7. Perform test drive to check gear shift feeling in accordance with instructions displayed.
- 8. Touch "YES" or "NO".
- 9. CONSULT-II procedure is ended.



• If "NG" appears on the screen, a malfunction may exist. Go to "Diagnostic Procedure".



# **Display Items List**

DTC work support item	Description	Check item
I/C SOL FUNCTN CHECK*	<del>-</del>	_
FR/B SOL FUNCTN CHECK*	_	_
D/C SOL FUNCTN CHECK*	_	_
HLR/C SOL FUNCTN CHECK*	<del>-</del>	_
LC/B SOL FUNCTN CHECK*	<del>-</del>	_
TCC SOL FUNCTN CHECK	Following items for "TCC solenoid function (lock-up)" can be confirmed.  • Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being conducted or not)  • Self-diagnosis result (OK or NG)	TCC solenoid valve Hydraulic control circuit

<sup>\*:</sup> Do not use, but displayed.

#### **Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II** OBD-II SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (WITH GST) Α Refer to EC-117, "Generic Scan Tool (GST) Function". OBD-II SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS) В Refer to EC-62, "Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)". TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS) ΑT Description In the unlikely event of a malfunction in the electrical system, when the ignition switch is switched "ON", the A/T CHECK indicator lamp lights up for 2 seconds, then flashes for 8 seconds. If there is no malfunction, when the ignition switch is turned "ON", the indicator lamp lights up for 2 seconds. As a method for locating the suspect circuit, when the self-diagnostics start signal is input, the memory for the malfunction location is output and the A/T CHECK indicator lamp flashes to display the corresponding DTC. F **Diagnostic Procedure** 1. CHECK A/T CHECK INDICATOR LAMP 1. Start the engine with selector lever in "P" position. Warm engine to normal operating temperature. Turn ignition switch ON and OFF at least twice, then leave it in the OFF. Wait 10 seconds. 3. 4. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.) Does A/T CHECK indicator lamp come on for about 2 seconds? Н YES >> GO TO 2. >> GO TO AT-248, "A/T Check Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On" . NO 2. JUDGEMENT PROCEDURE STEP 1 Turn ignition switch OFF. 1. 2. Push shift lock release button. 3. Move selector lever from "P" to "D" position. Release accelerator pedal. (Set the closed throttle position signal "ON".) Depress brake pedal. (Stop lamp switch signal "ON".) 6. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.) 7. Wait 3 seconds. Move the selector lever to the Manual shift gate side. (Manual mode switch "ON".) Release brake pedal. (Stop lamp switch signal "OFF".) 10. Move the selector lever to "D" position. (Manual mode switch "OFF".) M 11. Depress brake pedal. (Stop lamp switch signal "ON".) 12. Release brake pedal. (Stop lamp switch signal "OFF".) 13. Depress accelerator pedal fully and release it. >> GO TO 3.

### 3. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSIS CODE

Check A/T CHECK indicator lamp.

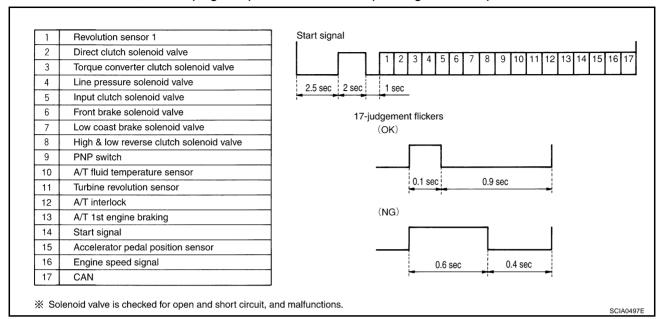
Refer to AT-104, "Judgement Self-diagnosis Code" .

If the system does not go into self-diagnostics. Refer to <u>AT-244, "PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION, MANUAL MODE, BRAKE AND THROTTLE POSITION SWITCH CIRCUIT"</u>.

#### >> DIAGNOSIS END

#### **Judgement Self-diagnosis Code**

If there is a malfunction, the lamp lights up for the time corresponding to the suspect circuit.



#### **Erase Self-diagnosis**

- In order to make it easier to find the cause of hard-to-duplicate malfunctions, malfunction information is stored into the control unit as necessary during use by the user. This memory is not erased no matter how many times the ignition switch is turned ON and OFF.
- However, this information is erased by turning ignition switch "OFF" after executing self-diagnostics or by erasing the memory using the CONSULT-II.

#### **DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE**

#### DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

PFP:23710

**Description** 

40000000

Α

ΑT

D

F

Н

CAN (Controller Area Network) is a serial communication line for real time application. It is an on-vehicle multiplex communication line with high data communication speed and excellent malfunction detection ability. Many electronic control units are equipped onto a vehicle, and each control unit shares information and links with other control units during operation (not independent). In CAN communication, control units are connected with 2 communication lines (CAN H line, CAN L line) allowing a high rate of information transmission with less wiring. Each control unit transmits/receives data but selectively reads required data only.

On Board Diagnosis Logic

ACS00099

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "CAN COMM CIRCUIT" with CONSULT-II or U1000 without CONSULT-II is detected when TCM cannot communicate to other control units.

Possible Cause

Harness or connectors

(CAN communication line is open or shorted.)

#### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

ACS0009B

NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (P) WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON position. (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start engine and wait for at least 6 seconds.
- If DTC is detected, go to <u>AT-107, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>.

SELECT SYSTEM	
A/T	
ENGINE	
	SAT014K

### **WITH GST**

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-II".

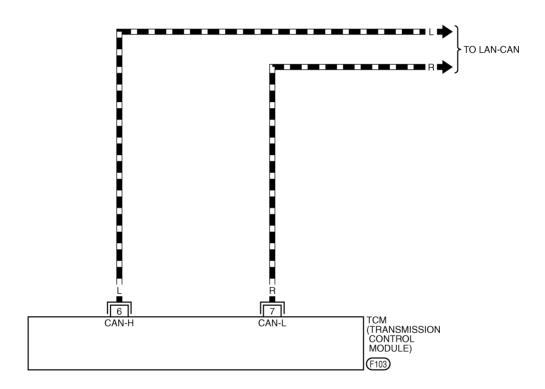
### **DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE**

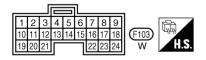
# Wiring Diagram — AT — CAN

ACS0009C

### AT-CAN-01

: DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC
: NON-DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC
: DATA LINE





### **DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE**

TCM termina	I and Dat	a are reference value	9.	
Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition	Data (Approx.)
6	L	CAN H	_	_
7	R	CAN L	_	_

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

ACS0009D

1. CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION CIRCUIT

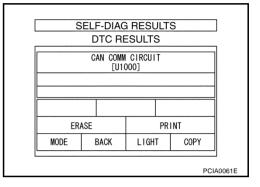
### (I) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON and start engine.
- 2. Select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.

#### Is any malfunction of the "CAN COMM CIRCUIT" indicated?

YES >> Print out CONSULT-II screen, GO TO LAN section. Refer to <u>LAN-2</u>, "<u>Precautions When Using CONSULT-II</u>"

NO >> INSPECTION END



Е

Α

В

ΑT

D

G

Н

K

L

### **DTC P0615 START SIGNAL CIRCUIT**

### **DTC P0615 START SIGNAL CIRCUIT**

PFP:25230

Description

Prohibits cranking other at "P" or "N" position.

### On Board Diagnosis Logic

ACS0009F

- This is not an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "STARTER RELAY/CIRC" with CONSULT-II or 14th judgement flicker without CONSULT-II is detected when detects as irregular when switched "ON" other than at "P" or "N" position. (Or when switched "OFF" at "P" or "N" position).

Possible Cause

- Harness or connectors (The starter relay and TCM circuit is open or shorted.)
- Starter relay circuit

#### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

ACS0009H

#### NOTE

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

### (P) WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start engine.
- 4. Vehicle start for at least 2 consecutive seconds.
- 5. If DTC is detected, go to AT-110, "Diagnostic Procedure".

SELECT SYSTEM	
A/T	
ENGINE	
	SAT014K

## **DTC P0615 START SIGNAL CIRCUIT**

#### Wiring Diagram — AT — STSIG ACS00091 Α AT-STSIG-01 ■ : DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC В : NON-DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC IPDM E/R (INTELLIGENT POWER DISTRIBUTION ΑT STARTER δп STARTER RELAY 00 MODULE ENGINE CPU REFER TO PG-POWER. PNP SW OR GND ال ROOM) (E4), (E9) D 53 4 50 W/R B/W GY/R B/Y Е GY/R E12 GY/R TO SC-START W/R F G F102 Н GY/R G/OR M72 G/OR 12 15 G/OR (F102) COMBINATION METER UNIFIED (M19), (M20)METER CONTROL UNIT 45 K В G/OR GY/R 48 102 START-NEUT B/W B RLY (TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE) ECM (F108) (F104) M (E17) (E43) (M30) (M66) REFER TO THE FOLLOWING. (F102) -SUPER MULTIPLE 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 (M20) M<sub>19</sub> JUNCTION (SMJ) BR (F108) -ELECTRICAL UNITS **E**4 6 27 28 29 30 31 32 F104

TCWT0219E

## **DTC P0615 START SIGNAL CIRCUIT**

TCM terminal and Data are reference value. Measured between each terminals 5, 14, 24 and 46 (TCM ground).					
Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition Data (Approx.		Data (Approx.)
10	48 GY/R Starter relay IGN ON	ICN ON	Selector lever in "N", "P" position.	Battery voltage	
40		Selector lever in other position.	0V		

## **Diagnostic Procedure**

ACS0009J

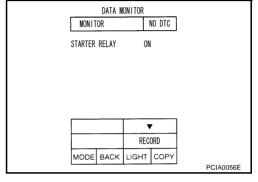
## 1. CHECK STARTER RELAY (WITH CONSULT-II)

## (II) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- Select "SELECTION FROM MENU" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II and check monitor "STARTER RELAY" ON/OFF.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 3.

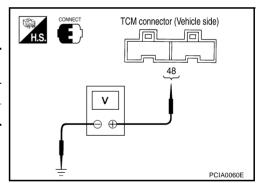


## 2. CHECK STARTER RELAY (WITHOUT CONSULT-II)

#### **⋈** Without CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Check the voltage between the TCM connector and ground.

Item	Connector No.	Terminal No.		Shift position	Voltage (Approx.)
Starter relay	F104	48	Ground	N and P	Battery voltage
Starter relay	1 104	48 Groui	Ground	R and D	0V



#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 3.

## 3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

- Starter relay, Refer to <u>SC-9</u>, "STARTING SYSTEM".
- Disconnections or short-circuits in the harness between TCM and the IPDM E/R
- Disconnections or short-circuits in the harness between TCM and the combination meter

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 4. CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC confirmation Procedure". Refer to AT-108, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 5.

# AT-110

## **DTC P0615 START SIGNAL CIRCUIT**

# $\overline{5}$ . PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

- 1. Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. Refer to AT-89, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values"
- 2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

ΑT

Α

В

D

Е

F

G

Н

K

L

#### DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH

PFP:32006

Description

- The park/neutral position (PNP) switch includes a transmission position switch.
- The transmission range switch detects the selector lever position and sends a signal to the TCM.

## On Board Diagnosis Logic

ACS0009L

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "PNP SW/CIRC" with CONSULT-II or P0705 without CONSULT-II is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM does not receive the correct voltage signal from the PNP switch 1, 2, 3, 4 based on the gear position.
- When monitor terminal of PNP switch 3 is disconnected.
- When no other position but "P" position is detected from "N" positions.

Possible Cause

Harness or connectors

[The park/neutral position (PNP) switch 1, 2, 3, 4 and TCM circuit is open or shorted.]

- Park/neutral position (PNP) switch 1, 2, 3, 4
- Park/neutral position (PNP) switch 3 monitor terminal disconnected

#### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

ACSONOON!

#### **CAUTION:**

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

#### NOTE

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

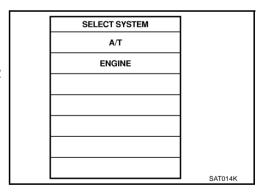
After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (P) WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start engine.
- 4. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 2 consecutive seconds.

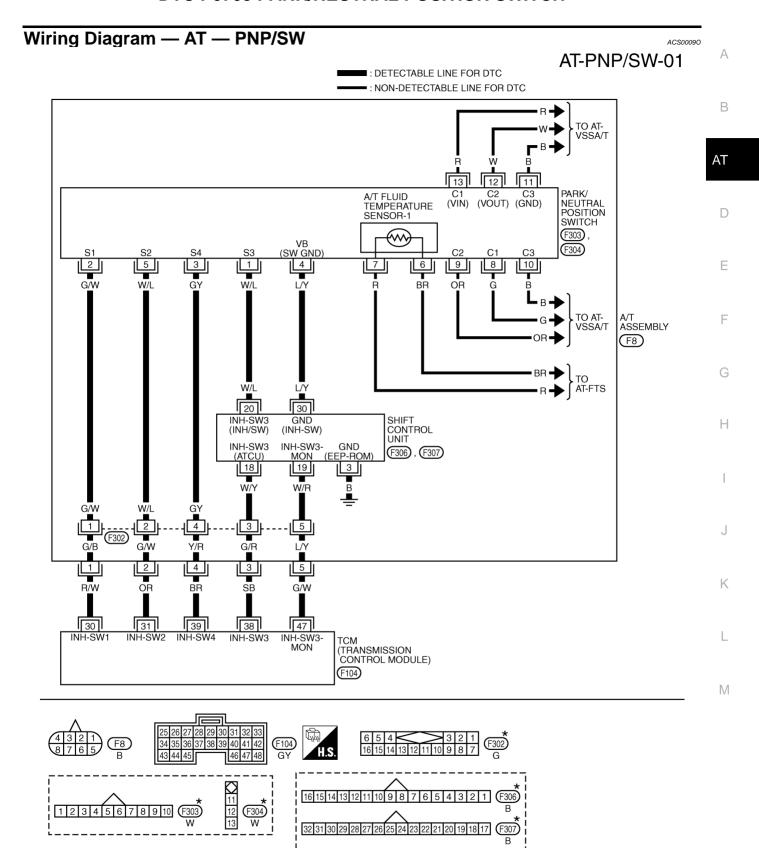
THRTL POS SEN: More than 1.2V

If DTC is detected, go to <u>AT-114, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>.



## **WITH GST**

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".



 $\star:$  THIS CONNECTOR IS NOT SHOWN IN "HARNESS LAYOUT", PG SECTION.

TCWT0220E

TCM terminals and Data are reference value. Measured between each terminals 5, 14, 24 and 46 (TCM ground).					
Terminal No.	Wire color	Item		Condition	Data (Approx.)
30	R/W	PNP switch 1		Selector lever in "P" position.	Battery voltage
30	IX/VV	FINE SWILCH I		Selector lever in "N" position.	Less than 2.5V
31	OR	PNP switch 2		Selector lever in "P" position.	Battery voltage
31	OK	PINP SWIICH 2		Selector lever in "D" position.	Less than 2.5V
38	SB	PNP switch 3	IGN ON	Selector lever in "D" position.	Battery voltage
30	SB	PINP SWILCTI 3	IGN ON	Selector lever in "R" position.	Less than 2.5V
39	BR	PNP switch 4		Selector lever in "D" position.	Less than 2.5V
39	DK	FINE SWILCH 4		Selector lever in "P" position.	Battery voltage
47	G/W	PNP switch 3		Selector lever in "D" position.	Battery voltage
4/	G/VV	(monitor)		Selector lever in "R" position.	Less than 2.5V

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

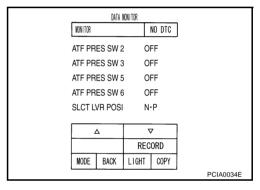
## 1. CHECK PNP SWITCH CIRCUIT (WITH CONSULT-II)

(P) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Read out "N·P", "R" and "D" position switches moving selector lever to each position.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5. NG >> GO TO 3.



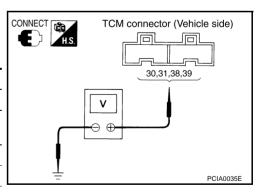
ACS0009P

# 2. CHECK PNP SWITCH CIRCUIT (WITHOUT CONSULT-II)

## Without CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Selector lever to "P", "R", "N", or "D" position to check the voltage between the TCM connector terminals and ground.

Connec	ctor No.	F104			
Terminal No. (Wire color)					
30 (R/W) - Ground	31 (OR) - Ground	38 (SB) - Ground	39 (BR) - Ground		
Battery voltage	Battery voltage	_	Battery voltage		
_	_	Less than 2.5V	_		
Less than 2.5V	_	_	_		
_	Less than 2.5V	Battery voltage	Less than 2.5V		
	30 (R/W) - Ground Battery voltage	30 (R/W) - 31 (OR) - Ground  Battery voltage Battery voltage   Less than 2.5V -	Terminal No. (Wire color)   30 (R/W) - 31 (OR) - 38 (SB) - Ground Ground Ground   Battery voltage   -		



#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5. NG >> GO TO 3.

# $\overline{3}$ . DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items.

- Disconnection or short-circuit in the harness between TCM and A/T unit harness connector.
- PNP switch. Refer to <u>AT-116, "Component Inspection"</u>.

#### OK or NG

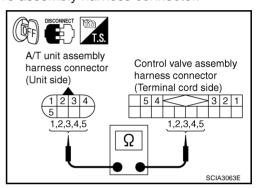
OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 4. CHECK TERMINAL CORD ASSEMBLY

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-299, "Control Valve Assembly".
- 2. Disconnect A/T unit assembly harness connector and control valve assembly harness connector.
- 3. Check continuity between A/T unit assembly harness connector and control valve assembly harness connector.

		1		
Item	Connector No.	Terminal No. (Wire color)	Continuity	
A/T unit assembly harness connector	F8	1 (C/P)	Yes	
Control valve assembly harness connector	F302	1 (G/B)	res	
A/T unit assembly harness connector	F8	2 (C/M)	Yes	
Control valve assembly harness connector	F302	2 (G/W)	ies	
A/T unit assembly harness connector	F8	3 (G/R)	Yes	
Control valve assembly harness connector	F302	3 (G/K)	163	
A/T unit assembly harness connector	F8	1000		
Control valve assembly harness connector	F302	4 (Y/R)	Yes	
A/T unit assembly har- ness connector	F8	5 (L/Y)	Yes	
Control valve assembly harness connector	F302	3 (L/1)	163	



- 4. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.
- 5. Reinstall any part removed.

#### OK or NG

- OK >> Replace control valve assembly. Refer to <a href="AT-299">AT-299</a>, "Control Valve Assembly" .
- NG >> Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

#### 5. CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure". Refer to <u>AT-122, "DTC Confirmation Procedure"</u>.

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 6.

AT

D

В

Е

Н

K

## 6. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

- Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. Refer to <u>AT-89, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values"</u>
- 2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

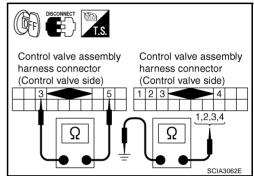
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# Component Inspection PNP SWITCH

ACS0009Q

1. Selector lever to various positions to check the continuity between terminals on the PNP switch and ground.

PNP SW	Shift position	Connector No.	Terminal No. (Wire color)	Continuity
SW 1	Р		1 (G/W) - Ground	
SW 2	Г		2 (W/L) - Ground	No
SW 3	D	F302	3 (W/Y) - Ground	
SW 4			4 (GY) - Ground	Yes
SW 3 Monitor	P, R, N, D		3 (W/Y) - 5 (W/R)	162



- 2. If NG, check the continuity with the control linkage disconnected. (Refer to Step 1 above.)
- 3. If OK with the control linkage disconnected, adjust the control linkage. Refer to <a href="AT-289">AT-289</a>, "Adjustment of A/T Position".
- 4. If NG even when the control linkage is disconnected, replace the control valve assembly. Refer to <u>AT-299</u>, <u>"Control Valve Assembly"</u>.

## DTC P0720 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR A/T (REVOLUTION SENSOR)

PFP:32702

**Description** 

ACS0009R

Α

В

AΤ

F

F

Н

The revolution sensor detects the revolution of the idler gear parking pawl lock gear and emits a pulse signal. The pulse signal is sent to the TCM which converts it into vehicle speed.

## On Board Diagnosis Logic

ACS0009S

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "VEH SPD SEN/CIR AT" with CONSULT-II or P0720 without CONSULT-II is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM does not receive the proper voltage signal from the sensor.
- After ignition switch is turned "ON", irregular signal input from vehicle speed sensor MTR before the vehicle starts moving.

**Possible Cause** 

ACS0009T

- Harness or connectors (The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)
- Revolution sensor
- Vehicle speed sensor MTR

## **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

ACS0009U

#### **CAUTION:**

- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
- Be careful not to rev engine into the red zone on the tachometer.

#### NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

## (P) WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Drive vehicle and check for an increase of "VHCL/S SE-A/T" value in response to "VHCL/S SE-MTR" value.

If the check result is NG, go to <u>AT-119, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>. If the check result is OK, go to following step.

- Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.
- 5. Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

VHCL SPEED SE: 30 km/h (19 MPH) or more

THRTL POS SEN: More than 1.0/8

Selector lever: "D" position

Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

If the check result is NG, go to AT-119, "Diagnostic Procedure".

If the check result is OK, go to following step.

6. Maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

ENGINE SPEED: 3,500 rpm or more THRTL POS SEN: More than 1.0/8

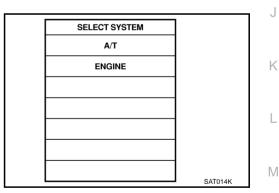
Selector lever: "D" position

Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

If the check result is NG, go to AT-119, "Diagnostic Procedure" .

### **WITH GST**

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

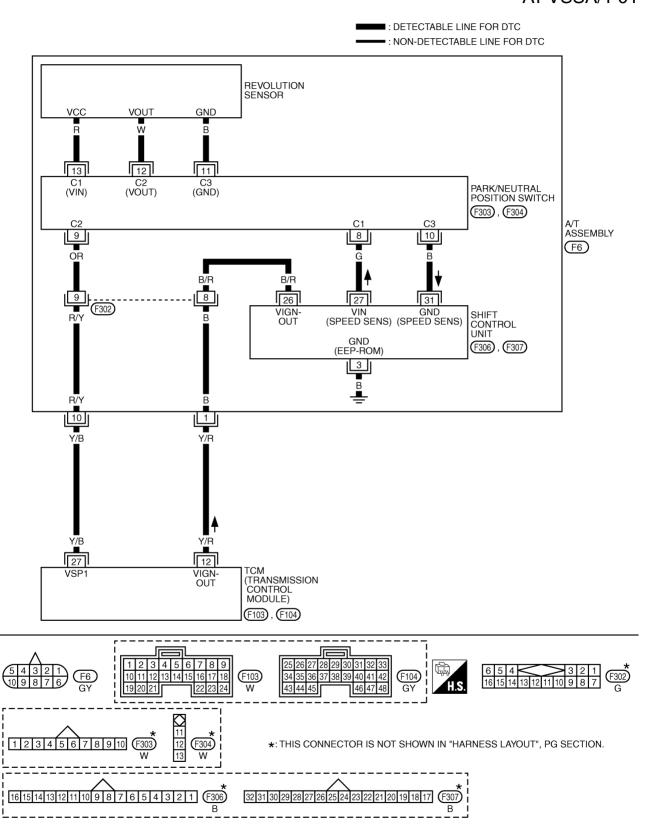


AT-117

## Wiring Diagram — AT — VSSA/T

ACS0009V

## AT-VSSA/T-01



TCWT0221E

CM termina	CM terminals and Data are reference value. Measured between each terminals 5, 14, 24 and 46 (TCM ground).				
Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition Data (Appro		
12	12 Y/R Power supply	Power supply	IGN ON	-	Battery voltage
IZ	1/1	(out)	IGN OFF	-	0V
27	Y/B	Vehicle speed sensor A/T (revo- lution sensor)	When vehicle cruises	When moving at 20 km/h (12 MPH).	185 (Hz)

## **Diagnostic Procedure**

ACS0009W

Α

В

AT

D

F

Н

## 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNALS

## (I) With CONSULT-II

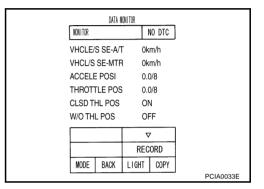
1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)

- 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start the engine.
- 4. Read out the value of "VHCL/S SE-A/T" while driving. Check the value changes according to driving speed.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.

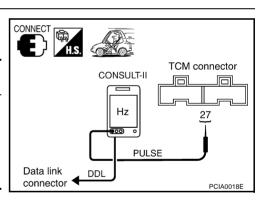
NG >> GO TO 3.



# 2. CHECK REVOLUTION SENSOR

- Start the engine.
- 2. Check the pulse when vehicle cruises.

Condition	Connector No.	Terminal No. (Wire color)	Data (Approx.)
When moving at 20 km/h (12 MPH), use the CONSULT-II pulse frequency measuring function.	F104	27 (Y/B)	185 (Hz)
CAUTION: Connect the data link connector to the vehicle-side diagnosis connector.			



#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.

NG >> GO TO 3.

# 3. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN TCM AND A/T UNIT ASSEMBLY HARNESS CONNECTOR

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect TCM connector.
- Check continuity between A/T unit assembly harness connector and TCM connector.

Item	Connector No.	Terminal No. (Wire color)	Continuity	
ТСМ	F103	12 (Y/R)		
A/T unit assembly harness connector	F6	1 (Y/R)	Yes	
TCM	F104	27 (Y/B)		
A/T unit assembly harness connector	F6	10 (Y/B)	Yes	

- 4. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.
- 5. Reinstall any part removed.

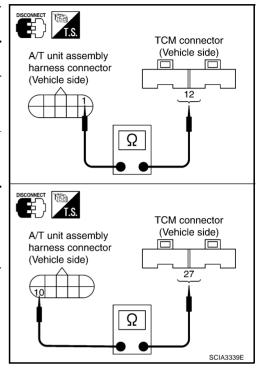
#### OK or NG

OK

>> GO TO 4.

NG

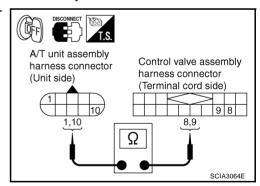
>> Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.



## 4. CHECK TERMINAL CORD ASSEMBLY

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-299, "Control Valve Assembly".
- 2. Disconnect A/T unit assembly harness connector and control valve assembly harness connector.
- 3. Check continuity between A/T unit assembly harness connector and control valve assembly harness connector.

Item	Connector No.	Terminal No. (Wire color)	Continuity
A/T unit assembly har- ness connector	F6	1 (B)	Yes
Control valve assembly harness connector	F302	8 (B)	103
A/T unit assembly har- ness connector	F6	10 (R/Y)	Yes
Control valve assembly harness connector	F302	9 (R/Y)	165



- 4. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.
- 5. Reinstall any part removed.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

5. DETECT MALFUNCTION ITEMS	А
<ol> <li>Check control valve assembly. Refer to <u>AT-299, "Control Valve Assembly"</u>.</li> <li>Disassemble A/T. Refer to <u>AT-325, "DISASSEMBLY"</u>.</li> </ol>	
3. Check revolution sensor. Refer to AT-325, "DISASSEMBLY".  OK or NG OK >> GO TO 6.	В
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	AT
6. CHECK DTC	D
Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure". Refer to <u>AT-117, "DTC Confirmation Procedure"</u> . OK or NG	D
OK >> INSPECTION END NG >> GO TO 7.	Е
7. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION	F
1. Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. Refer to <u>AT-89, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values"</u>	
2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.  OK or NG	G
OK >> INSPECTION END  NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	Н
	I
	J
	K
	L

## **DTC P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL**

#### **DTC P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL**

PFP:24825

Description

The engine speed signal is sent from the ECM to the TCM.

## On Board Diagnosis Logic

ACS0009Y

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "ENGINE SPEED SIG" with CONSULT-II or P0725 without CONSULT-II is detected when TCM does not receive the ignition signal from ECM during engine cranking or running.

Possible Cause

Harness or connectors

(The ECM to the TCM circuit is open or shorted.)

## **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

ACS000A0

#### **CAUTION:**

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

#### NOTE

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

## (P) WITH CONSULT-II

- Turn ignition switch ON and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 10 consecutive seconds.

VHCL SPEED SE: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more

ACCELE POSI: More than 1/8 Selector lever: "D" position

If DTC is detected, go to AT-123, "Diagnostic Procedure".

SELECT SYSTEM	
A/T	
ENGINE	
	SAT014K

## **WITH GST**

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

## **DTC P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL**

## **Diagnostic Procedure**

#### 1. CHECK DTC WITH ECM

#### (P) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch to ON. (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "ENGINE" with CON-SULT-II. Refer to EC-105, "CONSULT-II Function".

#### **With GST**

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

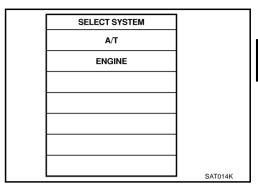
#### OK or NG

OK NG

>> GO TO 2.

>> Check the DTC detected item, go to EC-105, "CON-SULT-II Function".

• If CAN communication line is detected, go to AT-105, "DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE".



# 2. CHECK DTC WITH TCM

#### (P) With CONSULT-II

- Start engine.
- Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. While monitoring engine speed, check for engine speed change corresponding to wide-open throttle position signal.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Check the ignition signal circuit.

Refer to EC-583, "IGNITION SIGNAL".

#### DATA MONITOR MONITOR NO DTC W/O THL POS BRAKE SW OFF ENGINE SPEED 0 rpm TURBINE REV 0 rpm OUTPUT REV 0 rpm RECORD MODE BACK LIGHT COPY PCIA0041E

## 3. CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure". Refer to AT-122, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 4.

## 4. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

- 1. Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. Refer to AT-89, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values"
- 2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

**AT-123** 

ΑT

Α

В

ACS000A1

F

Н

#### DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

PFP:31940

**Description** 

ACS000A2

- The torque converter clutch solenoid valve is activated, with the gear in D4, D5 by the TCM in response
  to signals sent from the vehicle speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Torque converter clutch piston operation will then be controlled.
- Lock-up operation, however, is prohibited when A/T fluid temperature is too low.
- When the accelerator pedal is depressed (less than 1/8) in lock-up condition, the engine speed should not change abruptly. If there is a big jump in engine speed, there is no lock-up.

#### **CONSULT-II Reference Value**

ACS001KW

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.) (A)	
TCC SOLENOID	When perform slip lock-up	0.2 - 0.4	
TGC SOLENOID	When perform lock-up	0.4 - 0.6	

## On Board Diagnosis Logic

ACS000A3

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "TCC SOLENOID/CIRC" with CONSULT-II or P0740 without CONSULT-II is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.
- When TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.

Possible Cause

- Torque converter clutch solenoid valve
- Harness or connectors (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)

#### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

ACS000A5

#### **CAUTION:**

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

#### NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

## (P) WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.
- Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

VHCL SPEED SE: 80 km/h (50 MPH) or more

**ACCELE POS: 0.5/8 - 1.0/8** 

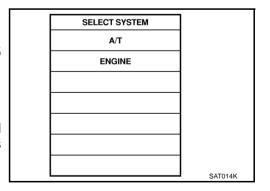
**SELECTOR LEVER: "D" position** 

Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

4. If DTC is detected go to AT-126, "Diagnostic Procedure".

## **WITH GST**

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".



L/U

LINEAR

SOL 20

8 R/B

BR

B/BR

B/BR

(F301)

TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH

SOLENOID VALVE

TCM (TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE)

(F103)

## Wiring Diagram — AT — TCV

ACS000A6

AT-TCV-01

Α

В

ΑT

: DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC
: NON-DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC

D

Е

F

G

Н

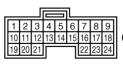
I

J

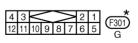
<

M









A/T ASSEMBLY

(F7)



\*: THIS CONNECTOR IS NOT SHOWN IN "HARNESS LAYOUT", PG SECTION.

TCWT0222E

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item		Data (Approx.)	
TCC	I CC solenoid	When	When lock-up	More than 2V	
20	Y	valve	vehicle cruises	When not lock-up	0V

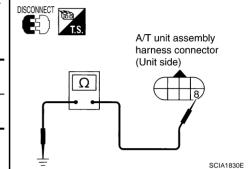
## **Diagnostic Procedure**

ACS000A7

# 1. CHECK TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE CIRCUIT

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect A/T unit assembly harness connector at the transmission right side.
- Check the resistance between terminal and ground.

Solenoid valve	Connector No.	Terminal No. (Wire color)	Resistance (Approx.)
Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	F7	8 (Y) - Ground	3 - 9 Ω



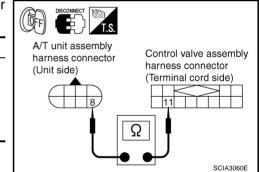
#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 2.

## 2. CHECK TERMINAL CORD ASSEMBLY

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-299, "Control Valve Assembly".
- 2. Disconnect A/T unit assembly harness connector and control valve assembly harness connector.
- 3. Check continuity between A/T unit assembly harness connector and control valve assembly harness connector.

Item	Connector No.	Terminal No. (Wire color)	Continuity
A/T unit assembly harness connector	F7	8 (R/B)	
Control valve assembly harness connector	F301	11 (R/B)	Yes



- 4. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.
- 5. Reinstall any part removed.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

## 3. CHECK VALVE RESISTANCE

#### Check valve resistance

Refer to <u>AT-128, "Component Inspection"</u>.

#### OK or NG

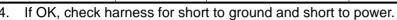
OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Replace the control valve assembly. Refer to AT-299, "Control Valve Assembly".

# 4. CHECK POWER SOURCE CIRCUIT

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect TCM connector.
- 3. Check continuity between A/T unit assembly harness connector and TCM connector.

Item	Connector No.	Terminal No. (Wire color)	Continuity
TCM	F103	20 (Y)	
A/T unit assembly harness connector	F7	8 (Y)	Yes



5. Reinstall any part removed.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

## 5. CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure". Refer to AT-108, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 6.

## 6. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

1. Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. Refer to AT-89, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values"

2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

DISCONNECT TIS TCM connector (Vehicle side)

A/T unit assembly harness connector (Vehicle side)

Ω

SCIA1831E

В

Α

ΑT

D

Е

F

G

Н

J

IZ

L

# Component Inspection TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

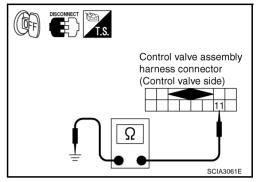
ACS004IA

#### **Resistance check**

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-299, "Control Valve Assembly".
- 3. Disconnect control valve assembly harness connector.
- 4. Check resistance between terminal and ground.

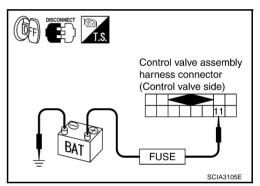
Solenoid Valve	Connector No.	Terminal No. (Wire color)	Resistance (Ω) (Approx.)
Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	F301	11 (BR) - Ground	3 - 9 Ω

5. If NG, replace control valve assembly. Refer to AT-299, "Control Valve Assembly".



## **Operation check**

• Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal 11 and ground.



## DTC P0744 A/T TCC S/V FUNCTION (LOCK-UP)

PFP:31940

Α

ΑT

F

Description

This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into 5th gear position or the torque converter clutch does not lock-up as instructed by the TCM. This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but also by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, etc.

## On Board Diagnosis Logic

ACS000A9

This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.

- Diagnostic trouble code "A/T TCC S/V FNCTN" with CONSULT-II or P0744 without CONSULT-II is detected under the following conditions.
- When A/T cannot perform lock-up even if electrical circuit is good.
- When TCM detects as irregular by comparing difference value with slip rotation.

Possible Cause

- Harness or connectors (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)
- Torque converter clutch solenoid valve
- Hydraulic control circuit

#### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

ACS000AB

#### **CAUTION:**

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

## (P) WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- Select "TCC S/V FNCTN CHECK" of "DTC WORK SUPPORT" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II and touch "START".
- Accelerate vehicle to more than 80 km/h (50 MPH) and maintain the following condition continuously until "TESTING" has turned to "COMPLETE". (It will take approximately 30 seconds after "TESTING" shows.)

ACCELE POSI: More than 1.0/8 (at all times during step 4)

TCC SOLENOID: 0.4 - 0.6 A Selector lever: "D" position

[Reference speed: Constant speed of more than 80 km/h (50

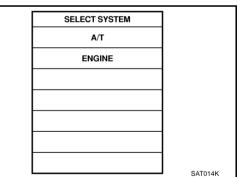
MPH)]

Check that "GEAR" shows "5".

- For shift schedule, refer to <u>AT-377, "Vehicle Speed When Performing and Releasing Complete Lock-up"</u>.
- If "TESTING" does not appear on CONSULT-II for a long time, select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS". In case a 1st trip DTC other than P0744 is shown, refer to applicable "TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR DTC".
- Make sure that "OK" is displayed. (If "NG" is displayed, refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE".)
   Refer to <u>AT-131, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>.
   Refer to shift schedule, AT-377, "Vehicle Speed When Performing and Releasing Complete Lock-up".

#### **WITH GST**

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".



AT-129

J

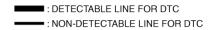
Н

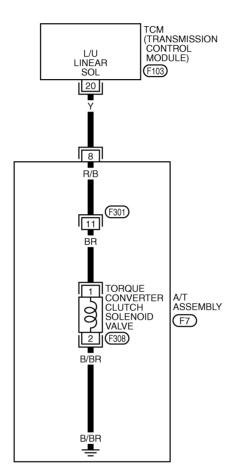
L

# Wiring Diagram — AT — TCCSIG

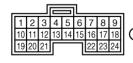
ACS000AC

## AT-TCCSIG-01

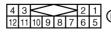
















\*: THIS CONNECTOR IS NOT SHOWN IN "HARNESS LAYOUT", PG SECTION.

TCM termina	TCM terminal and Data are reference value. Measured between each terminals 5, 14, 24 and 46 (TCM ground).						
Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition Data (App				
	.,	TCC solenoid	When	When lock-up	More than 2V		
20	Y	valve	vehicle cruises	When not lock-up	0V		

## **Diagnostic Procedure**

ACS000AD

Α

В

ΑT

## 1. CHECK TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE CIRCUIT

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect A/T unit assembly harness connector at the transmission right side.
- 3. Check the resistance between terminal and ground.

Solenoid valve	Connector No.	Terminal No. (Wire color)	Resistance (Approx.)
Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	F7	8 (Y) - Ground	3 - 9 Ω

# DISCONNECT A/T unit assembly harness connector (Unit side)

A/T unit assembly

harness connector

(Unit side)

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> GO TO 2.

## 2. CHECK TERMINAL CORD ASSEMBLY

- Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-299, "Control Valve Assembly".
- 2. Disconnect A/T unit assembly harness connector and control valve assembly harness connector.
- Check continuity between A/T unit assembly harness connector and control valve assembly harness connector.

Item	Connector No.	Terminal No. (Wire color)	Continuity
A/T unit assembly harness connector	F7	8 (R/B)	
Control valve assembly harness connector	F301	11 (R/B)	Yes

- 4. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.
- 5. Reinstall any part removed.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

# 3. CHECK VALVE RESISTANCE

Check valve resistance

Refer to AT-133, "Component Inspection".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Replace the control valve assembly. Refer to AT-299, "Control Valve Assembly".

SCIA1830F

Control valve assembly

harness connector

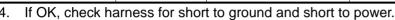
(Terminal cord side)

SCIA3060E

## 4. CHECK POWER SOURCE CIRCUIT

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect TCM connector.
- Check continuity between A/T unit assembly harness connector and TCM connector.

Item	Connector No.	Terminal No. (Wire color)	Continuity
TCM	F103	20 (Y)	
A/T unit assembly harness connector	F7	8 (Y)	Yes



Reinstall any part removed.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

## 5. CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure". Refer to AT-108, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 6.

## 6. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

1. Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. Refer to AT-89, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values"

2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# Component Inspection TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

ACS004IB

#### Α

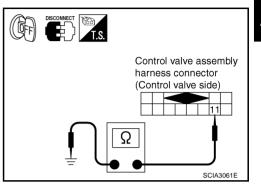
В

#### Resistance check

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-299, "Control Valve Assembly".
- 3. Disconnect control valve assembly harness connector.
- 4. Check resistance between terminal and ground.

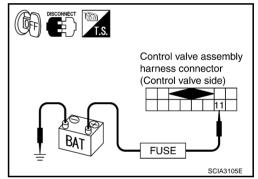
Solenoid Valve	Connector No.	Terminal No. (Wire color)	Resistance ( $\Omega$ ) (Approx.)
Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	F301	11 (BR) - Ground	3 - 9 Ω

If NG, replace control valve assembly. Refer to <u>AT-299, "Control Valve Assembly"</u>.



### **Operation check**

• Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal 11 and ground.



ΑT

D

Е

G

Н

K

ı

#### **DTC P0745 LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE**

PFP:31940

Description

The line pressure coloneid valve regulates the cil nump discharge pressure to cuit the driving condition in

The line pressure solenoid valve regulates the oil pump discharge pressure to suit the driving condition in response to a signal sent from the TCM.

The line pressure duty cycle value is not consistent when the closed throttle position signal is "ON". To confirm the line pressure duty cycle at low pressure, the accelerator (throttle) should be open until the closed throttle position signal is "OFF".

## On Board Diagnosis Logic

ACS000AF

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "L/PRESS SOL/CIRC" with CONSULT-II or P0745 without CONSULT-II is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.
- When TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.

Possible Cause

- Harness or connectors (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)
- Line pressure solenoid valve

#### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

ACS000AH

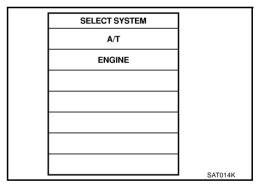
#### NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

## (II) WITH CONSULT-II

- Turn ignition switch ON and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.
- Engine start and wait at least 5 second.
- 3. If DTC is detected, go to "AT-136, "Diagnostic Procedure".



## **WITH GST**

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

## Wiring Diagram — AT — LPSV

ACS000AI

Α

В

ΑT

D

Е

F

G

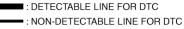
Н

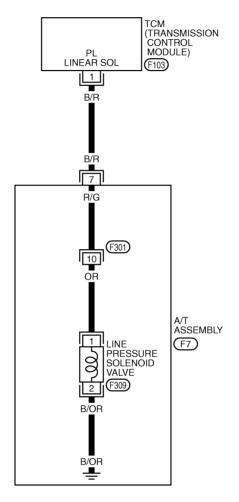
K

M

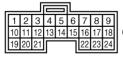
## AT-LPSV-01

■ : DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC

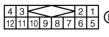
















\*: THIS CONNECTOR IS NOT SHOWN IN "HARNESS LAYOUT", PG SECTION.

TCWT0224E

TCM termina	TCM terminal and Data are reference value. Measured between each terminals 5, 14, 24 and 46 (TCM ground).						
Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition Data (Approx				
1	Line pressure	B/R Line pressure IGN	IGN ON	After warming up the engine, release your foot from the accelerator pedal.	2V		
1	D/K	solenoid valve	IGN ON	After warming up the engine, press the accelerator pedal all the way down.	0.7V		

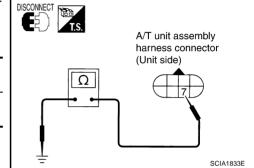
## **Diagnostic Procedure**

ACS000AJ

# 1. CHECK LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE CIRCUIT

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect A/T unit assembly harness connector at the transmission right side.
- 3. Check the resistance between terminal and ground.

Solenoid valve	Connector No.	Terminal No. (Wire color)	Resistance (Approx.)
Line pressure solenoid valve	F7	7 (B/R) - Ground	3 - 9 Ω



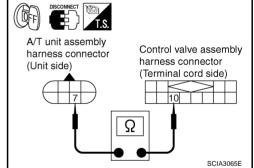
#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 2.

## 2. CHECK TERMINAL CORD ASSEMBLY

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-299, "Control Valve Assembly".
- 2. Disconnect A/T unit assembly harness connector and control valve assembly harness connector.
- Check continuity between A/T unit assembly harness connector and control valve assembly harness connector.

Item	Connector No.	Terminal No. (Wire color)	Continuity
A/T unit assembly harness connector	F7	7 (R/G)	
Control valve assembly harness connector	F301	10 (R/G)	Yes



- 4. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.
- Reinstall any part removed.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

## 3. CHECK VALVE RESISTANCE

Check valve resistance

Refer to <u>AT-138</u>, "Component Inspection".

#### OK or NG

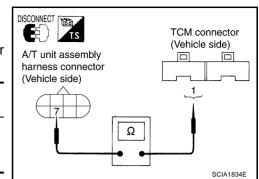
OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Replace the control valve assembly. Refer to AT-299, "Control Valve Assembly".

## 4. CHECK POWER SOURCE CIRCUIT

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect TCM connector.
- 3. Check continuity between A/T unit assembly harness connector and TCM connector.

Item	Connector No.	Terminal No. (Wire color)	Continuity
TCM	F103	1 (B/R)	
A/T unit assembly harness connector	F7	7 (B/R)	Yes



- 4. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.
- 5. Reinstall any part removed.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

## 5. CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure". Refer to AT-108, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 6.

## 6. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

- 1. Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. Refer to AT-89, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values"
- 2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

K

M

J

Α

В

ΑT

D

F

F

G

Н

# Component Inspection LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE

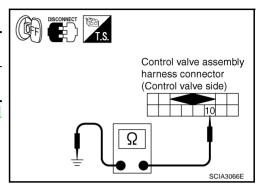
ACS004IC

#### **Resistance check**

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-299, "Control Valve Assembly".
- 3. Disconnect control valve assembly harness connector.
- 4. Check resistance between terminal and ground.

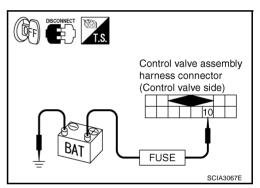
Solenoid Valve	Connector No.	Terminal No. (Wire color)	Resistance ( $\Omega$ ) (Approx.)
Line pressure solenoid valve	F301	10 (OR) - Ground	3 - 9 Ω

If NG, replace control valve assembly. Refer to <u>AT-299, "Control Valve Assembly"</u>.



## **Operation check**

• Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal 10 and ground.



## DTC P1701 TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE (POWER SUPPLY)

PFP:31036

**Description** 

ACS000AK

Α

В

ΑT

 $\Box$ 

F

Н

When the power supply to the TCM is cut "OFF", for example because the battery is removed, and the self-diagnostics memory function stops, malfunction is detected.

## On Board Diagnosis Logic

ACSOOOAI

- This is not an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "TCM-POWER SUPPLY" with CONSULT-II is detected when TCM does not receive the voltage signal from the battery power supply.
- This is not a malfunction message. (Whenever shutting "OFF" a power supply to the TCM, this message appears on the screen.)

Possible Cause

Harness or connectors

(Battery or ignition switch and TCM circuit is open or shorted.)

#### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

ACS000AN

#### NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

## (I) WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Wait for at least 2 consecutive seconds.
- If DTC is detected, go to <u>AT-142, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>.

	SELECT SYSTEM	
	A/T	
	ENGINE	
Ī		
-		
L		SAT014K

## Wiring Diagram — AT — POWER

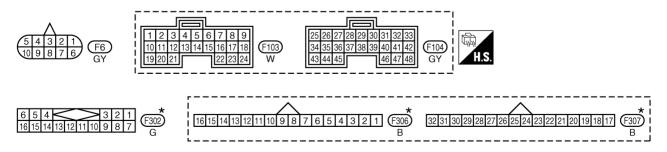
ACS000AO

#### AT-POWER-01 ■: DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC ■: NON-DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC IGNITION SWITCH ON OR START BATTERY 15A 77 10A 34 83 IPDM E/R REFER TO PG-POWER. (INTELLIGENT POWER DISTRIBUTION MODULE ENGINE ROOM) R/W (E7), (E9) ECM RELAY 26 R/W E11 (E11) (F2) (F3) (F2) R/W Y/R 2 5 A/T PV IGN RELAY ᅦ (F105) (F102) B/Y (M72) Y/R R/W Y/R 111 B/Y 2 3 33 42 9 (TRANSMISSION **ECM** CONTROL MODULE) ┸ (F108) (F103), (F104) (M66) (M30) REFER TO THE FOLLOWING. (F102) -SUPER MULTIPLE JUNCTION (SMJ) 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 (E9) (F108) -ELECTRICAL UNITS 2 3 4 5 6 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 36 37 38 39 40 41 42

TCWT0225E

(F104)

## ■: DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC ■: NON-DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC (TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE) VIGN-(F103), (F104) GND-C GND-C GND-P GND-P OUT 12 46 24 5 14 В Y/R Y/R 1 В 8 B/R 26 VIGN-OUT SHIFT CONTROL UNIT A/T ASSEMBLY (F6) GND (EEP-ROM) F306, F307 3 В В В В В Ĭ F23 F22



\*: THIS CONNECTOR IS NOT SHOWN IN "HARNESS LAYOUT", PG SECTION.

TCWT0226E

AT-POWER-02

Α

В

ΑT

D

Е

G

Н

K

TCM termina	TCM terminals and Data are reference value. Measured between each terminals 5, 14, 24 and 46 (TCM ground).					
Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition Data (Appro			
	2 W Power supply		IGN ON	-	Battery voltage	
2			IGN OFF	Measure 3 seconds after switching "OFF" the ignition switch.	0V	
			IGN ON	-	Battery voltage	
3	W	Power supply	IGN OFF	Measure 3 seconds after switching "OFF" the ignition switch.	0V	
5	В	Ground		Always 0V		
9	R/W	Power supply (Memory back-up)	Always Battery		Battery voltage	
40	12 Y/R Power supply (out)		40 V/D	IGN ON	-	Battery voltage
12			IGN OFF	-	0V	
14	В	Ground	Always 0V		0V	
24	В	Ground	Always 0V		0V	
33		33 Y/R	Dower aunnly	IGN ON	-	Battery voltage
33	1/K	Power supply	IGN OFF	-	0V	
40	42 Y/R Powers	(/D D	IGN ON	-	Battery voltage	
42		Power supply	IGN OFF	-	0V	
46	В	Ground	Always 0V			

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

1. CHECK TCM POWER SOURCE, STEP 1

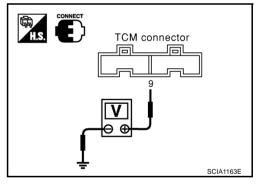
1. Turn ignition switch OFF.

2. Check voltage between TCM terminal and ground.

Item	Connector No.	Terminal No.	Voltage
TCM	F103	9 - Ground	Battery voltage

## OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 2. NG >> GO TO 3.

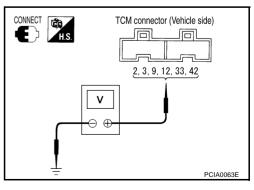


ACS000AP

# $2. \ \mathsf{CHECK} \ \mathsf{TCM} \ \mathsf{POWER} \ \mathsf{SOURCE}, \mathsf{STEP} \ \mathsf{2}$

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Check voltage between TCM terminal and ground.

Item	Connector No.	Terminal No.	Voltage
TOM		2 - Ground	
	F103	3 - Ground	
	9 - Ground	Pottony voltago	
TCM		12 - Ground	Battery voltage
	F104	33 - Ground	
	F 104	42 - Ground	- Ground



#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> GO TO 3.

# 3. detect malfunctioning item

Check the following items:

- Harness for short or open between battery and TCM terminal 9
- Harness for short or open between ignition switch and TCM terminals 2, 3, 33 and 42
- Harness for short or open between IPDM E/R terminal 33 and A/T PV IGN relay terminals 2
- Harness for short or open between A/T PV IGN relay terminal 1 and ground.
- 15A fuse (No.34, located in the fuse and fusible link block) and 10A fuse (No. 71, located in the IPDM E/R)
- Ignition switch; Refer to PG-3, "POWER SUPPLY ROUTING CIRCUIT"
- A/T PV IGN relay; Refer to AT-144, "Component Inspection"
- ECM relay: Refer to EC-130. "POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 4. CHECK TCM GROUND CIRCUIT

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect TCM harness connector.
- Check continuity between TCM terminals 5, 14, 24, 46 and ground.

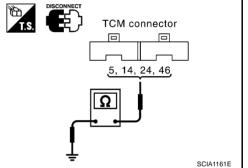
#### Continuity should exist.

If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.



## 5. CHECK DTC

Check again. Refer to AT-139, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 6.

## 6. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

- 1. Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. Refer to AT-89, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values"
- 2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

>> INSPECTION END OK

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. В

ΑT

D

F

Н

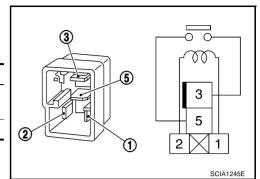
# Component Inspection A/T PV IGN RELAY

ACS000GP

- Apply 12V direct current between A/T PV IGN relay terminals 1 and 2.
- 2. Check continuity between relay terminals 3 and 5.

Condition	Continuity
12V direct current supply between terminals 1 and 2	Yes
OFF	No





# **DTC P1702 TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE (RAM)**

# **DTC P1702 TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE (RAM)**

PFP:31036

**Description** 

ACS000AQ

Α

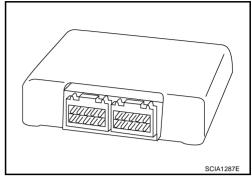
В

ΑT

Е

Н

The TCM consists of a microcomputer and connectors for signal input and output and for power supply. The TCM controls the A/T.



# On Board Diagnosis Logic

ACS000AR

- This is not an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "TCM-RAM" with CONSULT-II is detected when TCM memory RAM is malfunctioning.

Possible Cause

**TCM** 

#### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

ACS000AT

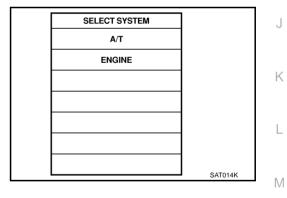
NOTE

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (P) WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for A/T with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start engine.
- 4. Run engine for at least 2 consecutive seconds at idle speed.
- 5. If DTC is detected, go to AT-146, "Diagnostic Procedure".



AT-145

# **DTC P1702 TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE (RAM)**

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

# 1. CHECK DTC

#### ACS000AU

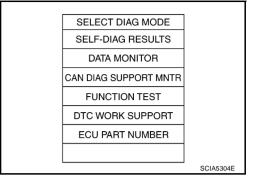
#### (P) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "SELF DIAG RESULTS" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Touch "ERASE".
- Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position and wait at least 10 seconds.
- 5. Perform DTC confirmation procedure, <u>AT-145, "DTC Confirmation Procedure"</u>.

#### Is the "TCM-RAM" displayed again?

YES >> Replace TCM.

NO >> INSPECTION END



# **DTC P1703 TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE (ROM)**

# **DTC P1703 TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE (ROM)**

PFP:31036

**Description** 

ACS000AV

Α

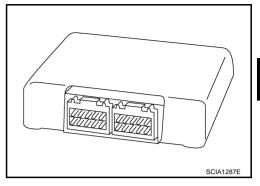
В

ΑT

Е

Н

The TCM consists of a microcomputer and connectors for signal input and output and for power supply. The TCM controls the A/T.



# On Board Diagnosis Logic

ACS000AW

- This is not an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "TCM-ROM" with CONSULT-II is detected when TCM memory ROM is malfunctioning.

Possible Cause

**TCM** 

#### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

ACS000AY

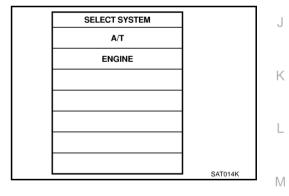
#### NOTE

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (P) WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for A/T with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start engine.
- 4. Run engine for at least 2 consecutive seconds at idle speed.
- 5. If DTC is detected, go to AT-148, "Diagnostic Procedure".



AT-147

# **DTC P1703 TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE (ROM)**

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

# 1. CHECK DTC

#### ACS000AZ

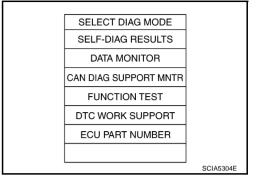
#### (P) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "SELF DIAG RESULTS" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Touch "ERASE".
- Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position and wait at least 10 seconds.
- 5. Perform DTC confirmation procedure, <u>AT-147, "DTC Confirmation Procedure"</u>.

## Is the "TCM-ROM" displayed again?

YES >> Replace TCM.

NO >> INSPECTION END



# DTC P1704 TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE (EEPROM)

# DTC P1704 TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE (EEPROM)

PFP:31036

**Description** 

ACS000B0

Α

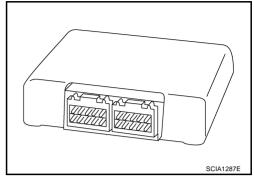
В

ΑT

Е

Н

The TCM consists of a microcomputer and connectors for signal input and output and for power supply. The TCM controls the A/T.



# On Board Diagnosis Logic

ACS000B1

- This is not an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "TCM-EEPROM" with CONSULT-II is detected when TCM memory EEPROM is malfunctioning.

Possible Cause

**TCM** 

#### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

ACS000B3

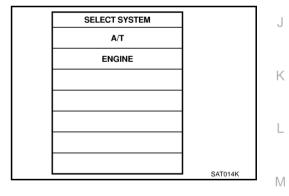
NOTE

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (P) WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for A/T with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start engine.
- 4. Run engine for at least 2 consecutive seconds at idle speed.
- 5. If DTC is detected, go to AT-150, "Diagnostic Procedure".



AT-149

# **DTC P1704 TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE (EEPROM)**

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

#### 1. CHECK DTC

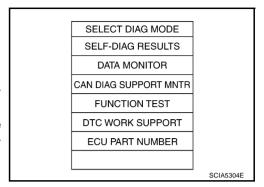
#### ACS000B4

#### (P) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Connect CONSULT-II to data link connector.
- 2. Turn ignition switch ON. Confirm that CONSULT-II turn ON.
- 3. Move select lever in "R" position.
- 4. Touch "START" on CONSULT-II.
- 5. Select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- Fully press the accelerator pedal (8/8 throttle), and hold it in the fully open position. (This will set the closed throttle position signal to OFF.)
- 7. Touch "ERASE" on CONSULT-II, and then touch "YES".
- 8. Wait 3 seconds and then release the accelerator pedal.
- 9. Turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds.
- 10. Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure". Refer to <u>AT-149, "DTC Confirmation Procedure"</u>. Is the "TCM-EEPROM" displayed again?

YES >> Replace TCM.

NO >> INSPECTION END



## **DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR**

#### **DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR**

PFP:22620

**Description** 

. . . . . . . . . . . . .

Α

ΑT

D

F

Н

Electric throttle control actuator consists of throttle control motor, accelerator pedal position sensor, throttle position sensor, etc. The actuator sends a signal to the ECM, and ECM sends signals to TCM with CAN communication.

# On Board Diagnosis Logic

ACS000B6

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "TP SEN/CIRC A/T" with CONSULT-II or P1705 without CONSULT-II is detected
  when TCM does not receive the proper accelerator pedal position signals (input by CAN communication)
  from ECM.

Possible Cause

Harness or connectors

(The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)

# **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

ACS000B8

#### NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

# (I) WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- Start engine and let it idle for 1 second.
- 4. If DTC is detected, go to "AT-152, "Diagnostic Procedure".

SELECT SYSTEM	
A/T	
ENGINE	
	SAT014K

# **WITH GST**

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

M

## **DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR**

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

#### 1. CHECK DTC WITH ECM

#### (II) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- Select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "ENGINE" with CON-SULT-II. Refer to <u>EC-105</u>, "CONSULT-II Function".

#### With GST

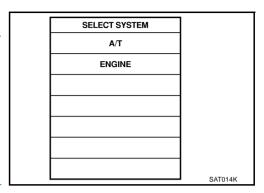
Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 2.

NG

- >> Check the DTC detected item.Go to <u>EC-105, "CON-SULT-II Function"</u>.
  - If CAN communication line is detected, go to <u>AT-105</u>, <u>"DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE"</u>.



ACS000B9

# 2. CHECK DTC WITH TCM

#### (P) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- Depress accelerator pedal and read out the value of "ACCLE POS" and "THROTTLE POSI".
  - Check engine speed changes according to throttle position.
- 4. Select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II. Refer to <u>EC-109</u>, "SELF-DIAG RESULTS MODE".

#### With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 3. CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC confirmation Procedure". Refer to AT-151, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 4.

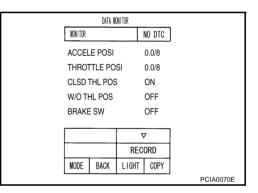
# 4. CHECK TCM INSPECTION

- 1. Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. Refer to <a href="AT-89">AT-89</a>, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values"
- 2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.



#### DTC P1710 A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT

PFP:31940

**Description** 

ACS000BA

The A/T fluid temperature sensor detects the A/T fluid temperature and sends a signal to the TCM.

#### **CONSULT-II Reference Value**

ACS000G9

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.) (V)
A/T fluid temperature sensor 1	0°C (32°F) - 20°C (68°F) - 80°C (176°F)	2.2 - 1.8 - 0.6
A/T fluid temperature sensor 2	0 0 (32 1) - 20 0 (00 1) - 00 0 (170 1)	2.2 - 1.7 - 0.45

# \_ AT

F

Н

Α

# On Board Diagnosis Logic

ACS000BB

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "ATF TEMP SEN/CIRC" with CONSULT-II or P1710 (A/T), P0710 (ENGINE) without CONSULT-II is detected when TCM receives an excessively low or high voltage from the sensor.

**Possible Cause** 

ACS000BC

- Harness or connectors
   (The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)
- A/T fluid temperature sensors 1, 2

#### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

ACS000BD

#### **CAUTION:**

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (P) WITH CONSULT-II

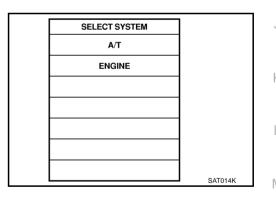
- 1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 10 minutes (Total). (It is not necessary to maintain continuously.)

VHCL SPEED SE: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more

THRTL POS SEN: More than 1.0/8

Selector lever: "D" position

4. If DTC is detected, go to AT-155, "Diagnostic Procedure".



# **WITH GST**

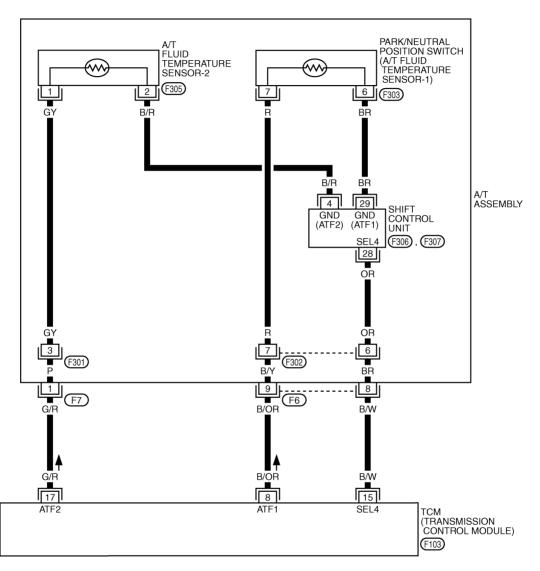
Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

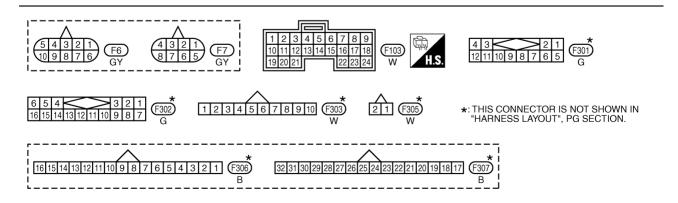
# Wiring Diagram — AT — FTS

ACS000BE

## AT-FTS-01

: DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC
: NON-DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC





TCWT0227E

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition Data (Approx			
				When ATF temperature 0°C (32°F)	2.2V	
8	8 B/OR A/T fluid temperature sensor 1	3/OR   '   IGN ON	' IGN	IGN ON	When ATF temperature 20°C (68°F)	1.8V
				When ATF temperature 80°C (176°F)	0.6V	
15	B/W	SEL4	_	-	_	
				When ATF temperature about 0°C (32°F)	2.2V	
17 G/R	R A/T fluid tempera- ture sensor 2 IGN ON	IGN ON	When ATF temperature about 20°C (68°F)	1.7V		
			When ATF temperature about 80°C (176°F)	0.45V		

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

1. CHECK INPUT SIGNALS (WITH CONSULT-II)

#### (P) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Read out the value of "ATF TEMP SE 1" or "ATF TEMP SE 2".

Item name	Condition °C (°F)	Display value (Approx.) V
A/T fluid tempera- ture sensor 1	0 (32) - 20 (68) - 80 (176)	2.2 - 1.8 - 0.6
A/T fluid tempera- ture sensor 2	0 (32) 20 (33) - 30 (170)	2.2 - 1.7 - 0.45

		DATA N	MONITOR		
	NONITOR			NO DTC	
	OUTPU	T REV	0	rpm	
	ATF TEI	MP SE 1	1.	84 v	
	ATF TEI	MP SE 2	1.	72 v	
	BATTER	RY BOLT	11	.5 v	
	ATF PR	ES SW 1	0	FF	
		Δ	7	7	1
			REC	ORD	
	MODE	BACK	LIGHT	COPY	
'			L		PCIA0039E

Α

В

ΑT

D

Е

G

Н

J

K

M

ACS000BF

#### OK or NG

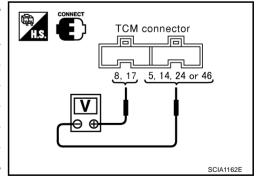
OK >> GO TO 7. NG >> GO TO 3.

# 2. CHECK INPUT SIGNALS (WITHOUT CONSULT-II)

#### Without CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Check voltage between TCM connector and ground while warming up A/T. Refer to AT-154, "Wiring Diagram AT FTS".

Name	Connector No.	Terminal No.	Temperature °C (°F)	Voltage (V) (Approx.)
A/T fluid tem-		0 (0 (0 0 ) 5 (0 ) 4 4	0 (32)	2.2
perature sen- sor 1		8 (B/OR) - 5 (B), 14 (B), 24 (B) or 46 (B)	20 (68)	1.8
	F103		80 (176)	0.6
A/T fluid tem-	F103	/_ /_ /_ /_ /	0 (32)	2.2
perature sen-	-	17 (G/R) - 5 (B), 14 (B), 24 (B) or 46 (B)	20 (68)	1.7
sor 2		(=), = : (=) 0. 10 (2)	80 (176)	0.45



- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect the TCM connector.
- 5. Check if there is continuity between the connector terminal and ground.

#### OK or NG

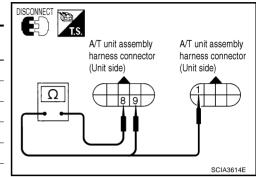
OK >> GO TO 7. NG >> GO TO 3.

AT-155

# $\overline{3}$ . CHECK A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT

- Turn ignition switch OFF. 1.
- 2. Disconnect A/T unit assembly harness connector at the transmission right side.
- Check the resistance between terminal and ground.

Name	Connector No.	Terminal No. (Wire color)	Tempera- ture °C (°F)	Resistance (KΩ) (Approx.)
A/T fluid			0 (32)	15
temperature sensor 1	F6	9 (B/OR) - 8(B/W)	20 (68)	6.5
			80 (176)	0.9
A/T fluid			0 (32)	10
temperature sensor 2	F7	1 (G/R) - 8(B/W)	20 (68)	4
			80 (176)	0.5



4. Reinstall any part removed.

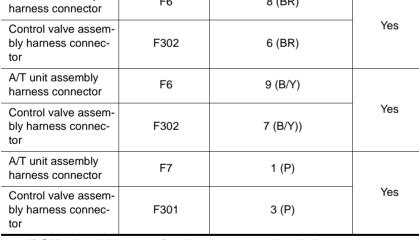
#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7. NG >> GO TO 4.

# 4. CHECK TERMINAL CORD ASSEMBLY

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-299, "Control Valve Assembly".
- 2. Disconnect A/T unit assembly harness connector and control valve assembly harness connector.
- Check continuity between A/T unit assembly harness connector and control valve assembly harness connector.

Item	Connector No.	Terminal No. (Wire color)	Continuity
A/T unit assembly harness connector	F6	8 (BR)	
Control valve assembly harness connector	F302	6 (BR)	Yes
A/T unit assembly harness connector	F6	9 (B/Y)	
Control valve assembly harness connector	F302	7 (B/Y))	Yes
A/T unit assembly harness connector	F7	1 (P)	
Control valve assembly harness connector	F301	3 (P)	Yes



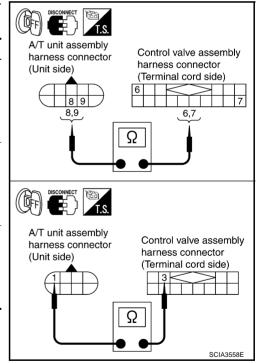
- If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.
- 5. Reinstall any part removed.

#### OK or NG

OK - 1 >> If A/T fluid temperature sensor 1 on step 3 is NG, replace the control valve assembly.

OK - 2 >> If A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 on step 3 is NG, GO TO 5.

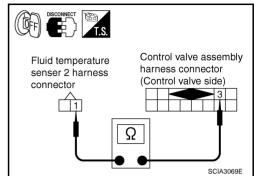
NG >> Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.



# 5. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR 2 AND CONTROL VALVE ASSEMBLY

- Disconnect A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 harness connector and control valve assembly harness connector.
- 2. Check continuity between A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 harness connector and control valve assembly harness connector.

Item	Connector No.	Terminal No. (Wire color)	Continuity
A/T fluid tempera- ture sensor 2 har- ness connector	F305	1 (GY)	Yes
Control valve assembly harness connector	F301	3 (GY)	165



## OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.

NG >> Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

# 6. CHECK A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR 2

Check A/T fluid temperature sensor 2.

• Refer to <u>AT-158, "Component Inspection"</u>.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 7. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

Harness for short to ground or short to power or open between TCM and A/T unit assembly harness connector.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 8. CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure". Refer to AT-153, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 9.

# 9. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

- 1. Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. Refer to <a href="AT-89">AT-89</a>, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values"
- 2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

Α

В

ΑT

D

Е

F

G

Н

1

Κ

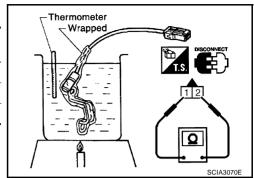
M

# Component Inspection A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR 2

ACS004ID

- 1. Remove A/T fluid temperature sensor 2. Refer to AT-299, "Control Valve Assembly".
- 2. Check resistance between terminal 1 and 2.

Name	Connector No.	Terminal No. (Wire color)	Tempera- ture °C (°F)	Resistance (K $\Omega$ ) (Approx.)
A/T fluid			0 (32)	10
temperature	F305	1 (GY) - 2 (B/R)	20 (68)	4
sensor 2			80 (176)	0.5



#### DTC P1716 TURBINE REVOLUTION SENSOR

PFP:31935

**Description** 

ACSOOORH

Α

ΑT

 $\mathsf{D}$ 

F

Н

M

The turbine revolution sensor detects input shaft rpm (revolutions per minute). It is located on the input side of the automatic transmission. Monitors revolution of sensor 1 and sensor 2 for non-standard conditions.

# On Board Diagnosis Logic

ACS000BI

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "TURBINE REV S/CIRC" with CONSULT-II or P1716 without CONSULT-II is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM does not receive the proper voltage signal from the sensor.
- When TCM detects an irregularity only at position of 4th gear for turbine revolution sensor 2.

**Possible Cause** 

ACS000BJ

- Harness or connectors
   (The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)
- Turbine revolution sensor 1, 2

## **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

ACS000BK

#### **CAUTION:**

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

#### NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

# (I) WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

VHCL SPEED SE: 40 km/h (25 MPH) or more

**ENGINE SPEED: 1,500 rpm or more** 

ACCELE POS: 0.5/8 or more Selector lever: "D" position

Gear position (Turbine revolution sensor 1): 4th or 5th posi-

tion

Gear position (Turbine revolution sensor 2): All position

Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased

engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

4. If DTC is detected, go to AT-161, "Diagnostic Procedure".

# SELECT SYSTEM A/T ENGINE SAT014K

**WITH GST** 

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

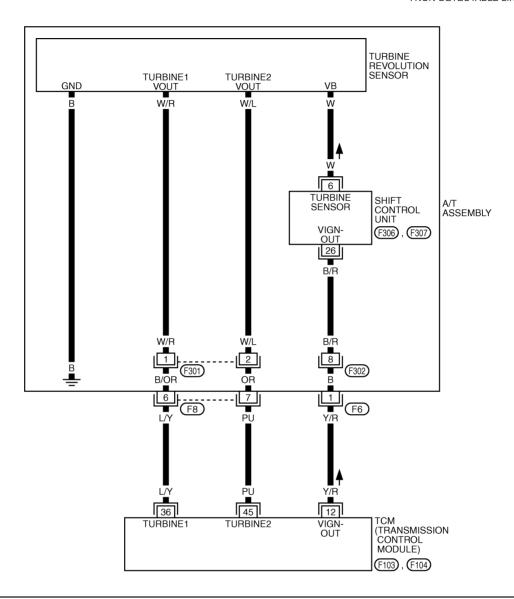
AT-159

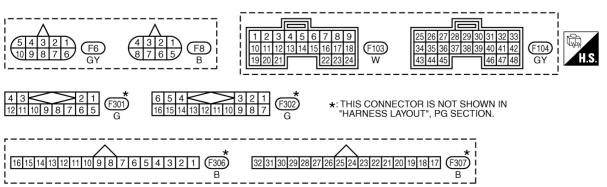
# Wiring Diagram — AT — TRSA/T

ACS000BL

## AT-TRSA/T-01

: DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC
: NON-DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC





TCWT0228E

CM terminal and Data are reference value. Measured between each terminals 5, 14, 24 and 46 (TCM ground).						
Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition Data (Approx.			
12	Y/R	Power supply	IGN ON	-	Battery voltage	
12	Y/R (out)	2 1/K	IGN OFF	_	0V	
36	L/Y	Turbine revolution sensor 1	When	When running at 50 km/h (31 MPH) in 4th gear with the closed throttle position signal "OFF".	- 1.3 (kHz)	
45	PU	Turbine revolution sensor 2	cruises	When moving at 20 km/h (12 MPH) in 1st gear with the closed throttle position signal "OFF".	- 1.3 (KHZ)	

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

1. CHECK INPUT SIGNALS

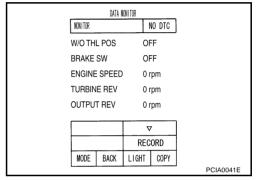
# (P) With CONSULT-II

1. Start engine.

- 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Vehicle start and read out the value of "TURBINE REV".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5. NG >> GO TO 2.



# 2. CHECK TURBINE REVOLUTION SENSOR

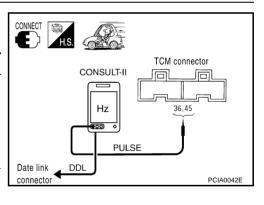
- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Check the pulse when vehicle cruises.

Name	Condition
Turbine revolution	When running at 50 km/h (31 MPH) in 4th gear with the closed throttle position signal "OFF", use the CONSULT-II pulse frequency measuring function.
sensor 1	CAUTION: Connect the data link connector to the vehicle-side diagnosis connector.
Turbine revolution	When moving at 20 km/h (12 MPH) in 1st gear with the closed throttle position signal "OFF", use the CONSULT-II pulse frequency measuring function.
sensor 2	CAUTION: Connect the data link connector to the vehicle-side diagnosis connector.

Item	Connector No.	Terminal No. (Wire color)	Name	Data (Approx.)
TCM	F104	36 (L/Y)	Turbine revolution sensor 1	1.3 (kHz)
		45 (PU)	Turbine revolution sensor 2	1.5 (KHZ)

## OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5. NG >> GO TO 3.



M

Α

В

ΑT

D

Е

Н

ACS000BM

# 3. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN TCM AND A/T UNIT ASSEMBLY HARNESS CONNECTOR

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect TCM connector.
- Check continuity between A/T unit assembly harness connector and TCM connector.

Item	Connector No.	Terminal No. (Wire color)	Continuity	
TCM	F103	12 (Y/R)		
A/T unit assembly harness connector	F6	1 (Y/R)	Yes	
TCM	F104	36 (L/Y)		
A/T unit assembly harness connector	F8	6 (L/Y)	Yes	
TCM	F104	45 (PU)		
A/T unit assembly harness connector	F8	7 (PU)	Yes	

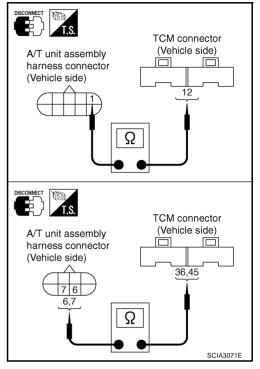
- 4. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.
- 5. Reinstall any part removed.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Repair of

>> Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.



# 4. CHECK TERMINAL CORD ASSEMBLY

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-299, "Control Valve Assembly".
- 2. Disconnect A/T unit assembly harness connector and control valve assembly harness connector.
- 3. Check continuity between A/T unit assembly harness connector and control valve assembly harness connector.

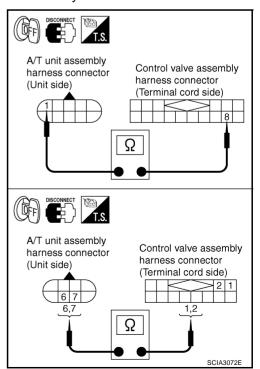
Item	Connector No.	Terminal No. (Wire color)	Continuity	
A/T unit assembly harness connector	F6	1 (B)		
Control valve assembly harness connector	F302	8 (B)	Yes	
A/T unit assembly harness connector	F8	6 (B/OR)		
Control valve assembly harness connector	F301	1 (B/OR)	Yes	
A/T unit assembly harness connector	F8	7 (OR)		
Control valve assembly harness connector	F301	2 (OR)	Yes	

- 4. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.
- 5. Reinstall any part removed.

#### OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve assembly. Refer to <u>AT-299, "Control Valve Assembly"</u>.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.



В

D

Е

F

G

Н

M

# 5. CHECK DTC Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure". Refer to AT-108, "DTC Confirmation Procedure". OK or NG OK >> INSPECTION END NG >> GO TO 6. 6. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION ΑT 1. Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. Refer to AT-89, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values" 2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. OK or NG OK >> INSPECTION END NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

#### DTC P1721 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR MTR

#### DTC P1721 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR MTR

PFP:24814

Description

The vehicle speed sensor MTR signal is transmitted from combination meter to TCM by CAN communication line. The signal functions as an auxiliary device to the revolution sensor when it is malfunctioning. The TCM will then use the vehicle speed sensor MTR signal.

# On Board Diagnosis Logic

ACS000BO

- This is not an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- the proper vehicle speed sensor MTR signal (input by CAN communication) from combination meter.

Diagnostic trouble code "VHE SPD SE-MTR" with CONSULT-II is detected when TCM does not receive

Possible Cause

Harness or connectors

(The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)

#### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

ACSOOR

#### **CAUTION:**

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

#### NOTE

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

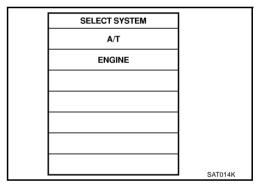
After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

## (P) WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

ACCELE POS: 1/8 or less VHCL SPEED SE: 30 km/h (17 MPH) or more

4. If DTC is detected, go to AT-165, "Diagnostic Procedure".



## DTC P1721 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR MTR

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

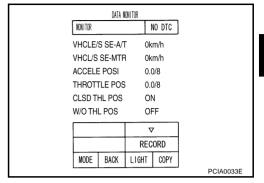
# 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNALS

# (P) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Drive vehicle and read out the value of "VHCL/S SE-MTR".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> GO TO 2.



# 2. CHECK DTC, STEP 1

Check following items.

- 1. Refer to AT-105, "DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE".
- 2. Refer to BRC-24, "CONSULT-II Functions".
- 3. Refer to DI-4, "COMBINATION METERS".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> If NG, recheck pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

# 3. CHECK DTC, STEP 2

Perform DTC confirmation procedure. AT-164, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

#### OK or NG

NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

>> If the system returns a malfunction, recheck pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

AT

Α

В

ACS000BR

D

F

.

Н

J

Κ

M

#### **DTC P1730 A/T INTERLOCK**

PFP:00000

**Description**ACS000BS

- Fail-safe function to detect interlock conditions.
- Fail-safe function to the transmission range switch detects the selector position and sends a signal to the TCM.

# On Board Diagnosis Logic

ACS000BT

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "A/T INTERLOCK" with CONSULT-II or P1730 without CONSULT-II is detected when TCM does not receive the proper voltage signal from the sensor and switch.
- TCM monitors and compares gear position and conditions of each pressure switch when gear is steady.

Possible Cause

- Harness or connectors (The solenoid and switch circuit is open or shorted.)
- Low coast brake solenoid valve
- ATF pressure switch 2

#### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

ACS000BV

#### NOTE

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

## (P) WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- Start engine.
- Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 2 consecutive seconds.

Selector lever: "D" position

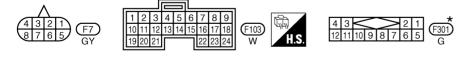
If DTC is detected, go to <u>AT-171, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>.

SELECT SYSTEM	
A/T	
ENGINE	
	SAT014K

## **WITH GST**

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

#### Wiring Diagram — AT — I/LOCK ACS000BW AT-I/LOCK-01 ■: DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC : NON-DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC TCM (TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE) H&L R/C LINEAR SOL F/B LINEAR SOL LC/B ON/OFF SOL D/C LINEAR SOL I/C LINEAR SOL (F103) 10 11 19 13 21 OR B/I B/B w/ı G 4 6 3 5 2 R/W B/W W/R B/R W/B R/W B/W W/R B/R W/B (F301) 7 5 8 4 w ASSEMBLY (F7) HIGH LOW AND LOW DIRECT 1 INPUT **FRONT** -00-° B CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE REVERSE BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE BRAKE SOLENOID CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE 2 VALVE (F310) (F313) (F312) (F314) (F311) B/R B/Y B/W B/G B/I B/R B/Y B/W B/G



2 1 F310, F311, F312, F313, F314

\*: THIS CONNECTOR IS NOT SHOWN IN "HARNESS LAYOUT", PG SECTION.

TCWT0229E

Α

В

ΑT

D

Е

G

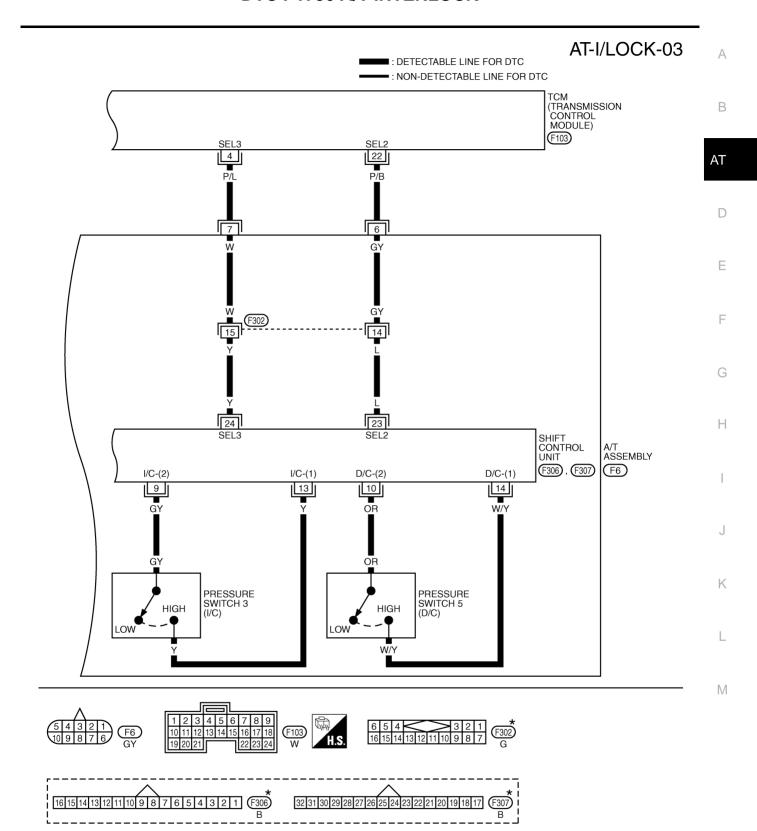
Н

M

#### AT-I/LOCK-02 : DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC : NON-DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC TCM (TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE) DATA BIT1 (F103), (F104) PSB2 PSC2 SEL1 35 26 16 40 B/Y G/Y W/G Y/G 3 5 2 4 G 12 F302 13 10 11 BR W BR 25 22 21 17 PSB2 PSC2 SEL1 DATA SHIFT CONTROL UNIT BIT1 A/T ASSEMBLY (F306), (F307) FR/B-(1) HLR/C-(1) LC/B-(2) LC/B-(1 (F6) 8 15 11 12 BR W/L W/L BR PRESSURE SWITCH 1 (FR/B) PRESSURE SWITCH 6 (HLR/C) PRESSURE SWITCH 2 (LC/B) LOW LOW LOW 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 F6 GY (F103) 37 38 39 40 41 42 (F104) 5 4 3 2 1 (F306) (F307)

\*: THIS CONNECTOR IS NOT SHOWN IN "HARNESS LAYOUT", PG SECTION.

TCWT0230E



\*: THIS CONNECTOR IS NOT SHOWN IN "HARNESS LAYOUT", PG SECTION.

TCWT0231E

TCM termina	ls and Da	ata are reference valu	ıe. Measured	between each terminals 5, 14, 24 and 46 (TCM ground).												
Terminal No.	Wire color	Item		Condition	Data (Approx.)											
4	P/L	SEL3 (pressure switch 3)	_	-	-											
10	OR	Input clutch sole-		When the solenoid valve operating (in 1st gear, 2nd gear, or 3rd gear)	More than 2V											
10	OK	noid valve		When the solenoid valve is not operating (4th gear or 5th gear)	0V											
11	R/L	High and low reverse clutch	When vehicle	When the solenoid valve operating [6 km/h (4MPH) or faster in 1st gear or 2nd gear]	More than 2V											
11	R/L	solenoid valve	cruises	When the solenoid valve is not operating [6 km/h (4MPH) or slower in 1st gear or 3rd, 4th, or 5th gear]	0V											
13	W/L	Low coast brake	Low coast brake	Low coast brake	Low coast brake	Low coast brake	Low coast brake		When the solenoid valve is operating (when running in M1-1 gear or M2-2 gear)	Battery voltage						
13	solenoid valve	solenoid valve		When the solenoid valve is not operating (when running in "D")	0V											
16	W/G	SEL1 (pressure switch 2)	_	-	-											
19	R/B	Front brake sole-		When the solenoid valve is operating (other than 4th gear)	More than 2V											
		noid valve	noid vaive	When	When the solenoid valve is not operating (4th gear)	0V										
21	G	Direct clutch sole-	Direct clutch sole-	Direct clutch sole-	Direct clutch sole-	Direct clutch sole-	Direct clutch sole-	Direct clutch sole-	Direct clutch sole-	Direct clutch sole-	Direct clutch sole-	Direct clutch sole-	Direct clutch sole-	vehicle cruises	When the solenoid valve is operating (1st gear or 5th gear)	More than 2V
21	G	noid valve		When the solenoid valve is not operating (2nd gear, 3rd gear, or 4th gear)	0V											
22	P/B	SEL2 (pressure switch 5)	-	-	-											
26	G/Y	PSC2 (pressure		When high and low reverse clutch solenoid valve "ON".	0V											
20	G/ f	switch 6)	When	When high and low reverse clutch solenoid valve "OFF".	Battery voltage											
35	B/Y	PSB2 (pressure	vehicle cruises	When front brake solenoid valve "OFF".	Battery voltage											
ან	D/ Y	switch 1)		When front brake solenoid valve" ON".	0V											
40	Y/G	DATA BIT1	_	-	-											

# Judgement of A/T Interlock

When A/T Interlock is judged to be malfunctioning, the vehicle should be fixed in 2nd gear and should be set in a condition in which it can travel.

When one of the following fastening patterns is detected, the fail-safe function in correspondence with the individual pattern should be performed.

#### A/T INTERLOCK COUPLING PATTERN TABLE

●: NG, X: OK

Gear position		ATF pressure switch output				Fail-safe	Clutch pressure output pattern after fail-safe function						
		SW3 (I/C)	SW6 (HLR/ C)	SW5 (D/C)	SW1 (FR/B)	SW2 (LC/B)	function	I/C	HLR/C	D/C	FR/B	LC/B	L/U
A/T inter- lock cou- pling pattern	3rd	-	Х	Х	-	•	Held in 2nd gear	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF
	4th	_	Х	Х	_	•	Held in 2nd gear	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF
	5th	х	Х	_	Х	•	Held in 2nd gear	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

## 1. PERFORM SELF-DIAGNOSIS

# (P) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Drive vehicle.
- Stop vehicle and turn ignition switch OFF.
- Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- Select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.

	SELECT SYSTEM	
	A/T	
	ENGINE	
Ī		
-		
L		SAT014K

#### Without CONSULT-II

- 1. Drive vehicle.
- Stop vehicle and turn ignition switch OFF.
- Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- 4. Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-103, "TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS)".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 2.

NG

>> Check low coast brake solenoid valve circuit and function. Refer to AT-215, "DTC P1772 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE", AT-220, "DTC P1774 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID **VALVE FUNCTION**".

# 2. CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC confirmation Procedure". Refer to AT-166, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 3.

Α

В

F

ACSOORY

Н

# 3. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

- 1. Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. Refer to AT-89, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values"
- 2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

# OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

#### DTC P1731 A/T 1ST ENGINE BRAKING

PFP:00000

**Description** 

ACS000BZ

Α

В

AT

 $\Box$ 

F

Н

Fail-safe function to prevent sudden decrease in speed by engine brake other than at M1 position.

# On Board Diagnosis Logic

ACS000C0

- This is not an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "A/T 1ST E/BRAKING" with CONSULT-II or 13th judgement flicker without CON-SULT-II is detected under the following condition.
- When TCM does not receive the proper voltage signal from the sensor.
- When TCM monitors each pressure switch and solenoid monitor value, and detects as irregular when engine brake of 1st gear acts other than at M1 position.

Possible Cause

- Harness or connectors
   (The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)
- Low coast brake solenoid valve
- ATF pressure switch 2

#### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

ACS000C2

#### NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

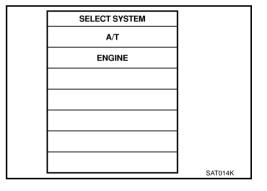
After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

## (P) WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- Start engine.
- Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 2 consecutive seconds.

ENGINE SPEED: 1,200 rpm Selector lever: "D" position Gear position: 1st gear

5. If DTC is detected, go to AT-175, "Diagnostic Procedure".



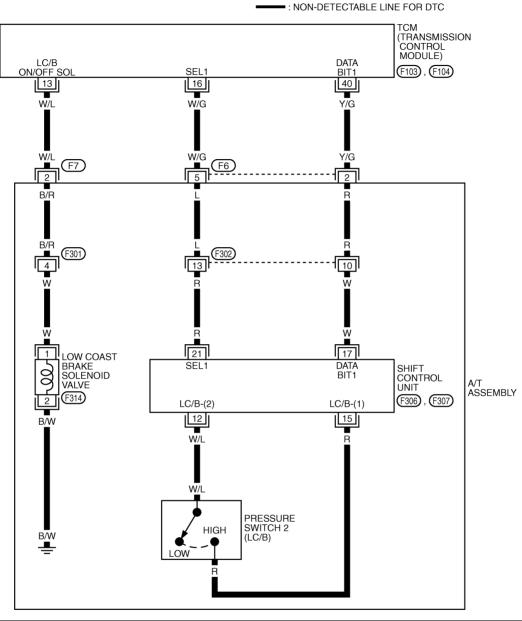
M

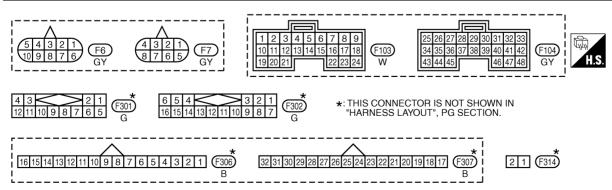
■ : DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC

# Wiring Diagram — AT — E/BRE

ACS000C3







TCWT0232E

CM terminals and Data are reference value. Measured between each terminals 5, 14, 24 and 46 (TCM ground).							
Terminal No.	Wire color	Item		Condition			
13	W/L	Low coast brake solenoid valve	When vehicle	When the solenoid valve is operating (when running in M1-1 speed or M2-2 speed)	Battery voltage		
		Soleriold valve	cruises	When the solenoid valve is not operating (when running in "D")	0V		
16	W/G	SEL1 (pressure switch 2)		_	-		
40	Y/G	DATA BIT1		-	=		

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

# 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNALS

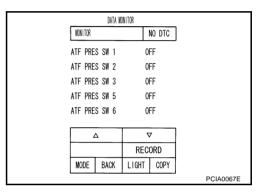
#### (II) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" or "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Accelerate vehicle in the "D" position (1st gear), and confirm the ON/OFF actuation of the "ATF PRES SW 2".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> GO TO 2.



Α

В

ΑT

D

F

Н

M

ACS000C4

# 2. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN TCM AND A/T UNIT ASSEMBLY HARNESS CONNECTOR

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect TCM connector.
- 3. Check continuity between A/T unit assembly harness connector and TCM connector.

Item	Connector No.	Terminal No. (Wire color)	Continuity	
TCM	F103	13 (W/L)		
A/T unit assembly harness connector	F7	2 (W/L)	Yes	
TCM	F103	16 (W/G)		
A/T unit assembly harness connector	F6	5 (W/G)	Yes	
TCM	F104	40 (Y/G)		
A/T unit assembly harness connector	F6	2 (Y/G)	Yes	

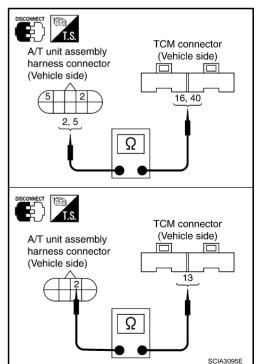
- 4. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.
- 5. Reinstall any part removed.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair on

>> Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

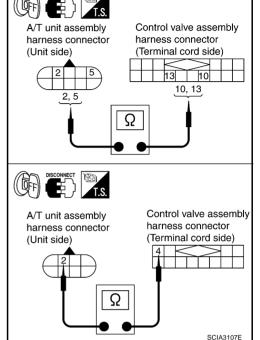


AT-175

# $\overline{3}$ . CHECK TERMINAL CORD ASSEMBLY

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-299, "Control Valve Assembly".
- 2. Disconnect A/T unit assembly harness connector and control valve assembly harness connector.
- Check continuity between A/T unit assembly harness connector and control valve assembly harness connector.

Item	Connector No.	Terminal No. (Wire color)	Continuity
A/T unit assembly harness connector	F6	2 (R)	
Control valve assembly harness connector	F302	10 (R)	Yes
A/T unit assembly harness connector	F6	5 (L)	
Control valve assembly harness connector	F302	13 (L)	Yes
A/T unit assembly harness connector	F7	2 (B/R)	
Control valve assembly harness connector	F301	4 (B/R)	Yes



- 4. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.
- 5. Reinstall any part removed.

#### OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve assembly. Refer to AT-299, "Control Valve Assembly".

NG >> Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

# 4. CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure". Refer to <u>AT-108, "DTC Confirmation Procedure"</u>.

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 5.

# 5. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

- 1. Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. Refer to AT-89, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values"
- 2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

#### DTC P1752 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

PFP:31940

**Description** 

Α

ΑT

 $\mathsf{D}$ 

F

Н

Input clutch solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, vehicle speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.

On Board Diagnosis Logic

ACS000C6

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "I/C SOLENOID/CIRC" with CONSULT-II or P1752 without CONSULT-II is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.
- When TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.

Possible Cause

ACS000C7

- Harness or connectors (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)
- Input clutch solenoid valve

# **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

ACS000C8

#### **CAUTION:**

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

#### NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

# (P) WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start engine.
- 4. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

ACCELE POS: 1.5/8 - 2.0/8 Selector lever: "D" position

Gear position: 3rd ⇒ 4th Gear (I/C ON/OFF)

Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions

required for this test.

SELECT SYSTEM

A/T

ENGINE

SAT014K

5. If DTC is detected go to "AT-179, "Diagnostic Procedure".

#### **WITH GST**

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

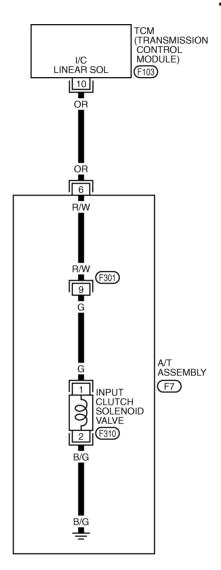
M

# Wiring Diagram — AT — I/C

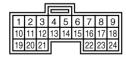
ACS000C9

# AT-I/C-01

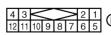
: DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC
: NON-DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC















\*: THIS CONNECTOR IS NOT SHOWN IN "HARNESS LAYOUT", PG SECTION.

TCM terminal and Data are reference value. Measured between each terminals 5, 14, 24 and 46 (TCM ground).							
Terminal No.	Wire color	Item		Condition			
10 OR	OP	Input clutch sole-	When vehicle	When the solenoid valve operating (in 1st gear, 2nd gear, or 3rd gear)	More than 2V		
	noid valve	cruises	When the solenoid valve is not operating (4th gear or 5th gear)	0V			

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

ACS000CA

# 1. CHECK INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE CIRCUIT

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect A/T unit assembly harness connector at the transmission right side.
- Check the resistance between terminal and ground.

Solenoid valve	Connector No.	Terminal No. (Wire color)	Resistance (Approx.)
Input clutch solenoid valve	F7	6 (OR) - Ground	3 - 9 Ω

# DISCONNECT A/T unit assembly harness connector (Unit side) SCIA1837E

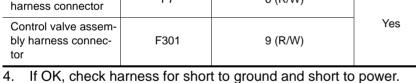
#### OK or NG

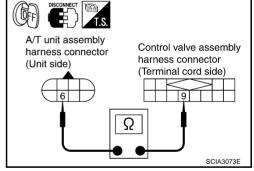
>> GO TO 4. OK NG >> GO TO 2.

# 2. CHECK TERMINAL CORD ASSEMBLY

- Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-299, "Control Valve Assembly".
- 2. Disconnect A/T unit assembly harness connector and control valve assembly harness connector.
- Check continuity between A/T unit assembly harness connector and control valve assembly harness connector.

Item	Connector No.	Terminal No. (Wire color)	Continuity
A/T unit assembly harness connector	F7	6 (R/W)	
Control valve assembly harness connector	F301	9 (R/W)	Yes





#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

# 3. CHECK VALVE RESISTANCE

#### Check valve resistance

Refer to AT-181, "Component Inspection" .

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Replace the control valve assembly. Refer to AT-299, "Control Valve Assembly". ΑT

Α

В

D

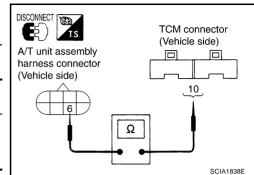
Н

M

# 4. CHECK POWER SOURCE CIRCUIT

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect TCM connector.
- Check continuity between A/T unit assembly harness connector and TCM connector.

Item	Connector No.	Terminal No. (Wire color)	Continuity
TCM	F103	10 (OR)	Yes
A/T unit assembly harness connector	F7	6 (OR)	



- 4. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.
- 5. Reinstall any part removed.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

# 5. CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure". Refer to AT-108, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 6. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

- 1. Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. Refer to AT-89, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values"
- 2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

#### DTC P1752 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

# Component Inspection INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

ACS004IE

#### Α

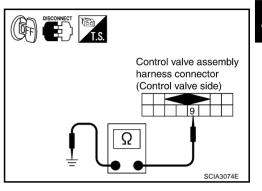
В

#### Resistance check

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-299, "Control Valve Assembly".
- 3. Disconnect control valve assembly harness connector.
- 4. Check resistance between terminal and ground.

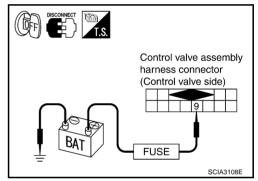
Solenoid Valve	Connector No.	Terminal No. (Wire color)	Resistance (Ω) (Approx.)
Input clutch solenoid valve	F301	9 (G) - Ground	3 - 9 Ω

5. If NG, replace control valve assembly. Refer to AT-299, "Control Valve Assembly".



#### **Operation check**

• Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal 9 and ground.



ΑT

D

Е

G

Н

17

L

#### DTC P1754 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION

PFP:31940

**Description** 

ACSONOCE

- Input clutch solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, vehicle speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.
- This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but also by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation.

### On Board Diagnosis Logic

ACS000CC

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "I/C SOLENOID FNCTN" with CONSULT-II or P1754 without CONSULT-II is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM detects that actual gear ratio is irregular, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 3 is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)
- When TCM detects that relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 3 is irregular during releasing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)

Possible Cause

- Harness or connectors
  - (The solenoid and switch circuits are open or shorted.)
- Input clutch solenoid valve
- ATF pressure switch 3

#### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

ACS000CE

#### **CAUTION:**

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

#### NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (P) WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Accelerate vehicle to maintain the following condition.

ACCELE POSI: 1.5/8 - 2.0/8 Selector lever: "D" position

Gear position: 3rd ⇒ 4th Gear (I/C ON/OFF)

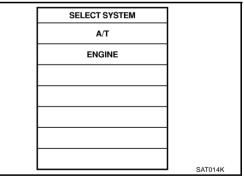
Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

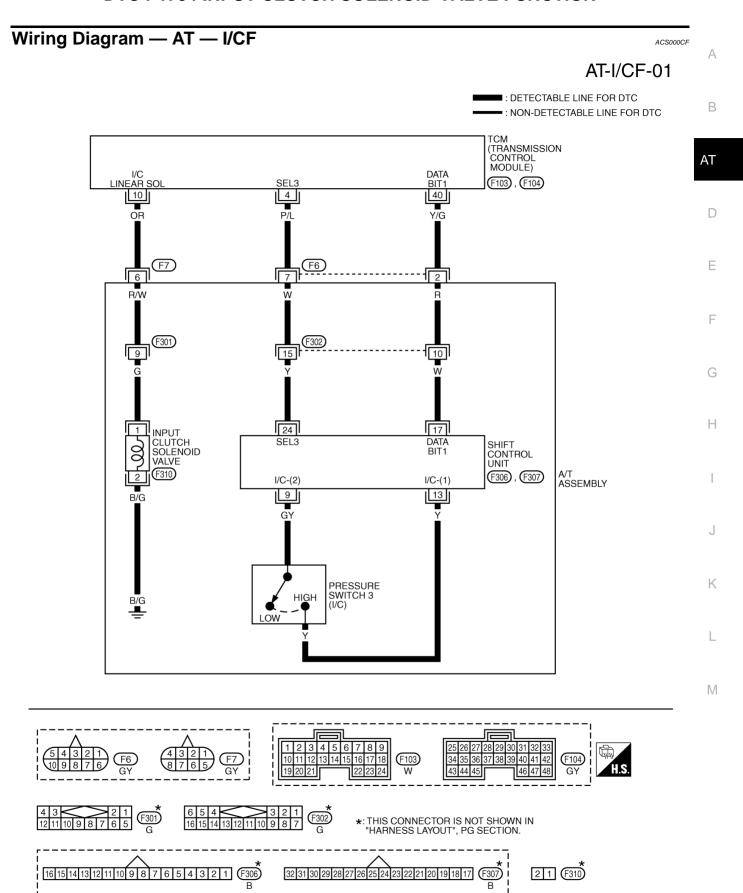
- 3. Perform step "2" again.
- 4. Turn ignition switch OFF, then perform step "1" to "3" again.
- 5. Check "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II. If DTC (P1754) is detected, refer to <u>AT-184, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>. If DTC (P1752) is detected, go to <u>AT-179, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>.

If DTC (P1843) is detected, go to AT-234, "Diagnostic Procedure".

**WITH GST** 

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".





TCWT0234E

TCM terminal and Data are reference value. Measured between each terminals 5, 14, 24 and 46 (TCM ground).					
Terminal No.	Wire color	Item		Condition	
4	P/L	SEL3 (pressure switch 3)	-		_
10	OR	Input clutch sole-	When vehicle	When the solenoid valve operating (in 1st gear, 2nd gear, or 3rd gear)	More than 2V
10	OK	noid valve	cruises	When the solenoid valve is not operating (4th gear or 5th gear)	0V
40	Y/G	DATA BIT1		<del>-</del>	_

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

ACS000CG

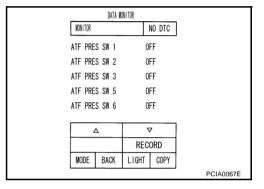
### 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNALS

#### (P) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" or "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Accelerate vehicle in the "D" position (3rd ⇒ 4th gear), and confirm the ON/OFF actuation of the "ATF PRES SW 3".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. >> GO TO 2. NG



# 2. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN TCM AND A/T UNIT ASSEMBLY HARNESS CONNECTOR

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect TCM connector.
- Check continuity between A/T unit assembly harness connector and TCM connector.

Item	Connector No.	Terminal No. (Wire color)	Continuity
ТСМ	F103	4 (P/L)	
A/T unit assembly harness connector	F6	7 (P/L)	Yes
ТСМ	F104	40 (Y/G)	
A/T unit assembly harness connector	F6	2 (Y/G)	Yes
TCM	F103	10 (OR)	
A/T unit assembly harness connector	F7	6 (OR)	Yes

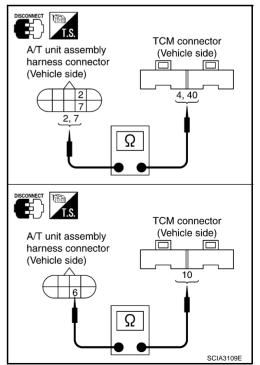
- If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.
- Reinstall any part removed.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG

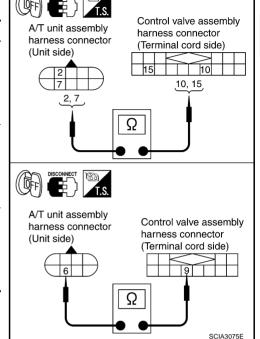
>> Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.



# 3. CHECK TERMINAL CORD ASSEMBLY

- Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-299, "Control Valve Assembly".
- 2. Disconnect A/T unit assembly harness connector and control valve assembly harness connector.
- Check continuity between A/T unit assembly harness connector and control valve assembly harness connector.

Item	Connector No.	Terminal No. (Wire color)	Continuity
A/T unit assembly harness connector	F6	2 (R)	
Control valve assembly harness connector	F302	10 (R)	Yes
A/T unit assembly harness connector	F6	7 (W)	
Control valve assembly harness connector	F302	15 (W)	Yes
A/T unit assembly harness connector	F7	6 (R/W)	
Control valve assembly harness connector	F301	9 (R/W)	Yes



- If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.
- 5. Reinstall any part removed.

#### OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve assembly. Refer to AT-299, "Control Valve Assembly".

NG >> Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

# 4. CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure". Refer to AT-108, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 5.

# 5. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

- 1. Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. Refer to AT-89, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values"
- 2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

AT-185

ΑT

В

F

Н

#### DTC P1757 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE

PFP:31940

**Description**ACS000CH

Front brake solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, vehicle speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.

## On Board Diagnosis Logic

ACS000C

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "FR/B SOLENOID/CIRC" with CONSULT-II or P1757 without CONSULT-II is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.
- When TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.

Possible Cause

 Harness or connectors (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)

Front brake solenoid valve

#### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

ACS000CK

#### **CAUTION:**

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

#### NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (II) WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start engine.
- Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

ACCELE POS: 1.5/8 - 2.0/8 Selector lever: "D" position

Gear position: 3rd ⇒ 4th Gear (FR/B ON/OFF)

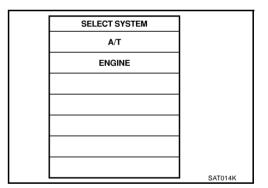
Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions

required for this test.

5. If DTC is detected go to AT-188, "Diagnostic Procedure".

# **WITH GST**

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".



W/R

W/R 8

(F301)

FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE

(F313)

# Wiring Diagram — AT — FR/B

ACS000CL

### AT-FR/B-01

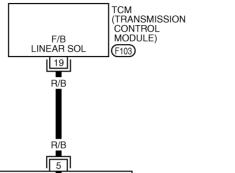
: DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC
: NON-DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC



D

В

Α



Е

F

G

Н

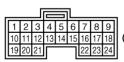
.

J

K

M











A/T ASSEMBLY

(F7)



\*: THIS CONNECTOR IS NOT SHOWN IN "HARNESS LAYOUT", PG SECTION.

TCWT0235E

CM terminal and Data are reference value. Measured between each terminals 5, 14, 24 and 46 (TCM ground).						
Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition Data (Appro			
19	R/B	Front brake sole-	When vehicle	When the solenoid valve is operating (other than 4th gear)	More than 2V	
		noid valve	starts	When the solenoid valve is not operating (4th gear)	0V	

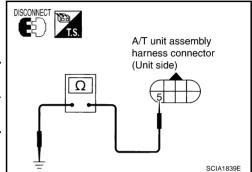
# **Diagnostic Procedure**

ACS000CM

# 1. CHECK FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE CIRCUIT

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect A/T unit assembly harness connector at the transmission right side.
- Check the resistance between terminal and ground.

Solenoid valve	Connector No.	Terminal No. (Wire color)	Resistance (Approx.)
Front brake solenoid valve	F7	5 (R/B) - Ground	3 - 9 Ω



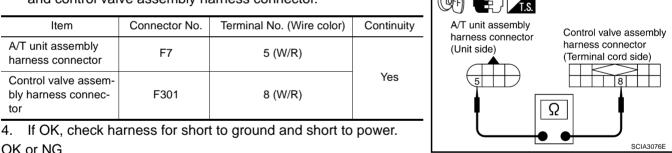
#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 2.

# 2. CHECK TERMINAL CORD ASSEMBLY

- Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-299, "Control Valve Assembly".
- 2. Disconnect A/T unit assembly harness connector and control valve assembly harness connector.
- 3. Check continuity between A/T unit assembly harness connector and control valve assembly harness connector.

Item	Connector No.	Terminal No. (Wire color)	Continuity
A/T unit assembly harness connector	F7	5 (W/R)	
Control valve assembly harness connector	F301	8 (W/R)	Yes



#### OK or NG

>> GO TO 3. OK

NG >> Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

# 3. CHECK VALVE RESISTANCE

#### Check valve resistance

Refer to AT-190, "Component Inspection".

#### OK or NG

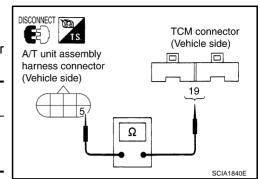
OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Replace the control valve assembly. Refer to AT-299, "Control Valve Assembly".

# 4. CHECK POWER SOURCE CIRCUIT

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect TCM connector.
- 3. Check continuity between A/T unit assembly harness connector and TCM connector.

Item	Connector No.	Terminal No. (Wire color)	Continuity
TCM	F103	19 (R/B)	
A/T unit assembly harness connector	F7	5 (R/B)	Yes



- 4. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.
- 5. Reinstall any part removed.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

### 5. CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure". Refer to AT-108, "DTC Confirmation Procedure" .

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 6.

### 6. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

- 1. Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. Refer to AT-89, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values"
- 2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

J

Α

В

ΑT

D

F

F

G

Н

Κ

L

# Component Inspection FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE

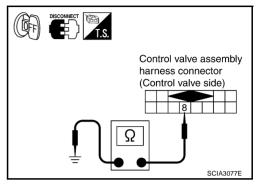
ACS004IF

#### **Resistance check**

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-299, "Control Valve Assembly".
- 3. Disconnect control valve assembly harness connector.
- 4. Check resistance between terminal and ground.

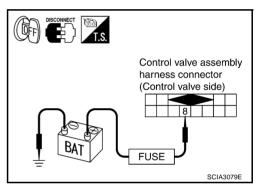
Solenoid Valve	Connector No.	Terminal No. (Wire color)	Resistance (Ω) (Approx.)
Front brake solenoid valve	F301	8 (Y) - Ground	3 - 9 Ω

5. If NG, replace control valve assembly. Refer to <u>AT-299, "Control Valve Assembly"</u>.



#### **Operation check**

• Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal 8 and ground.



#### DTC P1759 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION

PFP:31940

**Description** 

ACSONOCN

Α

ΑT

- Front brake solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, vehicle speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.
- This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but also by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation.

#### On Board Diagnosis Logic

ACS000CO

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "FR/B SOLENOID FNCT" with CONSULT-II or P1759 without CONSULT-II is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM detects that actual gear ratio is irregular, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 1 is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)
- When TCM detects that relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 1 is irregular during releasing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)

Possible Cause

- Harness or connectors (The solenoid and switch circuits are open or shorted.)
- Front brake solenoid valve
- ATF pressure switch 1

#### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

ACS000CQ

Н

#### **CAUTION:**

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

#### NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (A) WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- Accelerate vehicle to maintain the following condition.

ACCELE POS: 1.5/8 - 2.0/8 Selector lever: "D" position

Gear position: 3rd ⇒ 4th Gear (FR/B ON/OFF)

Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

- 3. Perform step "2" again.
- 4. Turn ignition switch OFF, then perform step "1" to "3" again.
- 5. Check "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II. If DTC (P1759) is detected, refer to <u>AT-193, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>. If DTC (P1757) is detected, go to <u>AT-188, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>. If DTC (P1841) is detected, go to <u>AT-230, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>.

# **WITH GST**

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

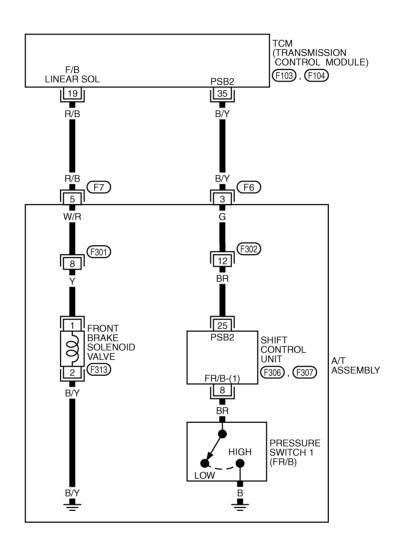
**AT-191** 

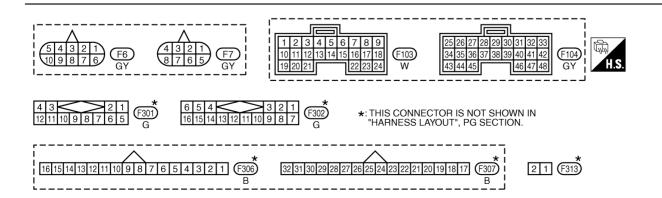
# Wiring Diagram — AT — FR/BF

ACS000CR

#### AT-FR/BF-01

: DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC
: NON-DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC





TCWT0236E

TCM termina	CM terminal and Data are reference value. Measured between each terminals 5, 14, 24 and 46 (TCM ground).					
Terminal No.	Wire color	Item		Condition	Data (Approx.)	
19	R/B	Front brake sole-		When the solenoid valve is operating (other than 4th gear)	More than 2V	
18	K/D	noid valve	When vehicle	When the solenoid valve is not operating (4th gear)	0V	
25	B/Y	PSB2	cruises	When front brake solenoid valve "OFF".	Battery voltage	
35	D/ I	(pressure switch 1)	<u> </u>	When front brake solenoid valve" ON".	0V	

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

ACS000CS

Α

В

ΑT

D

F

Н

1. INPUT SIGNALS (WITH CONSULT-II)

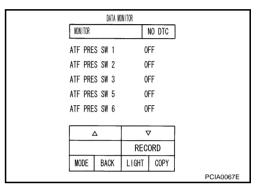
#### (II) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" or "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Accelerate vehicle in the "D" position (3rd ⇒ 4th gear), and confirm the ON/OFF actuation of the "ATF PRES SW 1".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> GO TO 3.



# 2. INPUT SIGNALS (WITHOUT CONSULT-II)

#### **W** Without CONSULT-II

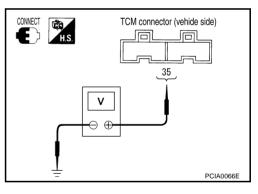
- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Accelerate vehicle in the "D" position (3rd  $\Rightarrow$  4th gear).

Solenoid valve		Connector No.	Terminal No. (Wire color)	Voltage
Front brake solenoid	OFF	F104	35 (B/Y) - Ground	Battery voltage
valve	ON	F104	35 (B/T) - Gloulid	Approx. 0 V

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> GO TO 3.



# 3. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN TCM AND A/T UNIT ASSEMBLY HARNESS CONNECTOR

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect TCM connector.
- Check continuity between A/T unit assembly harness connector and TCM connector.

Item	Connector No.	Terminal No. (Wire color)	Continuity
TCM	F104	35 (B/Y)	
A/T unit assembly harness connector	F6	3 (B/Y)	Yes
TCM	F103	19 (R/B)	
A/T unit assembly harness connector	F7	5 (R/B)	Yes

- 4. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.
- Reinstall any part removed.

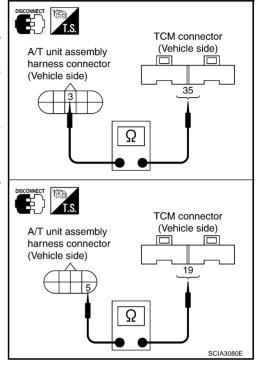
#### OK or NG

OK

>> GO TO 4.

NG

>> Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.



### 4. CHECK TERMINAL CORD ASSEMBLY

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-299, "Control Valve Assembly".
- 2. Disconnect A/T unit assembly harness connector and control valve assembly harness connector.
- 3. Check continuity between A/T unit assembly harness connector and control valve assembly harness connector.

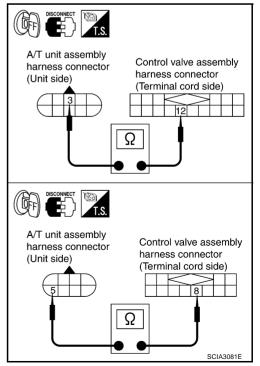
Item	Connector No.	Terminal No. (Wire color)	Continuity
A/T unit assembly harness connector	F6	3 (G)	
Control valve assembly harness connector	F302	12 (G)	Yes
A/T unit assembly harness connector	F7	5 (W/R)	
Control valve assembly harness connector	F301	8 (W/R)	Yes

- 4. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.
- 5. Reinstall any part removed.

#### OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve assembly. Refer to <u>AT-299</u>, "<u>Control Valve Assembly"</u>.

NG >> Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.



А

В

D

Е

F

G

Н

J

Κ

5. CHECK DTC	
Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure". Refer to AT-108, "DTC Confirmation Procedure	<u>"</u> .
OK or NG OK >> INSPECTION END	
NG >> GO TO 6.	_
6. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION	A
1. Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. Refer to AT-89, "TCM Input/Output Signal Inspection."	nal Reference Values"
<ol> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness con</li> </ol>	nector.
OK or NG	
OK >> INSPECTION END NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	

#### DTC P1762 DIRECT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

PFP:31940

Description

Direct clutch solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, vehicle speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.

## On Board Diagnosis Logic

ACS000CU

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "D/C SOLENOID/CIRC" with CONSULT-II or P1762 without CONSULT-II is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.
- When TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.

Possible Cause

- Harness or connectors (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)
- Direct clutch solenoid valve

#### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

ACS000CW

#### NOTE

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (P) WITH CONSULT-II

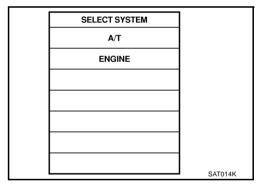
- 1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- Start engine.
- 4. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

ACCELE POS: 1.5/8 - 2.0/8 Selector lever: "D" position

Gear position: 1st ⇒ 2nd Gear (D/C ON/OFF)

Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

If DTC is detected, go to AT-198, "Diagnostic Procedure".



#### **® WITH GST**

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

# Wiring Diagram — AT — D/C

ACS000CX

Α

В

ΑT

D

Е

F

G

Н

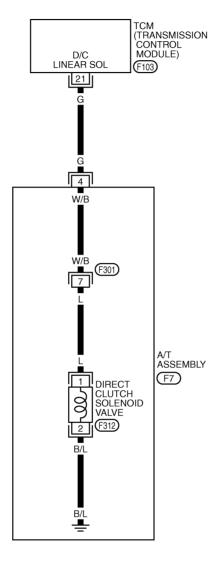
K

M

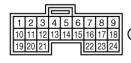
### AT-D/C-01

: DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC
: NON-DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC

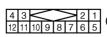
















\*: THIS CONNECTOR IS NOT SHOWN IN "HARNESS LAYOUT", PG SECTION.

TCWT0237E

TCM termina	CM terminal and Data are reference value. Measured between each terminals 5, 14, 24 and 46 (TCM ground).					
Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition Data (App			
21	G	Direct clutch sole-	When vehicle	When the solenoid valve is operating (1st gear or 5th gear)	More than 2V	
21	G	noid valve	cruises	When the solenoid valve is not operating (2nd gear, 3rd gear, or 4th gear)	OV	

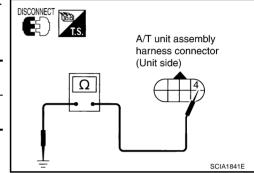
# **Diagnostic Procedure**

ACS000CY

# 1. CHECK DIRECT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE CIRCUIT

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect A/T unit assembly harness connector at the transmission right side.
- 3. Check the resistance between terminal and ground.

Solenoid valve	Connector No.	Terminal No. (Wire color)	Resistance (Approx.)
Direct clutch solenoid valve	F7	4 (G) - Ground	3 - 9 Ω



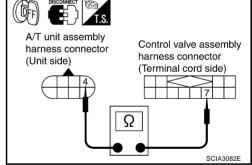
#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 2.

# 2. CHECK TERMINAL CORD ASSEMBLY

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-299, "Control Valve Assembly".
- 2. Disconnect A/T unit assembly harness connector and control valve assembly harness connector.
- Check continuity between A/T unit assembly harness connector and control valve assembly harness connector.

Item	Connector No.	Terminal No. (Wire color)	Continuity
A/T unit assembly harness connector	F7	4 (W/B)	
Control valve assembly harness connector	F301	7 (W/B)	Yes



4. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

# 3. CHECK VALVE RESISTANCE

#### Check valve resistance

Refer to <u>AT-200, "Component Inspection"</u>.

#### OK or NG

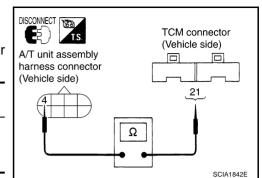
OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Replace the control valve assembly. Refer to AT-299, "Control Valve Assembly".

# 4. CHECK POWER SOURCE CIRCUIT

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect TCM connector.
- 3. Check continuity between A/T unit assembly harness connector and TCM connector.

Item	Connector No.	Terminal No. (Wire color)	Continuity
TCM	F103	21 (G)	
A/T unit assembly harness connector	F7	4 (G)	Yes



- 4. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.
- 5. Reinstall any part removed.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

### 5. CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure". Refer to AT-108, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 6.

### 6. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

- 1. Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. Refer to AT-89, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values"
- 2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

Н

Α

В

ΑT

D

F

F

G

J

# Component Inspection DIRECT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

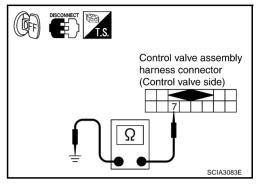
ACS004IG

#### **Resistance check**

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-299, "Control Valve Assembly".
- 3. Disconnect control valve assembly harness connector.
- 4. Check resistance between terminal and ground.

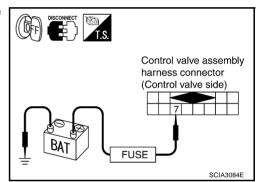
Solenoid Valve	Connector No.	Terminal No. (Wire color)	Resistance (Ω) (Approx.)
Direct clutch solenoid valve	F301	7 (L) - Ground	3 - 9 Ω

5. If NG, replace control valve assembly. Refer to <u>AT-299, "Control Valve Assembly"</u>.



#### **Operation check**

• Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal 7 and ground.



#### DTC P1764 DIRECT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION

PFP:31940

**Description** 

ACSOOCZ

Α

ΑT

- Direct clutch solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, vehicle speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.
- This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but also by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation.

#### On Board Diagnosis Logic

ACS000D0

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "D/C SOLENOID FNCTN" with CONSULT-II or P1764 without CONSULT-II is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM detects that actual gear ratio is irregular, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 5 is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)
- When TCM detects that relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 5 is irregular during releasing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)

Possible Cause

- Harness or connectors (The solenoid and switch circuits are open or shorted.)
- Direct clutch solenoid valve
- ATF pressure switch 5

#### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

ACS000D2

Н

M

#### NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (A) WITH CONSULT-II

1. Start engine.

2. Accelerate vehicle to maintain the following condition.

ACCELE POS: 1.5/8 - 2.0/8 Selector lever: "D" position

Gear position: 1st  $\Rightarrow$  2nd Gear (D/C ON/OFF)

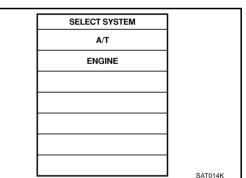
Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

- 3. Perform step "2" again.
- 4. Turn ignition switch OFF, then perform step "1" to "3" again.
- Check "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II. If DTC (P1764) is detected, refer to <u>AT-203, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>.
   If DTC (P1762) is detected, go to <u>AT-198, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>.

If DTC (P1845) is detected, go to AT-238, "Diagnostic Procedure".

# **WITH GST**

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

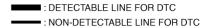


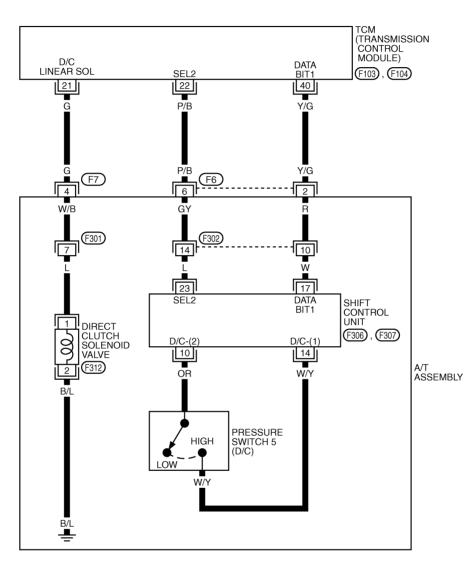
AT-201

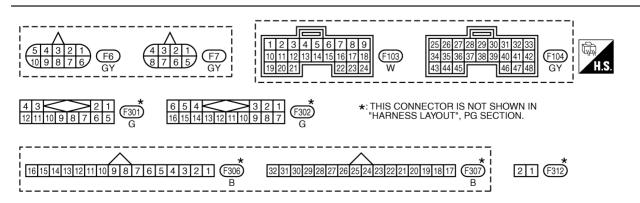
# Wiring Diagram — AT — D/CF

ACS000D3

#### AT-D/CF-01







TCWT0238E

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition Data (App		
21	G	Direct clutch sole-	When vehicle	When the solenoid valve is operating (1st gear or 5th gear)	More than 2V
21	g	noid valve cruises	When the solenoid valve is not operating (2nd gear, 3rd gear, or 4th gear)	0V	
22	P/B	SEL2 (pressure switch 5)		_	-
40	Y/G	DATA BIT1		-	_

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

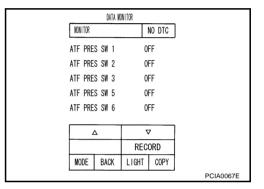
### 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNALS

#### (II) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" or "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Accelerate vehicle in the "D" position (1st  $\Rightarrow$  2nd gear), and confirm the ON/OFF actuation of the "ATF PRES SW 5".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 2.



Α

В

ΑT

D

F

Н

M

ACS000D4

# 2. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN TCM AND A/T UNIT ASSEMBLY HARNESS CONNECTOR

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect TCM connector.
- 3. Check continuity between A/T unit assembly harness connector and TCM connector.

Item	Connector No.	Terminal No. (Wire color)	Continuity	
TCM	F103	22 (P/B)		
A/T unit assembly harness connector	F6	6 (P/B)	Yes	
TCM	F104	40 (Y/G)		
A/T unit assembly harness connector	F6	2 (Y/G)	Yes	
TCM	F103	21 (G)		
A/T unit assembly harness connector	F7	4 (G)	Yes	

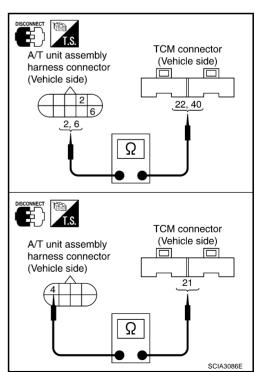
- 4. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.
- 5. Reinstall any part removed.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair ope

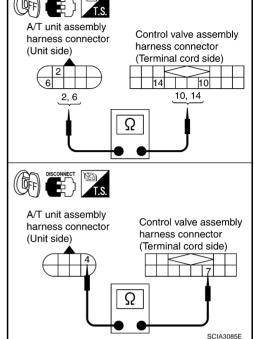
>> Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.



# $\overline{3}$ . CHECK TERMINAL CORD ASSEMBLY

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-299, "Control Valve Assembly".
- 2. Disconnect A/T unit assembly harness connector and control valve assembly harness connector.
- Check continuity between A/T unit assembly harness connector and control valve assembly harness connector.

Item	Connector No.	Terminal No. (Wire color)	Continuity
A/T unit assembly harness connector	F6	2 (R)	
Control valve assembly harness connector	F302	10 (R)	Yes
A/T unit assembly harness connector	F6	6 (GY)	
Control valve assembly harness connector	F302	14 (GY)	Yes
A/T unit assembly harness connector	F7	4 (W/B)	
Control valve assembly harness connector	F301	7 (W/B)	Yes



- 4. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.
- 5. Reinstall any part removed.

#### OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve assembly. Refer to <u>AT-299, "Control Valve Assembly"</u>.

NG >> Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

# 4. CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure". Refer to <u>AT-108, "DTC Confirmation Procedure"</u>.

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 5.

# 5. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

- Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. Refer to <u>AT-89, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values"</u>
- 2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

#### DTC P1767 HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

PFP:31940

**Description** 

ACS000D5

Α

ΑT

F

Н

High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, vehicle speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.

## On Board Diagnosis Logic

ACS000D6

This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.

- Diagnostic trouble code "HLR/C SOL/CIRC" with CONSULT-II or P1767 without CONSULT-II is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.
- When TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.

Possible Cause

Harness or connectors
 (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)

• High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve

#### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

ACS000D8

ACSOCOD

#### **CAUTION:**

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

#### NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (II) WITH CONSULT-II

Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)

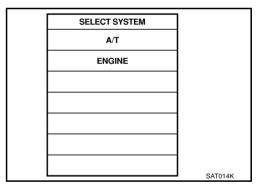
- 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start engine.
- 4. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

ACCELE POS: 1.5/8 - 2.0/8 Selector lever: "D" position

Gear position: 2nd ⇒ 3rd Gear (HLR/C ON/OFF)

Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

5. If DTC is detected, go to AT-207, "Diagnostic Procedure".



#### **WITH GST**

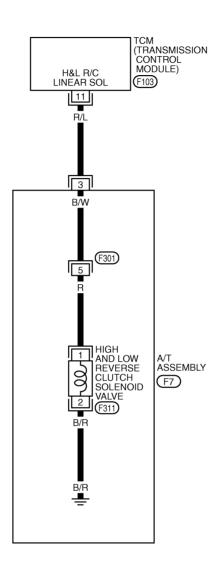
Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

# Wiring Diagram — AT — HLR/C

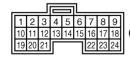
ACS000D9

### AT-HLR/C-01

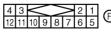
: DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC
: NON-DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC















\*: THIS CONNECTOR IS NOT SHOWN IN "HARNESS LAYOUT", PG SECTION.

TCWT0239E

TCM terminal and Data are reference value. Measured between each terminals 5, 14, 24 and 46 (TCM ground).					
Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition Data (Appr		
11	R/L	High and low reverse clutch	When vehicle	When the solenoid valve operating [6 km/h (4 MPH) or faster in 1st gear or 2nd gear]	More than 2V
11	K/L	solenoid valve	cruises	When the solenoid valve is not operating [6 km/h (4 MPH) or slower in 1st gear or 3rd, 4th, or 5th gear]	0V

### **Diagnostic Procedure**

ΑT ACS000DA

Α

В

D

# 1. CHECK HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE CIRCUIT

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect A/T unit assembly harness connector at the transmission right side.
- Check the resistance between terminal and ground.

Solenoid valve	Connector No.	Terminal No. (Wire color)	Resistance (Approx.)
High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve	F7	3 (R/L) - Ground	3 - 9 Ω

# A/T unit assembly harness connector (Unit side) SCIA1843E

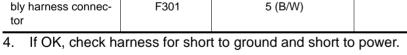
#### OK or NG

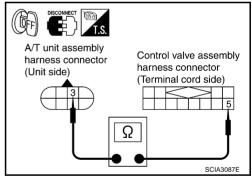
OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 2.

# 2. CHECK TERMINAL CORD ASSEMBLY

- Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-299, "Control Valve Assembly".
- 2. Disconnect A/T unit assembly harness connector and control valve assembly harness connector.
- Check continuity between A/T unit assembly harness connector and control valve assembly harness connector.

Item	Connector No.	Terminal No. (Wire color)	Continuity
A/T unit assembly harness connector	F7	3 (B/W)	
Control valve assembly harness connector		5 (B/W)	Yes





### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

# 3. CHECK VALVE RESISTANCE

#### Check valve resistance

Refer to AT-209, "Component Inspection".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

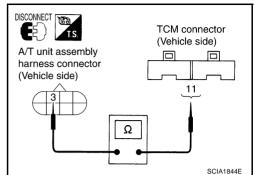
NG >> Replace the control valve assembly. Refer to AT-299, "Control Valve Assembly".

Н

# 4. CHECK POWER SOURCE CIRCUIT

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect TCM connector.
- Check continuity between A/T unit assembly harness connector and TCM connector.

Item	Connector No.	Terminal No. (Wire color)	Continuity
TCM	F103	11 (R/L)	
A/T unit assembly harness connector	F7	3 (R/L)	Yes



- 4. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.
- 5. Reinstall any part removed.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

### 5. CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure". Refer to AT-108, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 6.

### 6. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

- 1. Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. Refer to AT-89, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values"
- 2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# Component Inspection HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

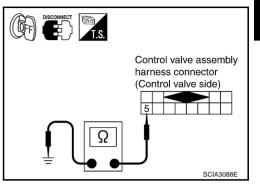
#### ACS004IH

#### Resistance check

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-299, "Control Valve Assembly".
- 3. Disconnect control valve assembly harness connector.
- 4. Check resistance between terminal and ground.

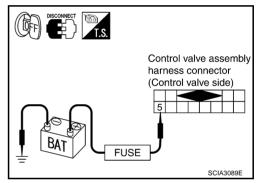
Solenoid Valve	Connector No.	Terminal No. (Wire color)	Resistance (Ω) (Approx.)
High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve	F301	5 (R) - Ground	3 - 9 Ω

5. If NG, replace control valve assembly. Refer to AT-299, "Control Valve Assembly".



#### **Operation check**

• Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal 5 and ground.



AT

Α

В

D

Е

G

Н

J

K

#### DTC P1769 HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION

PFP:31940

Description

 High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, vehicle speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.

• This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but also by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation.

### **On Board Diagnosis Logic**

ACS000DC

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "HLR/C SOL FNCTN" with CONSULT-II or P1769 without CONSULT-II is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM detects that actual gear ratio is irregular, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 6 is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)
- When TCM detects that relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 6 is irregular during releasing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)

Possible Cause

- Harness or connectors (The solenoid and switch circuits are open or shorted.)
- High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve
- ATF pressure switch 6

#### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

ACS000DF

#### **CAUTION:**

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

#### NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (P) WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Accelerate vehicle to maintain the following condition.

ACCELE POS: 1.5/8 - 2.0/8 Selector lever: "D" position

Gear position: 2nd ⇒ 3rd Gear (HLR/C ON/OFF)

Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

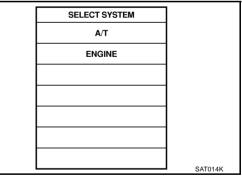
- 3. Perform step "2" again.
- 4. Turn ignition switch OFF, then perform step "1" to "3" again.
- 5. Check "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "A/T" with CONSULTII. If DTC (P1769) is detected, refer to <u>AT-212, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>.

  If DTC (P1767) is detected, go to <u>AT-207, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>.

If DTC (P1846) is detected, go to AT-242, "Diagnostic Procedure".

# **WITH GST**

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".



### Wiring Diagram — AT — HLR/CF

ACS000DF

#### AT-HLR/CF-01

: DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC
: NON-DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC

ΑТ

D

Е

F

G

Н

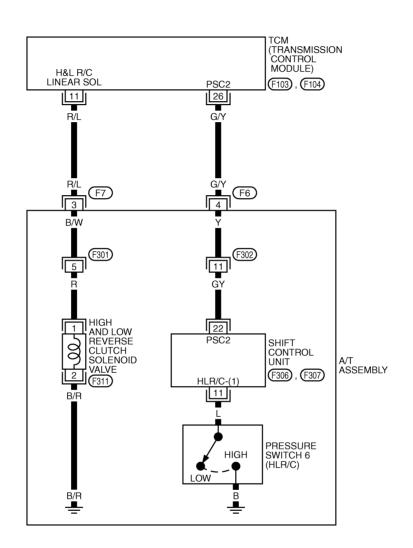
J

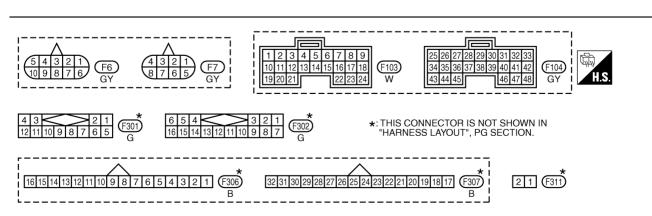
K

M

Α

В





TCWT0240E

TCM terminal and Data are reference value. Measured between each terminals 5,14,24 and 46 (TCM ground).					
Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Data (Approx.)
11	R/L	High and low reverse		When the solenoid valve operating [6 km/h (4 MPH) or faster in 1st gear or 2nd gear]	More than 2V
11	IX/L	clutch solenoid valve	When vehicle cruises	When the solenoid valve is not operating [6 km/h (4 MPH) or slower in 1st gear or 3rd, 4th, or 5th gear]	0V
26	26 G/Y PSC2 (pressure switch 6)	Ciuises	When high and low reverse clutch solenoid valve "ON".	0V	
20			When high and low reverse clutch solenoid valve "OFF".	Battery voltage	

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

ACS000DG

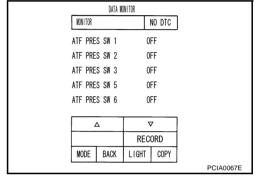
# 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNALS (WITH CONSULT-II)

#### (P) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" or "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Accelerate vehicle in the "D" position (2nd ⇒ 3rd gear), and confirm the ON/OFF actuation of the "ATF PRES SW 6".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5. NG >> GO TO 3.

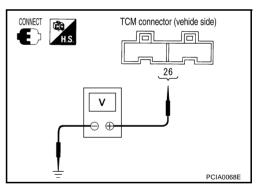


# 2. CHECK INPUT SIGNALS (WITHOUT CONSULT-II)

#### **W** Without CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Accelerate vehicle in the "D" position (2nd  $\Rightarrow$  3rd gear).

Solenoid valve		Connector No.	Terminal No. (Wire color)	Voltage
High and low reverse	OFF	F104	26 (G/Y) - Ground	Battery voltage
clutch solenoid valve	ON			Approx. 0 V



#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5. NG >> GO TO 3.

# 3. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN TCM AND A/T UNIT ASSEMBLY HARNESS CONNECTOR

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect TCM connector.
- 3. Check continuity between A/T unit assembly harness connector and TCM connector.

Item	Connector No.	Terminal No. (Wire color)	Continuity
TCM	F104	26 (G/Y)	
A/T unit assembly harness connector	arness F6 4 (G/		Yes
TCM	F103	11 (R/L)	
A/T unit assembly harness connector	ess F7 3 (R/L)		Yes

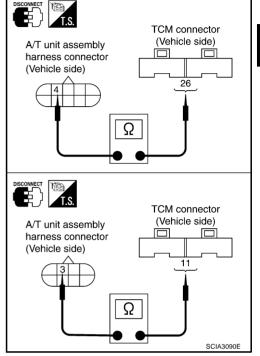
- 4. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.
- 5. Reinstall any part removed.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG

>> Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.



В

ΑT

F

Н

M

# 4. CHECK TERMINAL CORD ASSEMBLY

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-299, "Control Valve Assembly".
- 2. Disconnect A/T unit assembly harness connector and control valve assembly harness connector.
- 3. Check continuity between A/T unit assembly harness connector and control valve assembly harness connector.

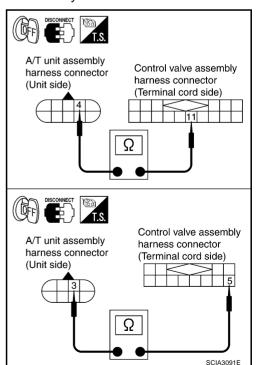
Item	Connector No.	Terminal No. (Wire color)	Continuity	
A/T unit assembly harness connector	F6	4 (Y)		
Control valve assembly harness connector	F302	11 (Y)	Yes	
A/T unit assembly harness connector	F7	3 (B/W)		
Control valve assembly harness connector	F301	5 (B/W)	Yes	

- 4. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.
- 5. Reinstall any part removed.

#### OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve assembly. Refer to <u>AT-299</u>, "<u>Control Valve Assembly</u>".

NG >> Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.



**AT-213** 

# 5. CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure". Refer to AT-108, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 6.

# 6. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

1. Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. Refer to <a href="AT-89">AT-89</a>, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values"

2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### DTC P1772 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE

#### DTC P1772 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE

PFP:31940

Description

ACS000DH

Α

ΑT

D

F

Н

Low coast brake solenoid valve is turned "ON" or "OFF" by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, vehicle speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.

### On Board Diagnosis Logic

ACS000DI

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "LC/B SOLENOID/CIRC" with CONSULT-II or P1772 without CONSULT-II is detected when TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.

Possible Cause

- Harness or connectors (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)
- Low coast brake solenoid valve

#### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

ACSOOODK

#### NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

### (I) WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start engine.
- 4. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

Selector lever: "M" position

Gear position: "M1-1st" or "M2-2nd" gear (LC/B ON/OFF)

5. If DTC is detected, go to AT-217, "Diagnostic Procedure".

SELECT SYSTEM	
A/T	
ENGINE	
	SAT014K

**WITH GST** 

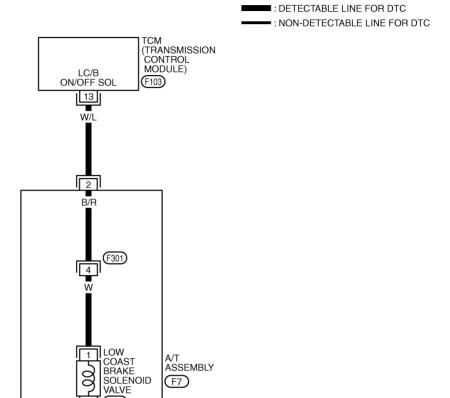
Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

#### DTC P1772 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE

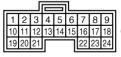
# Wiring Diagram — AT — LC/B

ACS000DL

### AT-LC/B-01











(F7)

(F314)





\*: THIS CONNECTOR IS NOT SHOWN IN "HARNESS LAYOUT", PG SECTION.

#### DTC P1772 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE

TCM termina	and Dat	a are reference value	e. Measured	between each terminals 5, 14, 24 and 46 (TCM ground).	
Terminal No.	Wire color	Item		Condition	Data (Approx.)
13	W/L	Low coast brake	When vehicle	When the solenoid valve is operating (when running in M1-1 gear or M2-2 gear)	Battery voltage
13	VV/L	solenoid valve	cruises	When the solenoid valve is not operating (when running in "D")	0V

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

ACS000DM

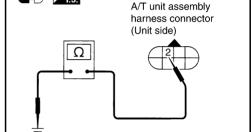
# 1. CHECK LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE CIRCUIT

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect A/T unit assembly harness connector at the transmission right side.
- Check the resistance between terminal and ground.

Solenoid valve	Connector No.	Terminal No. (Wire color)	Resistance (Approx.)
Low coast brake solenoid valve	F7	2 (W/L) - Ground	20 - 40 Ω

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 2.

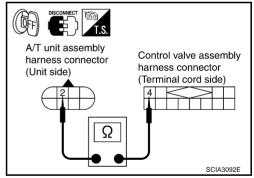


# 2. CHECK TERMINAL CORD ASSEMBLY

- Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-299, "Control Valve Assembly".
- 2. Disconnect A/T unit assembly harness connector and control valve assembly harness connector.
- Check continuity between A/T unit assembly harness connector and control valve assembly harness connector.

Item	Connector No.	Terminal No. (Wire color)	Continuity
A/T unit assembly harness connector	F7	2 (B/R)	
Control valve assembly harness connector	F301	4 (B/R)	Yes

4. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.



### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

# 3. CHECK VALVE RESISTANCE

Check valve resistance

Refer to AT-219, "Component Inspection".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Replace the control valve assembly. Refer to AT-299, "Control Valve Assembly".

SCIA1835E

AT

D

Α

В

Н

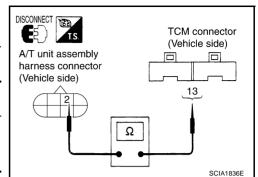
M

#### DTC P1772 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE

# 4. CHECK POWER SOURCE CIRCUIT

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect TCM connector.
- Check continuity between A/T unit assembly harness connector and TCM connector.

Item	Connector No.	Terminal No. (Wire color)	Continuity
TCM	F103	13 (W/L)	
A/T unit assembly harness connector	F7	2 (W/L)	Yes



- 4. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.
- 5. Reinstall any part removed.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

#### 5. CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure". Refer to AT-108, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 6.

#### 6. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

- 1. Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. Refer to AT-89, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values"
- 2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

#### DTC P1772 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE

# Component Inspection LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE

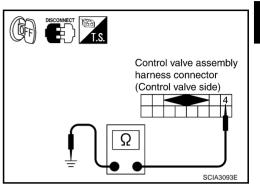
#### ACS004II

#### Resistance check

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-299, "Control Valve Assembly".
- 3. Disconnect control valve assembly harness connector.
- 4. Check resistance between terminal and ground.

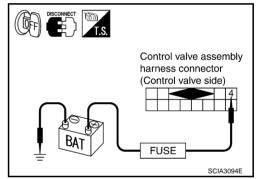
Solenoid Valve	Connector No.	Terminal No. (Wire color)	Resistance (Ω) (Approx.)
Low coast brake sole- noid valve	F301	4 (W) - Ground	20 - 40 Ω

5. If NG, replace control valve assembly. Refer to AT-299, "Control Valve Assembly".



## **Operation check**

• Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal 4 and ground.



ΑT

Α

В

D

Е

G

Н

K

ī

M

#### DTC P1774 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION

PFP:31940

#### **Description**

ACSOCODA

- Low coast brake solenoid valve is turned "ON" or "OFF" by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, vehicle speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.
- This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but also by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation.

#### On Board Diagnosis Logic

ACS000DO

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "LC/B SOLENOID FNCT" with CONSULT-II or P1774 without CONSULT-II is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM detects that actual gear ratio is irregular, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 2 is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)
- When TCM detects that relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 2 is irregular during releasing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)

Possible Cause

- Harness or connectors (The solenoid and switch circuits are open or shorted.)
- Low coast brake solenoid valve
- ATF pressure switch 2

#### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

ACS000DQ

#### **CAUTION:**

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

#### NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (A) WITH CONSULT-II

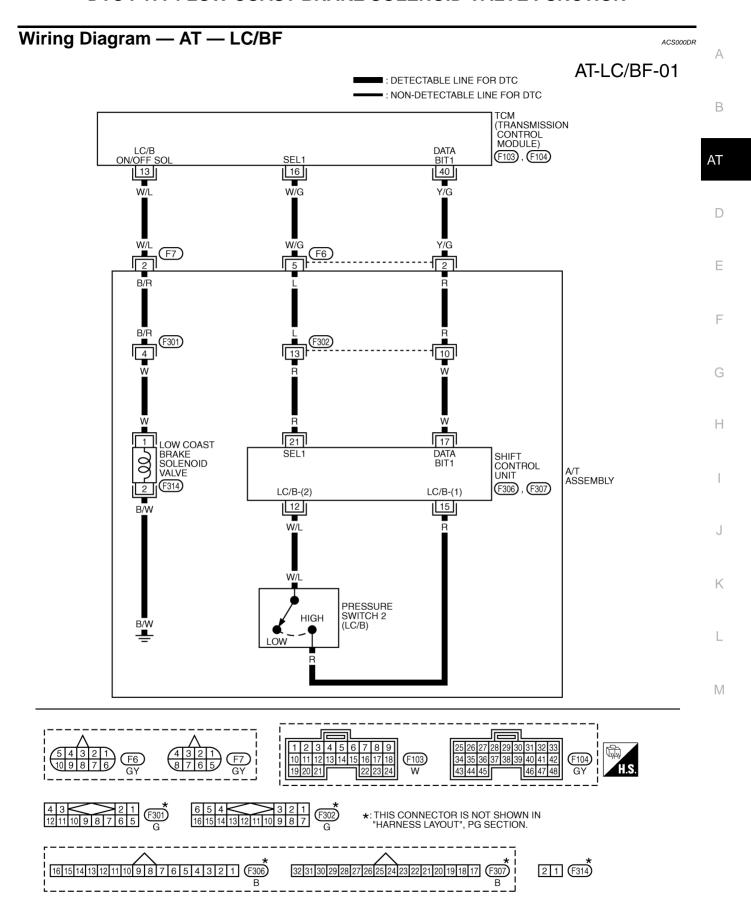
- 1. Start engine.
- Accelerate vehicle to maintain the following condition.
   Selector lever: "M" position
   Gear position: "M1-1st" or "M2-2nd" gear (LC/B ON/OFF)
- 3. Perform step "2" again.
- 4. Turn ignition switch OFF, then perform step "1" to "3" again.
- Check "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II. If DTC (P1774) is detected, refer to <u>AT-222, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>.

If DTC (P1772) is detected, go to <u>AT-217, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>.

SELECT SYSTEM	
A/T	
ENGINE	
	SAT014K

#### **GI WITH GST**

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".



TCWT0242E

		ata are reference valu	ie. Measur	ed between each terminals 5, 14, 24 and 46 (TCM ground).	
Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Data (Approx.)
13	W/L	Low coast brake solenoid valve	When vehicle	When the solenoid valve is operating (when running in M1-1 gear or M2-2 gear)	Battery voltage
50161	cruises	cruises	When the solenoid valve is not operating (when running in "D")	0V	
16	W/G	SEL1 (pressure switch 2)		-	_
40	Y/G	DATA BIT1		-	=

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

ACS000DS

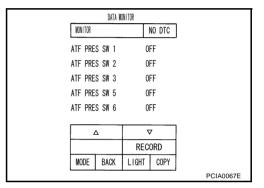
#### 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNALS

#### (II) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" or "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- Accelerate vehicle in the manual mode ("M1-1st" or "M2-2nd" gear), and confirm the ON/OFF actuation of the "ATF PRES SW 2"

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 2.



# 2. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN TCM AND A/T UNIT ASSEMBLY HARNESS CONNECTOR

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect TCM connector.
- 3. Check continuity between A/T unit assembly harness connector and TCM connector.

Item	Connector No.	Terminal No. (Wire color)	Continuity
TCM	F103	16 (W/G)	
A/T unit assembly harness connector	F6	5 (W/G)	Yes
TCM	F104	40 (Y/G)	
A/T unit assembly harness connector	F6	2 (Y/G)	Yes
TCM	F103	13 (W/L)	
A/T unit assembly harness connector	F7	2 (W/L)	Yes

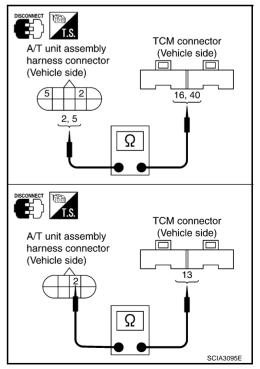
- 4. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.
- Reinstall any part removed.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or

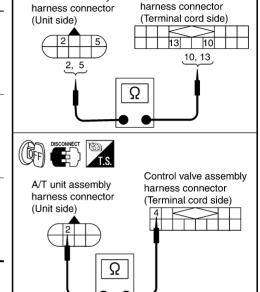
>> Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.



# 3. CHECK TERMINAL CORD ASSEMBLY

- Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-299, "Control Valve Assembly".
- 2. Disconnect A/T unit assembly harness connector and control valve assembly harness connector.
- Check continuity between A/T unit assembly harness connector and control valve assembly harness connector.

Item	Connector No.	Terminal No. (Wire color)	Continuity	
A/T unit assembly harness connector	F6	2 (R)		
Control valve assembly harness connector	F302	10 (R)	10 (R)	
A/T unit assembly harness connector	F6	5 (L)		
Control valve assembly harness connector	F302	13 (L)	Yes	
A/T unit assembly harness connector	F7	2 (B/R)		
Control valve assembly harness connector	F301	4 (B/R)	Yes	



- If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.
- 5. Reinstall any part removed.

#### OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve assembly. Refer to AT-299, "Control Valve Assembly".

NG >> Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

## 4. CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure". Refer to AT-108, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 5.

# 5. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

- 1. Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. Refer to AT-89, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values"
- 2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. Α

В

ΑT

F

Н

M

#### **DTC P1815 MANUAL MODE SWITCH**

PFP:34901

**Description** 

ACS000DT

Manual mode switch is installed in A/T device. It sends manual mode switch, shift up and shift down switch signals to TCM.

TCM sends the switch signals to combination meter. By CAN communication line. Then manual mode switch position is indicated on the A/T indicator. For inspection, refer to <u>AT-227</u>, "Position Indicator Lamp".

#### **CONSULT-II Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode**

ACS000DU

Monitor Item	Condition	Reference Value
MANU MODE SW	Manual shift gate position (neutral)	ON
MANU MODE 3W	Other than the above	OFF
NON M-MODE SW	Manual shift gate position	OFF
NON WEWOOL SW	Other than the above	ON
UP SW LEVER	Select lever: + side	ON
OF SWLEVER	Other than the above	OFF
DOWN SW LEVER	Select lever: - side ON	
DOWN SWELVER	Other than the above	OFF

#### On Board Diagnosis Logic

ACS000DV

- This is not an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "MANU MODE SW/CIR" with CONSULT-II is detected when TCM monitors Manual mode, Non manual mode, Up or Down switch signal, and detects as irregular when impossible input pattern occurs 1 second or more.

Possible Cause

- Harness or connectors (These switches circuit is open or shorted.)
- Mode select switch (Built into A/T control device)
- Position select switch (Built into A/T control device)

#### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

ACS000DX

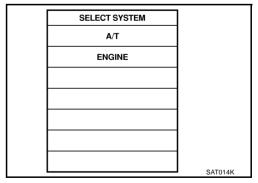
#### NOTE:

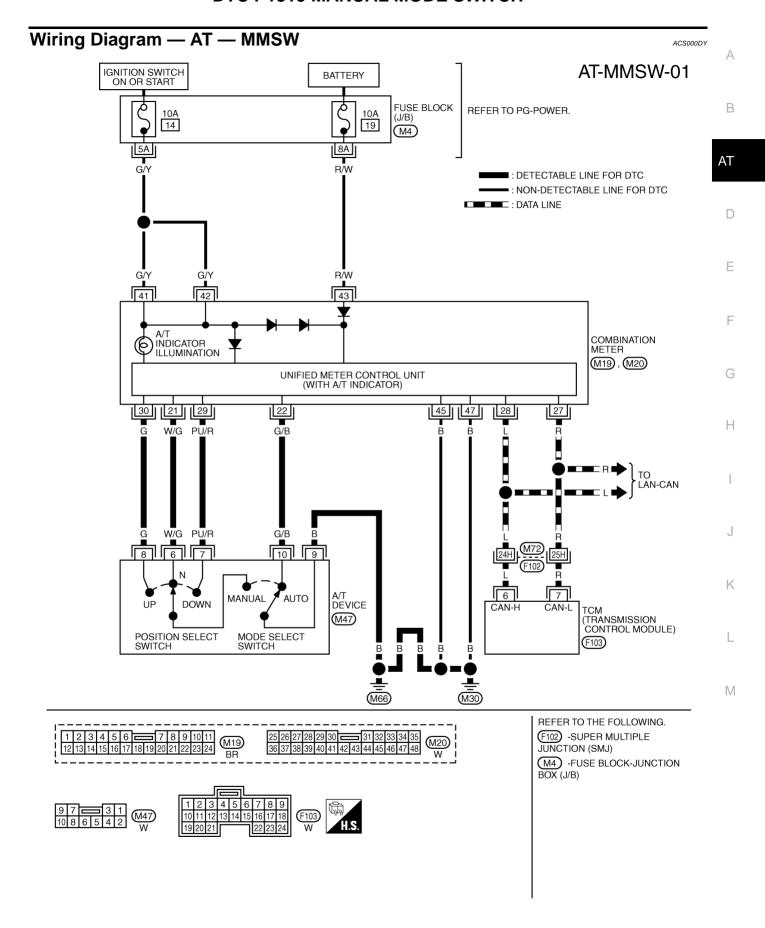
If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (P) WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Move selector lever to "M" position.
- Start engine and drive vehicle for at least 2 consecutive seconds.
- If DTC is detected, go to <u>AT-226, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>.





TCWT0243E

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

ACS000DZ

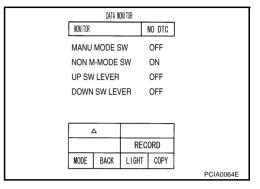
## 1. CHECK MANUAL MODE SWITCH CIRCUIT (WITH CONSULT-II)

#### (P) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- Read out ON/OFF switching action of the "MANU MODE SW", "NON M-MODE SW", "UP SW LEVER", "DOWN SW LEVER".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 3.



# 2. CHECK MANUAL MODE SWITCH CIRCUIT (WITHOUT CONSULT-II)

#### Without CONSULT-II

Drive vehicle in the manual mode, and confirm that the actual gear position and the meter's indication of the position mutually coincide when the selector lever is shifted to the "+ (up)" or "- (down)" side (1st ⇔ 5th gear).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 3.

#### 3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items.

- Power supply. Refer to DI-4, "COMBINATION METERS".
- Manual mode switch. Refer to <u>AT-227, "Component Inspection"</u>.
- Pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.
- Open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connector for A/T device (manual mode switch).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

#### 4. CHECK DTC

Perform DTC confirmation procedure. Refer to AT-224, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Replace the control device assembly.

# Component Inspection MANUAL MODE SWITCH

ACS000E0

Check continuity between terminals. Refer to  $\underline{\text{AT-225}}$ , "Wiring Diagram —  $\underline{\text{AT}}$  —  $\underline{\text{MMSW}}$ ".

Item	Position	Connector No.	Terminal No. (Unit side)	Continuity
Manual mode (select) switch	Auto		9 - 10	
Maridai mode (Select) Switch	Manual 6 - 9		Yes	
UP switch	Up	10147	8 - 9	165
DOWN switch	Down		7 - 9	

# AT

D

F

Н

M

Α

В

# Position Indicator Lamp DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

ACS000E1

# 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNALS

#### -----

#### (P) With CONSULT-II

Start engine.

- 2. Select "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for A/T with CONSULT-II and read out the value of "GEAR".
- 3. Drive vehicle in the manual mode, and confirm that the actual gear position and the meter's indication of the position mutually coincide when the select lever is shifted to the "+ (up)" or "- (down)" side (1st ⇔ 5th gear).

#### DATA MONITOR MONITOR NO DTC VHCL/S SE · A/T $0 \, km/h$ THROTTLE POSI 0.0/8 GEAR ENGINE SPEED 0 rpm TURBINE REV 0 rpm $\nabla$ RECORD MODE BACK LIGHT COPY PCIA0065E

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Check the following items.

#### Position indicator lamp symptom chart

Items	Presumed location of trouble	
The actual gear position does not change, or shifting into the manual mode is not possible (no gear shifting in the manual mode possible).  The position indicator lamp is not indicated.	Manual mode switch Refer to AT-224, "DTC P1815 MANUAL MODE SWITCH" . A/T main system (Fail-safe function actuated)  • Refer to AT-92, "CONSULT-II SETTING PROCEDURE" .	
The actual gear position changes, but the position indicator lamp is not indicated.	■ Refer to AT-92, "CONSULT-II SETTING PROCEDURE".	
The actual gear position and the indication on the position indicator lamp do not coincide.	Execute the self-diagnosis function.  • Refer to AT-92, "CONSULT-II SETTING PROCEDURE".	
Only a specific position or positions is/are not indicated on the position indicator lamp.	Check the meter control unit.  Refer to DI-4, "COMBINATION METERS".	

#### **DTC P1841 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 1**

PFP:25240

**Description**ACS000E2

Fail-safe function to detect front brake clutch solenoid valve condition.

#### On Board Diagnosis Logic

ACS000E3

- This is not an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "ATF PRES SW 1/CIRC" with CONSULT-II is detected, when TCM detects that
  actual gear ratio is normal, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 1 is
  irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)

Possible Cause

- ATF pressure switch 1
- Harness or connectors (The switch circuit is open or shorted.)

#### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

ACS000E5

#### **CAUTION:**

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

#### NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (P) WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Accelerate vehicle to maintain the following condition.

ACCELE POS: 1.5/8 - 2.0/8 Selector lever: "D" position

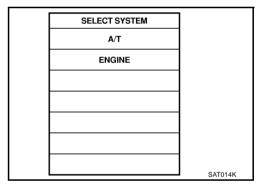
Gear position: 3rd ⇒ 4th Gear (FR/B ON/OFF)

Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

- 3. Perform step "2" again.
- 4. Turn ignition switch OFF, then perform step "1" to "3" again.
- Check "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II

If DTC (P1841) is detected, go to AT-230, "Diagnostic Procedure".

If DTC (P1757) is detected, go to AT-188, "Diagnostic Procedure".



# Wiring Diagram — AT — FPSW1

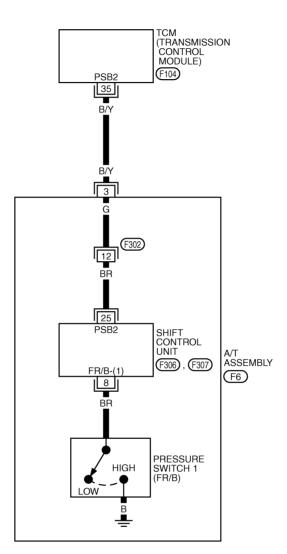
ACS000E6

#### AT-FPSW1-01

: DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC
: NON-DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC

В

Α



ΑT

D

Е

F

G

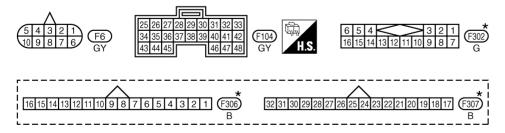
Н

ı

J

\

M



\*: THIS CONNECTOR IS NOT SHOWN IN "HARNESS LAYOUT", PG SECTION.

TCWT0244E

TCM termina	TCM terminal and Data are reference value. Measured between each terminals 5, 14, 24 and 46 (TCM ground).					
Terminal No.	Wire color	Item		Condition	Data (Approx.)	
	PSB2 (pressure	PSB2 (pressure	When	When front brake solenoid valve "OFF".	Battery voltage	
35	B/Y	switch 1)	vehicle starts	When front brake solenoid valve" ON".	0V	

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

ACS000E7

# 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNALS (WITH CONSULT-II)

#### (P) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" or "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Accelerate vehicle in the "D" position (3rd ⇒ 4th gear), and confirm the ON/OFF actuation of the "ATF PRES SW 1".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> GO TO 3.

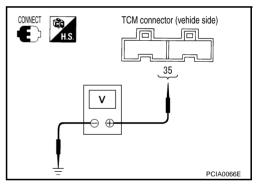
	DATA W	ONLTOR		
MONITOR			NO DTC	
ATF PRES	SW 1	0	FF	
ATF PRES	SW 2	0	FF	
ATF PRES	SW 3	0	FF	
ATF PRES	SW 5	0	FF	
ATF PRES	SW 6	0	FF	
Δ		7	7	
		REC	ORD	
MODE	BACK	LIGHT	COPY	
				PCIA0067E

# 2. CHECK INPUT SIGNALS (WITHOUT CONSULT-II)

#### **Without CONSULT-II**

- 1. Start engine.
- Accelerate vehicle in the "D" position (3rd ⇒ 4th gear).

Solenoid valve		Connector No.	Terminal No. (Wire color)	Voltage
Front brake solenoid	OFF	F104	35 (B/Y) - Ground	Battery voltage
valve	ON	F104	35 (B/T) - Gloulid	Approx. 0 V



#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> GO TO 3.

# 3. CHECK POWER SOURCE CIRCUIT

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect TCM connector.
- Check continuity between A/T unit assembly harness connector and TCM connector.

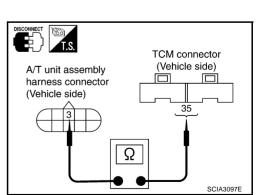
Item	Connector No.	Terminal No. (Wire color)	Continuity
TCM	F104	35 (B/Y)	
A/T unit assembly harness connector	F6	3 (B/Y)	Yes

- 4. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.
- Reinstall any part removed.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.



# 4. CHECK TERMINAL CORD ASSEMBLY

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-299, "Control Valve Assembly".
- 2. Disconnect A/T unit assembly harness connector and control valve assembly harness connector.
- 3. Check continuity between A/T unit assembly harness connector and control valve assembly harness connector.

Item	Connector No.	Terminal No. (Wire color)	Continuity
A/T unit assembly harness connector	F6	3 (G)	
Control valve assembly harness connector	F302	12 (G)	Yes

A/T unit assembly harness connector (Unit side)

Control valve assembly harness connector (Terminal cord side)

4. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.

#### OK or NG

- OK >> Replace control valve assembly. Refer to <u>AT-299, "Control Valve Assembly"</u>.
- NG >> Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

#### 5. CHECK DTC

Perform DTC confirmation procedure. Refer to  $\,$  AT-108, "DTC Confirmation Procedure"  $\,$  OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 6.

#### 6. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

- 1. Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. Refer to <a href="AT-89">AT-89</a>, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values"
- 2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. OK or NG
  - OK >> Replace control valve assembly. Refer to <u>AT-299, "Control Valve Assembly"</u>.
  - NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

В

Α

ΑT

D

Е

F

Н

J

n

M

#### DTC P1843 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 3

PFP:25240

**Description** ACS000F8

Fail-safe function to detect input clutch solenoid valve condition.

#### On Board Diagnosis Logic

ACS000F9

- This is not an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "ATF PRES SW 3/CIRC" with CONSULT-II is detected, when TCM detects that actual gear ratio is normal, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 3 is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)

**Possible Cause** ACSOOREA

- ATF pressure switch 3
- Harness or connectors (The switch circuit is open or shorted.)

#### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

ACS000FB

#### **CAUTION:**

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (P) WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- Accelerate vehicle to maintain the following condition.

**ACCELE POS: 1.5/8 - 2.0/8** Selector lever: "D" position

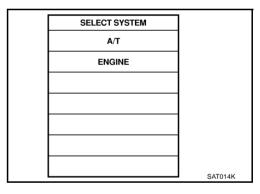
Gear position: 3rd ⇒ 4th Gear (I/C ON/OFF)

Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

- 3. Perform step "2" again.
- 4. Turn ignition switch OFF, then perform step "1" to "3" again.
- Check "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-

If DTC (P1843) is detected, go to AT-234, "Diagnostic Procedure".

If DTC (P1752) is detected, go to AT-179, "Diagnostic Procedure".



# Wiring Diagram — AT — FPSW3

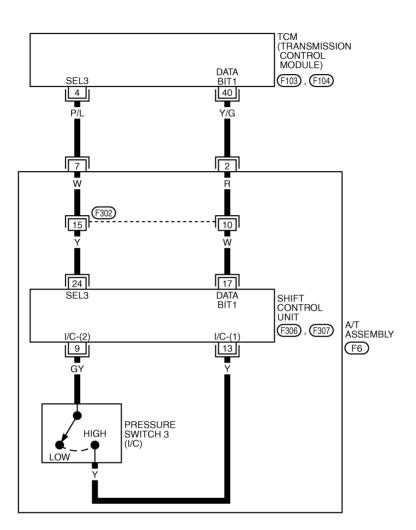
ACS000EC

#### AT-FPSW3-01

: DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC
: NON-DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC

В

Α



ΑT

D

Е

F

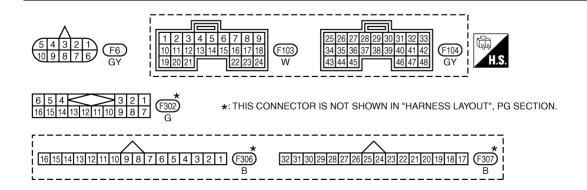
G

Н

J

K

M



TCWT0245E

TCM termina	TCM terminals and Data are reference value. Measured between each terminals 5, 14, 24 and 46 (TCM ground).					
Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition	Data (Approx.)		
4	P/L	SEL3 (pressure switch 3)	_	_		
40	Y/G	DATA BIT1	-	_		

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

ACS000ED

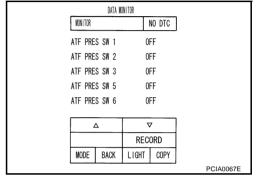
## 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNALS

#### (P) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" or "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Accelerate vehicle in the "D" position (3rd  $\Rightarrow$  4th gear), and confirm the ON/OFF actuation of the "ATF PRES SW 3".

#### OK or NG

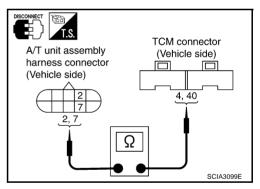
OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 2.



# 2. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN TCM AND A/T UNIT ASSEMBLY HARNESS CONNECTOR

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect TCM connector.
- 3. Check continuity between A/T unit assembly harness connector and TCM connector.

Item	Connector No.	Terminal No. (Wire color)	Continuity
TCM	F103	4 (P/L)	
A/T unit assembly harness connector	F6	7 (P/L)	Yes
TCM	F104	40 (Y/G)	
A/T unit assembly harness connector	F6	2 (Y/G)	Yes



- 4. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.
- Reinstall any part removed.

#### OK or NG

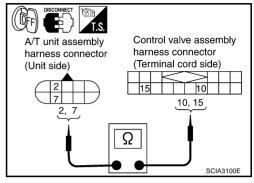
OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

# $\overline{3}$ . CHECK TERMINAL CORD ASSEMBLY

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-299, "Control Valve Assembly".
- 2. Disconnect A/T unit assembly harness connector and control valve assembly harness connector.
- 3. Check continuity between A/T unit assembly harness connector and control valve assembly harness connector.

Item	Connector No.	Terminal No. (Wire color)	Continuity
A/T unit assembly harness connector	F6	2 (R)	
Control valve assembly harness connector	F302	10 (R)	Yes
A/T unit assembly harness connector	F6	7 (W)	
Control valve assembly harness connector	F302	15 (W)	Yes



4. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.

#### OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve assembly. Refer to AT-299, "Control Valve Assembly".

NG >> Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

#### 4. CHECK DTC

Perform DTC confirmation procedure. Refer to <u>AT-108, "DTC Confirmation Procedure"</u> . OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 5.

# 5. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

- Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. Refer to <u>AT-89, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values"</u>
- 2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve assembly. Refer to <u>AT-299, "Control Valve Assembly"</u>.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

M

В

ΑT

D

F

Н

#### **DTC P1845 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 5**

PFP:25240

**Description**ACSONOEE

Fail-safe function to detect direct clutch solenoid valve condition.

## On Board Diagnosis Logic

ACS000EF

- This is not an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "ATF PRES SW 5/CIRC" with CONSULT-II is detected, when TCM detects that
  actual gear ratio is normal, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 5 is
  irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)

Possible Cause

- ATF pressure switch 5
- Harness or connectors (The switch circuit is open or shorted.)

#### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

ACS000FH

#### **CAUTION:**

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

#### NOTE

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (II) WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Accelerate vehicle to maintain the following condition.

ACCELE POS: 1.5/8 - 2.0/8 Selector lever: "D" position

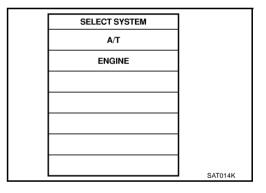
Gear position: 1st ⇒ 2nd Gear (D/C ON/OFF)

Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

- 3. Perform step "2" again.
- 4. Turn ignition switch OFF, then perform step "1" to "3" again.
- Check "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II

If DTC (P1845) is detected, go to AT-238, "Diagnostic Procedure".

If DTC (P1762) is detected, go to AT-198, "Diagnostic Procedure".



# Wiring Diagram — AT — FPSW5

CSOOOFI

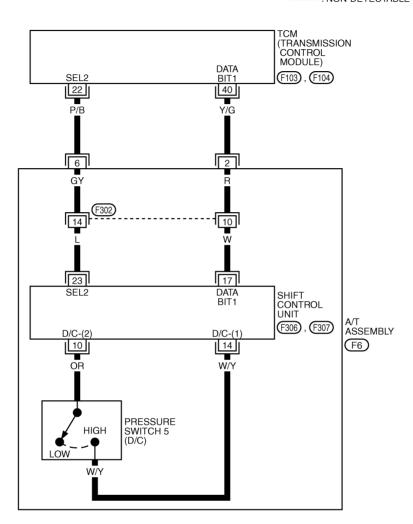
#### AT-FPSW5-01

: DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC
: NON-DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC

АТ

Α

В



ΑI

D

Е

F

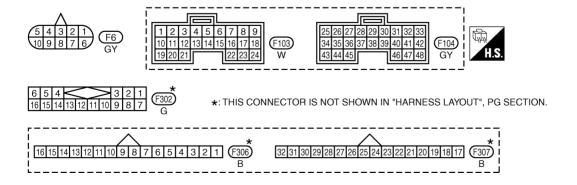
G

Н

. J

<

M



TCWT0246E

TCM termina	TCM terminals and Data are reference value. Measured between each terminals 5, 14, 24 and 46 (TCM ground).					
Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition	Data (Approx.)		
22	P/B	SEL2 (pressure switch 5)	_	_		
40	Y/G	DATA BIT1	_	_		

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

ACS000EJ

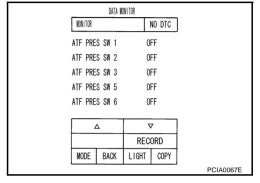
## 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNALS

#### (P) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" or "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Accelerate vehicle in the "D" position (1st  $\Rightarrow$  2nd gear), and confirm the ON/OFF actuation of the "ATF PRES SW 5".

#### OK or NG

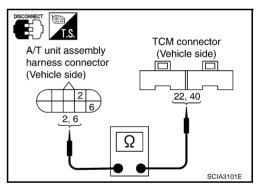
OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> GO TO 2.



# 2. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN TCM AND A/T UNIT ASSEMBLY HARNESS CONNECTOR

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect TCM connector.
- 3. Check continuity between A/T unit assembly harness connector and TCM connector.

Item	Connector No.	Terminal No. (Wire color)	Continuity	
TCM	F103	22 (P/B)		
A/T unit assembly harness connector	F6	6 (P/B)	Yes	
TCM	F104	40 (Y/G)		
A/T unit assembly harness connector	F6	2 (Y/G)	Yes	



- 4. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.
- Reinstall any part removed.

#### OK or NG

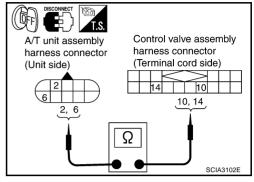
OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

# $\overline{3}$ . CHECK TERMINAL CORD ASSEMBLY

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-299, "Control Valve Assembly".
- 2. Disconnect A/T unit assembly harness connector and control valve assembly harness connector.
- 3. Check continuity between A/T unit assembly harness connector and control valve assembly harness connector.

Item	Connector No.	Terminal No. (Wire color)	Continuity
A/T unit assembly harness connector	F6	2 (R)	
Control valve assembly harness connector	F302	10 (R)	Yes
A/T unit assembly harness connector	F6	6 (GY)	
Control valve assembly harness connector	F302	14 (GY)	Yes



4. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.

#### OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve assembly. Refer to AT-299, "Control Valve Assembly".

NG >> Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

#### 4. CHECK DTC

Perform DTC confirmation procedure. Refer to  $\ \underline{\text{AT-108, "DTC Confirmation Procedure"}}\ .$ 

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 3.

# 5. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. Refer to <u>AT-89, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values"</u>

2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve assembly. Refer to <u>AT-299, "Control Valve Assembly"</u>.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

M

В

ΑT

D

F

Н

#### **DTC P1846 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 6**

PFP:25240

Description

Fail-safe function to detect high and low reverse clutch solenoid valve condition.

#### On Board Diagnosis Logic

ACS000EL

- This is not an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "ATF PRES SW 6/CIRC" with CONSULT-II is detected, when TCM detects that
  actual gear ratio is normal, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 6 is
  irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)

Possible Cause

- ATF pressure switch 6
- Harness or connectors (The switch circuit is open or shorted.)

#### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

ACS000FN

#### **CAUTION:**

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

#### NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (P) WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Accelerate vehicle to maintain the following condition.

ACCELE POS: 1.5/8 - 2.0/8 Selector lever: "D" position

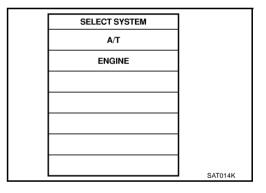
Gear position: 2nd ⇒ 3rd Gear (HLR/C ON/OFF)

Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

- 3. Perform step "2" again.
- 4. Turn ignition switch OFF, then perform step "1" to "3" again.
- Check "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II

If DTC (P1846) is detected, go to AT-242, "Diagnostic Procedure".

If DTC (P1767) is detected, go to AT-207, "Diagnostic Procedure".



# Wiring Diagram — AT — FPSW6

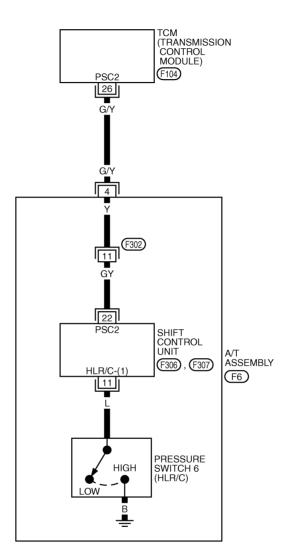
ACS000EO

#### AT-FPSW6-01

: DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC
: NON-DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC

В

Α



ΑT

D

Е

\_

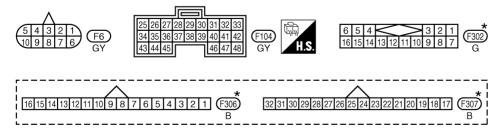
G

Н

.

J

M



\*: THIS CONNECTOR IS NOT SHOWN IN "HARNESS LAYOUT", PG SECTION.

TCWT0247E

TCM terminal and Data are reference value. Measured between each terminals 5,14,24 and 46 (TCM ground).						
Terminal No.	Wire color	Item		Condition	Data (Approx.)	
	26 G/Y PSC2 (pressure switch 6)	When	When high and low reverse clutch solenoid valve "ON".	0V		
26		(pressure switch 6)	vehicle cruises	When high and low reverse clutch solenoid valve "OFF".	Battery voltage	

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

ACS000EP

# 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNALS (WITH CONSULT-II)

#### (P) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" or "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Accelerate vehicle in the "D" position (2nd ⇒ 3rd gear), and confirm the ON/OFF actuation of the "ATF PRES SW 6".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> GO TO 3.

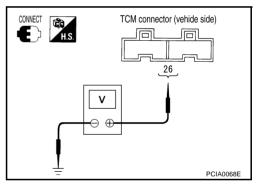
	DATA W	ONITOR		
MONITOR			NO DTC	
ATF PRE	S SW 1	0	FF	
ATF PRE	S SW 2	0	FF	
ATF PRE	S SW 3	0	FF	
ATF PRE	S SW 5	0	FF	
ATF PRE	S SW 6	0	FF	
			7	1
		REC		
<u> </u>				
MODE	BACK	LIGHT	COPY	
				PCIA0067E

# 2. CHECK INPUT SIGNALS (WITHOUT CONSULT-II)

#### **W** Without CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Accelerate vehicle in the "D" position (2nd  $\Rightarrow$  3rd gear).

Solenoid valve		Connector No.	Terminal No. (Wire color)	Voltage
High and low reverse	OFF	F104	26 (G/Y) - Ground	Battery voltage
clutch solenoid valve	ON	1 104	20 (G/T) - Gloulia	Approx. 0 V



#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> GO TO 3.

# 3. CHECK POWER SOURCE CIRCUIT

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect TCM connector.
- 3. Check continuity between A/T unit assembly harness connector and TCM connector.

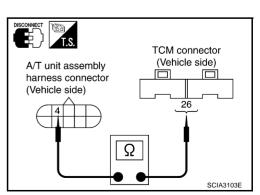
Item	Connector No.	Terminal No. (Wire color)	Continuity
TCM	F104	26 (G/Y)	
A/T unit assembly harness connector	F6	4 (G/Y)	Yes

- 4. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.
- 5. Reinstall any part removed.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.



# 4. CHECK TERMINAL CORD ASSEMBLY

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-299, "Control Valve Assembly".
- 2. Disconnect A/T unit assembly harness connector and control valve assembly harness connector.
- 3. Check continuity between A/T unit assembly harness connector and control valve assembly harness connector.

Item	Connector No.	Terminal No. (Wire color)	Continuity
A/T unit assembly harness connector	F6	4 (Y)	
Control valve assembly harness connector	F302	11 (Y)	Yes

A/T unit assembly harness connector (Unit side)

Control valve assembly harness connector (Terminal cord side)

4. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.

#### OK or NG

- OK >> Replace the control valve assembly. Refer to <u>AT-299, "Control Valve Assembly"</u>.
- NG >> Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

## 5. CHECK DTC

Perform DTC confirmation procedure. Refer to  $\,$  <u>AT-108, "DTC Confirmation Procedure"</u> . OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 6.

#### 6. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

- 1. Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. Refer to <a href="AT-89">AT-89</a>, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values"
- 2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. OK or NG
  - OK >> Replace the control valve assembly. Refer to AT-299, "Control Valve Assembly".
  - NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

В

ΑT

D

Е

F

Н

J

k

M

#### PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION, MANUAL MODE, BRAKE AND THROTTLE POSI-TION SWITCH CIRCUIT

## PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION, MANUAL MODE, BRAKE AND THROTTLE POSI-TION SWITCH CIRCUIT

PFP:31918

ACS000FQ

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

#### 1. CHECK PNP SWITCH CIRCUIT

#### (P) With CONSULT-II

- Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- Select "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- Read out "N·P", "R" and "D" position switches moving selector lever to each position.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> GO TO 2.

	DATA	MONITOR		
MONITOR	NONITOR			
ATF P	ATF PRES SW 2			
ATF P	RES SW 3	3 0	FF	
ATF P	RES SW 5	5 0	FF	
ATF P	ATF PRES SW 6			
SLCT LVR POSI			•P	
			7	1
	Δ		<u> </u>	
	R			
MODE	BACK	LIGHT	COPY	
				PCIA0034E

# 2. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items.

- Disconnection or short-circuit in the harness between TCM and PNP switch 1, 2, 3, 4.
- Disconnection or short-circuit in the harness between the PNP switch 3 monitor and TCM.
- PNP switch. Refer to AT-112, "DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

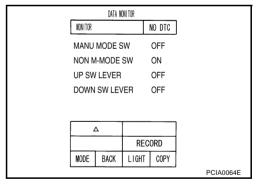
# 3. CHECK MANUAL MODE SWITCH CIRCUIT

#### (P) With CONSULT-II

- Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- Read out ON/OFF switching action of the "MANU MODE SW", "NON M-MODE SW", "UP SW LEVER", "DOWN SW LEVER".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5. NG >> GO TO 4.



#### 4. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items.

- Manual mode switch. Refer to AT-224, "DTC P1815 MANUAL MODE SWITCH".
- Check the connector housing for missing, loosening, bending or falling down of any terminal.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

#### PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION, MANUAL MODE, BRAKE AND THROTTLE POSI-TION SWITCH CIRCUIT

#### 5. CHECK BRAKE SWITCH CIRCUIT

## (P) With CONSULT-II

- Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Read out ON/OFF switching action of the "BRAKE SW".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.

NG >> Check the following items.

- Brake switch. Refer to BR-6, "BRAKE PEDAL".
- Combination meter. Refer to DI-4, "COMBINATION METERS".

DATA MONITOR				
WONITOR			NO DTC	
ACCELE POSI			0.0/8	
THROTTLE POS		SI	0.0/8	
CLSD TI	HL POS	3	ON	
W/O THL POS			OFF	
BRAKE SW			OFF	
		,	<del></del>	
-				
		REC	ORD	
MODE	MODE BACK		COPY	

В

D

F

Н

M

# 6. CHECK THROTTLE POSITION SIGNAL CIRCUIT

#### (P) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Depress accelerator pedal and read out the value of "CLSD THL POS" and "W/O THL POS".

Accelerator pedal operation	Monitor item			
Accelerator pedar operation	CLSD THL POS	W/O THL POS		
Released	ON	OFF		
Fully depressed	OFF	ON		

DATA MONITOR WONITOR NO DTC ACCELE POSI 0.0/8 THROTTLE POSI 0.0/8 CLSD THL POS ON W/O THL POS OFF BRAKE SW OFF  $\nabla$ RECORD MODE BACK LIGHT COPY PCIA0070E

Perform the self-diagnosis for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

#### 7. CHECK DTC

Perform SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE.

- Refer to AT-92, "CONSULT-II".
- CAN Communication Line. Refer to AT-105.

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 8.

#### 8. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

- Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. Refer to AT-89, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values"
- 2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

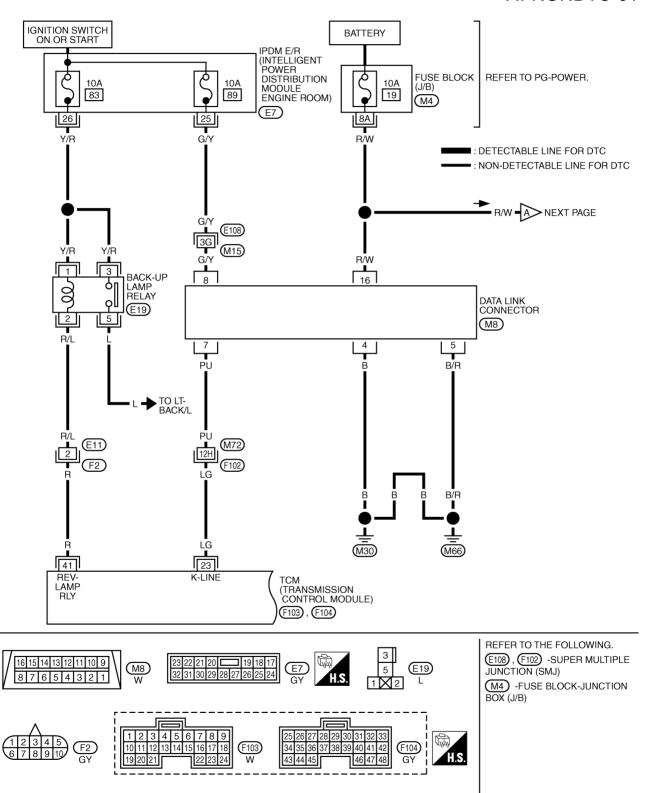
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

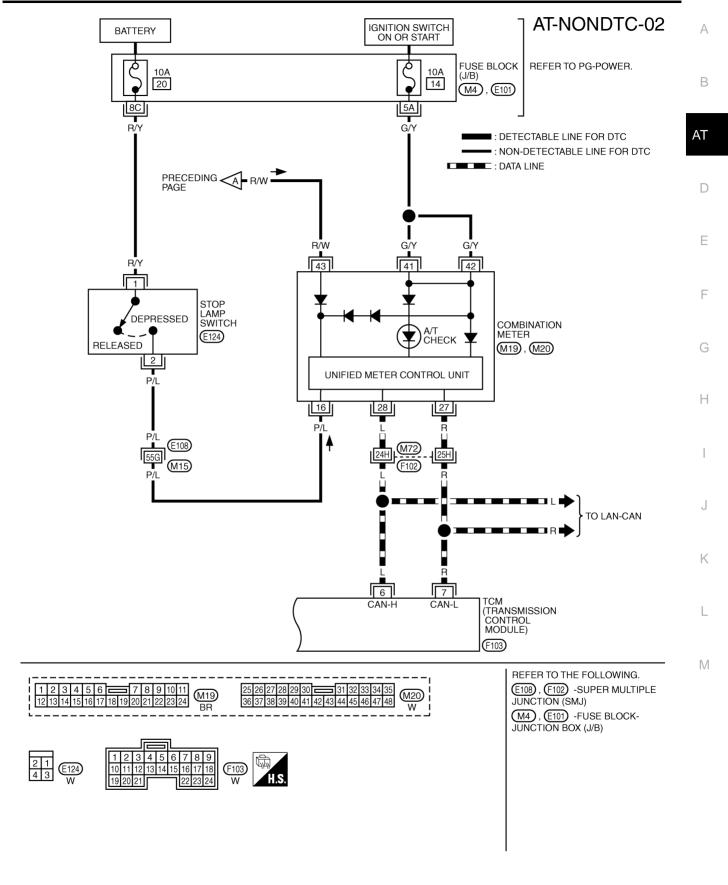
# TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR SYMPTOMS Wiring Diagram — AT — NONDTC

PFP:00007

ACS000ER

#### AT-NONDTC-01





TCWT0249E

CM terminal and Data are reference value. Measured between each terminals 5, 14, 24 and 46 (TCM ground).						
Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition Data (Approx			
6	L	CAN-H	_	-	-	
7	R	CAN-L	_	-	_	
23	PU	K-line (CONSULT-II sig- nal)	The terminal is connected to the Data link connector for CONSULT-II.			
41	R/L	BACK-UP LAMP	IGN ON	Selector lever in "R" position.	0V	
41	IX/L	relay	IGN ON	Selector lever in other position.	Battery voltage	

# A/T Check Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On SYMPTOM:

ACS0029M

A/T CHECK indicator lamp does 1not come on for about 2 seconds when turning ignition switch to "ON".

#### **DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE**

# 1. CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

Execute the self-diagnosis.

Do the self-diagnosis results indicate CAN communication?

YES >> Check the CAN communication line. Refer to <u>AT-105, "DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION</u> LINE".

NO >> GO TO 2.

# 2. CHECK TCM POWER SOURCE

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- Check voltage between TCM connector terminals and ground. Refer to <u>AT-140, "Wiring Diagram — AT — POWER"</u>.

Item	Connector No.	Terminal No. (Wire color)	Voltage
	F103	9 (R/W) - Ground	
ТСМ	F104	33 (Y/R) - Ground	Battery voltage
	F104	42 (Y/R) - Ground	

- 3. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 4. Check voltage between TCM connector terminals and ground. Refer to AT-140, "Wiring Diagram AT POWER".

Item	Connector No.	Terminal No. (Wire color)	Voltage
ТСМ	F103	9 (R/W) - Ground	Battery voltage
	F104	33 (Y/R) - Ground	0V
	F104	42 (Y/R) - Ground	OV

# TCM connector 9, 33, 42 SCIA1672E

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> GO TO 3.

# $\overline{3}$ . DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

- Harness for short or open between battery and TCM terminal 9
- Harness for short or open between ignition switch and TCM terminals 2, 3, 33 and 42
- Harness for short or open between IPDM E/R terminal 33 and A/T PV IGN relay terminals 2
- Harness for short or open between A/T PV IGN relay terminal 1 and ground.
- 15A fuse (No.34, located in the fuse and fusible link block) and 10A fuse (No. 71, located in the IPDM E/R)
- Ignition switch; Refer to PG-3, "POWER SUPPLY ROUTING CIRCUIT".
- A/T PV IGN relay; Refer to AT-144, "Component Inspection".
- ECM relay: Refer to EC-130. "POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

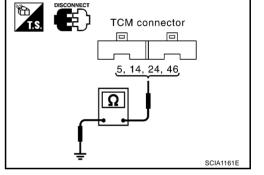
## 4. CHECK TCM GROUND CIRCUIT

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect the TCM connector.
- 3. Check continuity between terminals 5 (B), 14 (B), 24 (B), 46 (B) and ground. Refer to AT-140, "Wiring Diagram - AT -POWER".
- 4. If OK, check the harness for short-circuit to ground or the power source.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Repair the short-circuit(s) in the harness or connector to ground or the power source.



# 5. CHECK A/T CHECK INDICATOR LAMP CIRCUIT

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Check the combination meter. Refer to DI-4, "COMBINATION METERS" .

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.

NG >> Replace the combination meter. Refer to DI-16, "Removal and Installation for Combination Meter"

#### 6. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to AT-55, "Check Before Engine is Started" .

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 7.

## 7. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

- 1. Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. Refer to AT-89, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values"
- 2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

**AT-249** 

ΑT

В

D

F

Н

# Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" or "N" Position SYMPTOM:

ACS0029N

- Engine cannot be started with selector lever in "P" or "N" position.
- Engine can be started with selector lever in "D"or "R" position.

#### **DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE**

## 1. CHECK PNP SWITCH CIRCUIT

Execute self-diagnosis.

Do the self-diagnosis results indicate PNP switch?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>AT-112, "DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH"</u>.

NO >> GO TO 2.

#### 2. CHECK CONTROL LINKAGE

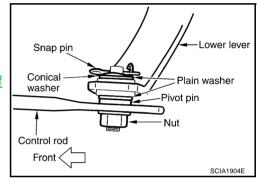
Check the control linkage.

• Refer to AT-289, "Checking of A/T Position".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Adjust control linkage. Refer to <u>AT-289, "Adjustment of</u> A/T Position".



# 3. CHECK STARTING SYSTEM

Check starting system. Refer to SC-9, "STARTING SYSTEM".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves When Pushed SYMPTOM:

ACS00290

Even though the selector lever is set in the "P" position, the parking mechanism is not actuated, allowing the vehicle to be moved when it is pushed.

#### **DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE**

#### 1. CHECK PNP SWITCH CIRCUIT

Execute self-diagnosis.

Do the self-diagnosis results indicate PNP switch?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>AT-112, "DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH"</u>.

NO >> GO TO 2.

AT-250

# 2. CHECK CONTROL LINKAGE

Check the control linkage.

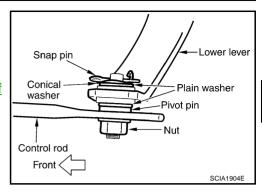
• Refer to AT-289, "Checking of A/T Position".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Adjust co

>> Adjust control linkage. Refer to <u>AT-289, "Adjustment of A/T Position"</u>.



# 3. CHECK PARKING COMPONENTS

Check parking components. Refer to AT-307, "Parking Components" .

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# In "N" Position, Vehicle Moves SYMPTOM:

Vehicle moves forward or backward when selecting "N" position.

#### **DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE**

# 1. CHECK PNP SWITCH CIRCUIT

Execute self-diagnosis.

Do the self-diagnosis results indicate PNP switch?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>AT-112, "DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH"</u>.

NO >> GO TO 2.

# 2. CHECK CONTROL LINKAGE

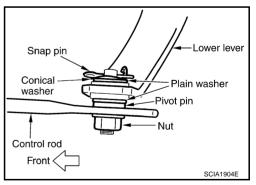
Check the control linkage.

Refer to <u>AT-289</u>, "Checking of A/T Position".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Adjust control linkage. Refer to <u>AT-289, "Adjustment of A/T Position"</u>.



АТ

В

D

Е

F

Н

K

M

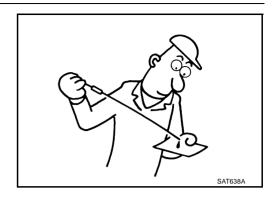
ACS0029F

# 3. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check A/T fluid level. Refer to AT-13, "Checking A/T Fluid".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> Refill ATF.



## 4. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

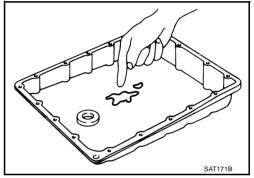
- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-299, "Control Valve Assembly".
- 2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG

>> Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <a href="AT-62">AT-62</a>, "Symptom No.67).



#### 5. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to AT-55, "Check at Idle".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 6.

# 6. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

- 1. Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. Refer to <a href="AT-89">AT-89</a>, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values"
- 2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# Large Shock ("N" to "D" Position) SYMPTOM:

ACS0029Q

A noticeable shock occurs when the selector lever is shifted from the "N" to "D" position.

#### **DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE**

## 1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS

Execute self-diagnosis.

Do the self-diagnostic results indicate A/T fluid temperature sensor, engine speed signal, accelerator pedal position sensor, ATF pressure switch 1, front brake solenoid valve, CAN communication line?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>AT-153, "DTC P1710 A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT"</u>, <u>AT-122, "DTC P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL"</u>, <u>AT-151, "DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR"</u>, <u>AT-228, "DTC P1841 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 1"</u>, <u>AT-186, "DTC P1757 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE"</u>, <u>AT-105, "DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE"</u>.

NO >> GO TO 2.

## 2. ENGINE IDLE SPEED

Check the engine idle speed. Refer to EC-30, "Idle Speed and Ignition Timing Check" .

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair.

# 3. CHECK CONTROL LINKAGE

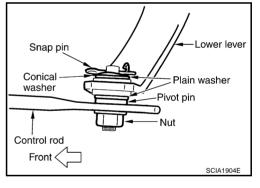
Check the control linkage.

Refer to <u>AT-289</u>, "Checking of A/T Position".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Adjust control linkage. Refer to <u>AT-289, "Adjustment of</u> A/T Position".



## 4. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check the A/T fluid level again. Refer to AT-13, "Checking A/T Fluid"

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Refill ATF.



ΑТ

Α

В

١,

F

D

Н

I

J

K

I\/

IVI

# 5. CHECK LINE PRESSURE

Check line pressure at idle with selector lever in "D" position. Refer to AT-52, "LINE PRESSURE TEST".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8.

NG - 1 >> Line pressure high: GO TO 6.

NG - 2 >> Line pressure low: GO TO 7.



## 6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Control valve assembly. Refer to AT-299, "Control Valve Assembly".
- 2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-325, "DISASSEMBLY".
- 3. Check the following items:
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to <u>AT-339, "Oil Pump"</u>.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 7. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Control valve assembly. Refer to AT-299, "Control Valve Assembly".
- 2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-325, "DISASSEMBLY".
- 3. Check the following items:
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to <u>AT-339, "Oil Pump"</u>.
- Power train system. Refer to AT-325, "DISASSEMBLY".
- Transmission case. Refer to AT-325, "DISASSEMBLY".

## OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

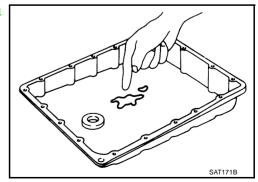
# 8. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-299, "Control Valve Assembly".
- Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to <u>AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check"</u>.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 10.

NG >> GO TO 9.



## 9. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to AT-62, "Symptom Chart" (Symptom No.1).

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 10.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 10. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. AT-55, "Check at Idle".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 11.

# 11. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

1. Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. Refer to AT-89, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values"

2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Position SYMPTOM:

The vehicle does not creep in the "R" position. Or an extreme lack of acceleration is observed.

#### **DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE**

## 1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS

Execute self-diagnosis.

Do the self-diagnostic results indicate accelerator pedal position sensor. ATF pressure switch 6, high and low reverse clutch solenoid valve, CAN communication line, PNP switch?

>> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to AT-151, "DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SEN-SOR", AT-240, "DTC P1846 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 6", AT-205, "DTC P1767 HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE", AT-105, "DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE", AT-112, "DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH".

NO >> GO TO 2.

# 2. CHECK CONTROL LINKAGE

Check the control linkage.

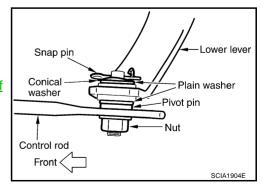
Refer to AT-289, "Checking of A/T Position".

OK or NG

NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

> >> Adjust control linkage. Refer to AT-289, "Adjustment of A/T Position".



ΑT

Α

В

F

Н

ACS0020E

# 3. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check A/T fluid level again. Refer to  $\underline{\text{AT-13, "Checking A/T Fluid"}}$  . OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> Refill ATF.



## 4. CHECK STALL TEST

Check stall revolution with selector lever in "M" and "R" positions. Refer to  $\underline{\text{AT-51}}$ , "STALL TEST".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

OK in "M" position, NG in "R" position>>1.Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-325, "DISASSEMBLY".

- 2. Check the following items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts.
- Reverse brake

NG in both "M" and "R" positions>>GO TO 7.



## 5. CHECK LINE PRESSURE

Check the line pressure with the engine idling. Refer to  $\underline{\text{AT-52}}, \,\, "\text{LINE} \,\, \underline{\text{PRESSURE TEST"}}$  .

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8.

NG - 1 >> Line pressure high. GO TO 6.

NG - 2 >> Line pressure low. GO TO 7.



## 6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Control valve assembly. Refer to AT-299, "Control Valve Assembly".
- 2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-325, "DISASSEMBLY" .
- 3. Check the following items:
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to <u>AT-339, "Oil Pump"</u>.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 7. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Control valve assembly. Refer to AT-299, "Control Valve Assembly".
- 2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-325, "DISASSEMBLY".
- 3. Check the following items:
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to AT-339, "Oil Pump".
- Power train system. Refer to <u>AT-325, "DISASSEMBLY"</u>.
- Transmission case. Refer to <u>AT-325, "DISASSEMBLY"</u>.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8.

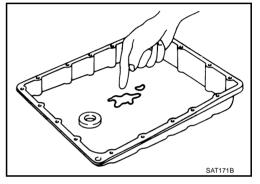
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 8. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-299, "Control Valve Assembly".
- 2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check".

## OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 10. NG >> GO TO 9.



## 9. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

• Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-62, "Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.43).

## OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 10.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 10. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to AT-55, "Check at Idle".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 11.

# 11. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

- 1. Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. Refer to <a href="AT-89">AT-89</a>, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values"
- 2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

AT

D

В

G

Н

K

# **Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D" Position SYMPTOM:**

ACS0029S

Vehicle does not creep forward when selecting "D" position.

#### **DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE**

## 1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS

Execute self-diagnosis.

Do the self-diagnostic results indicate accelerator pedal position sensor, CAN communication line, PNP switch?

YES

>> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>AT-151, "DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SEN-SOR"</u>, <u>AT-105, "DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE"</u>, <u>AT-112, "DTC P0705 PARK/NEU-TRAL POSITION SWITCH"</u>.

NO >> GO TO 2.

## 2. CHECK CONTROL LINKAGE

Check the control linkage.

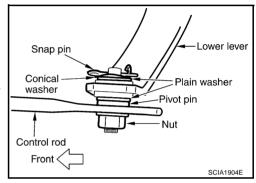
• Refer to AT-289, "Checking of A/T Position".

## OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG

>> Adjust control linkage. Refer to <u>AT-289, "Adjustment of A/T Position"</u>.



# 3. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check A/T fluid level again. Refer to  $\underline{\text{AT-13}}$ , "Checking A/T Fluid" .  $\underline{\text{OK or NG}}$ 

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> Refill ATF.

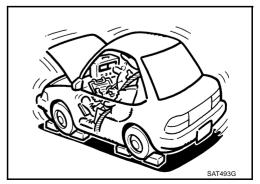


## 4. CHECK STALL TEST

Check stall revolution with selector lever in "D" position. Refer to  $\Delta T_{51}$ , "STALL TEST" .

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5. NG >> GO TO 7.



## 5. CHECK LINE PRESSURE

Check line pressure at idle with selector lever in "D" position. Refer to AT-52, "LINE PRESSURE TEST"

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8.

NG - 1 >> Line pressure high. GO TO 6.

NG -2>> Line pressure low. GO TO 7.



## 6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- Control valve assembly. Refer to AT-299, "Control Valve Assembly".
- 2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-325, "DISASSEMBLY".
- 3. Check the following items:
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to AT-339, "Oil Pump".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 7. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- Control valve assembly. Refer to AT-299, "Control Valve Assembly". 1.
- Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-325, "DISASSEMBLY". 2.
- 3. Check the following items:
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to AT-339, "Oil Pump" .
- Power train system. Refer to AT-325, "DISASSEMBLY".
- Transmission case. Refer to AT-325, "DISASSEMBLY".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

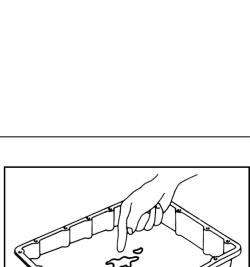
# 8. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-299, "Control Valve Assembly".
- Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 10.

NG >> GO TO 9.



В

ΑT

D

F

Н

# 9. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

• Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-62, "Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.43).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 10.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 10. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to AT-55, "Check at Idle".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 11.

## 11. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

- 1. Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. Refer to <a href="AT-89">AT-89</a>, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values"
- 2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D1 SYMPTOM:

ACS00297

Vehicle cannot be started from D1 on cruise test - Part 1.

#### **DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE**

## 1. CONFIRM THE SYMPTOM

Check if vehicle creeps in "R" position.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 2.

NG >> Refer to AT-255, "Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Position".

# 2. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS

Execute self-diagnosis.

Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system.

NO >> GO TO 3.

# 3. CHECK ACCELERATOR POSITION (APP) SENSOR

Check accelerator pedal position (APP) sensor. Refer to <u>AT-151, "DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SEN-SOR"</u> .

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Repair or replace accelerator pedal position (APP) sensor.

# 4. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check A/T fluid level again. Refer to AT-13, "Checking A/T Fluid". OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5. NG >> Refill ATF.



## 5. CHECK LINE PRESSURE

Check line pressure at the engine stall point. Refer to AT-52, "LINE PRESSURE TEST".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8.

NG - 1 >> Line pressure high. GO TO 6.

NG -2>> Line pressure low. GO TO 7.



# 6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Control valve assembly. Refer to AT-299, "Control Valve Assembly".
- Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-325, "DISASSEMBLY".
- Check the following items:
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to AT-339, "Oil Pump".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 7. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- Control valve assembly. Refer to AT-299, "Control Valve Assembly".
- 2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-325, "DISASSEMBLY".
- 3. Check the following items:
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to AT-339, "Oil Pump".
- Power train system. Refer to AT-325, "DISASSEMBLY".
- Transmission case. Refer to AT-325, "DISASSEMBLY".

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

F

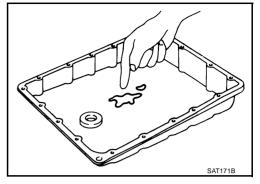
Н

# 8. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-299, "Control Valve Assembly".
- 2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9. NG >> GO TO 12.



## 9. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

• Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-62</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.23).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 10.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 10. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to AT-56, "Cruise Test - Part 1", AT-58, "Cruise Test - Part 2".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 11.

# 11. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

- 1. Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. Refer to <a href="AT-89">AT-89</a>, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values"
- 2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 12. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

• Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-62</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.23).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 10.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

A/T Does Not Shift: D1  $\rightarrow$  D2

ACS0029U

SYMPTOM:

The vehicle does not shift-up from the D1 to D2 gear at the specified speed.

**DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE** 

1. CONFIRM THE SYMPTOM

Check if vehicle creeps forward in "D" position" and vehicle can be started from D1.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 2.

NG >> Refer to

>> Refer to AT-258, "Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D" Position", AT-260, "Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D1".

2. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS

Execute self-diagnosis.

Do the self-diagnostic results indicate ATF pressure switch 5, direct clutch solenoid valve, accelerator pedal position sensor, vehicle speed sensor A/T (revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor MTR?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>AT-236, "DTC P1845 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 5"</u>, AT-196, "DTC P1762 DIRECT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE", AT-151, "DTC P1705 THROTTLE <u>POSITION SENSOR"</u>, <u>AT-117, "DTC P0720 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR A/T (REVOLUTION SENSOR)"</u>, AT-164, "DTC P1721 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR MTR".

NO >> GO TO 3.

3. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check A/T fluid level again. Refer to  $\underline{\text{AT-13, "Checking A/T Fluid"}}$  . OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Refill ATF.



# 4. CHECK LINE PRESSURE

Check line pressure at the engine stall point. Refer to <u>AT-52, "LINE PRESSURE TEST"</u> .

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG - 1 >> Line pressure high. GO TO 5.

NG -2>> Line pressure low. GO TO 6.



ΑT

Α

В

Е

Н

J

K

# 5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Control valve assembly. Refer to AT-299, "Control Valve Assembly".
- 2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-325, "DISASSEMBLY".
- 3. Check the following items:
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to <u>AT-339, "Oil Pump"</u>.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

#### 6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Control valve assembly. Refer to AT-299, "Control Valve Assembly".
- 2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-325, "DISASSEMBLY".
- 3. Check the following items:
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to AT-339, "Oil Pump".
- Power train system. Refer to <u>AT-325, "DISASSEMBLY"</u>.
- Transmission case. Refer to AT-325, "DISASSEMBLY".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

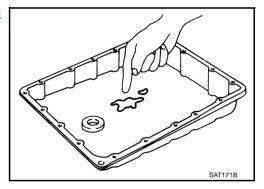
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 7. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-299, "Control Valve Assembly".
- Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to <u>AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check"</u>.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8. NG >> GO TO 11.



# 8. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

 Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-62</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.10).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

#### 9. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to AT-56, "Cruise Test - Part 1", AT-58, "Cruise Test - Part 2".

## OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 10.

# 10. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

- 1. Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. Refer to AT-89, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values"
- 2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 11. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

• Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-62, "Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.10).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# A/T Does Not Shift: D2 → D3

**SYMPTOM:** 

The vehicle does not shift-up from D2 to D3 gear at the specified speed.

## **DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE**

## 1. CONFIRM THE SYMPTOM

Check if vehicle creeps forward in "D" position" and vehicle can be started from D1.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 2.

NG >> Refer to AT-258, "Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D" Position", AT-260, "Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D1".

# 2. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS

Execute self-diagnosis.

Do the self-diagnostic results indicate ATF pressure switch 6, high and low reverse clutch solenoid valve, accelerator pedal position sensor, vehicle speed sensor A/T (revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor MTR?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>AT-240, "DTC P1846 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 6"</u>, <u>AT-205, "DTC P1767 HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE"</u>, <u>AT-151, "DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR"</u>, <u>AT-117, "DTC P0720 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR A/T (REVOLUTION SENSOR)"</u>, AT-164, "DTC P1721 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR MTR".

NO >> GO TO 3.

## 3. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check A/T fluid level again. Refer to  $\underline{\text{AT-13, "Checking A/T Fluid"}}$  . OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> Refill ATF. SAT638A

ΑT

D

F

Α

В

ACS0029V

Н

J

ı

## 4. CHECK LINE PRESSURE

Check line pressure at the engine stall point. Refer to <u>AT-52, "LINE PRESSURE TEST"</u> .

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG - 1 >> Line pressure high. GO TO 5.

NG - 2 >> Line pressure low. GO TO 6.



# 5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Control valve assembly. Refer to AT-299, "Control Valve Assembly".
- 2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-325, "DISASSEMBLY".
- 3. Check the following items:
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to <u>AT-339, "Oil Pump"</u>.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Control valve assembly. Refer to AT-299, "Control Valve Assembly".
- 2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-325, "DISASSEMBLY".
- 3. Check the following items:
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to <u>AT-339, "Oil Pump"</u>.
- Power train system. Refer to AT-325, "DISASSEMBLY".
- Transmission case. Refer to AT-325, "DISASSEMBLY".

## OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

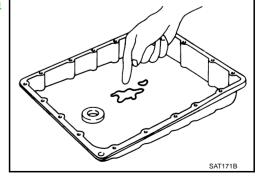
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 7. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-299, "Control Valve Assembly".
- Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to <u>AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check"</u>.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8. NG >> GO TO 11.



# 8. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to AT-62, "Symptom Chart" (Symptom No.11).

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

9. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to AT-56, "Cruise Test - Part 1", AT-58, "Cruise Test - Part 2".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 10.

10. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

1. Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. Refer to AT-89, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values"

2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

11. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to AT-62. "Symptom Chart" (Symptom No.11).

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

A/T Does Not Shift: D3  $\rightarrow$  D4

SYMPTOM:

The vehicle does not shift-up from the D3 to D4 gear at the specified speed.

The vehicle does not shift-up from the D<sub>3</sub> to D<sub>4</sub> gear unless A/T is warmed up.

**DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE** 

CONFIRM THE SYMPTOM

Check if vehicle creeps forward in "D" position" and vehicle can be started from D1.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 2.

NG >> Refer to AT-258, "Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D" Position", AT-260, "Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D1".

# 2. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS

Execute self-diagnosis.

Do the self-diagnostic results indicate ATF pressure switch 1, ATF pressure switch 3, front brake solenoid valve, input clutch solenoid valve, accelerator pedal position sensor, vehicle speed sensor A/T (revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor MTR?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to AT-228, "DTC P1841 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 1" AT-232, "DTC P1843 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 3" . AT-177, "DTC P1752 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE", AT-186, "DTC P1757 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE", AT-151, "DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR", AT-117, "DTC P0720 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR A/T (REVOLUTION SENSOR)", AT-164, "DTC P1721 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR MTR".

NO >> GO TO 3.

AT-267

ΑT

Α

В

F

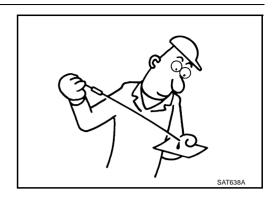
Н

ACS0029W

# $\overline{3}$ . CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check A/T fluid level again. Refer to  $\underline{\text{AT-13, "Checking A/T Fluid"}}$  . OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> Refill ATF.



## 4. CHECK LINE PRESSURE

Check line pressure at the engine stall point. Refer to  $\underline{\text{AT-52, "LINE}}$  PRESSURE TEST" .

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG - 1 >> Line pressure high. GO TO 5. NG - 2 >> Line pressure low. GO TO 6.



# 5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Control valve assembly. Refer to AT-299, "Control Valve Assembly".
- 2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-325, "DISASSEMBLY".
- 3. Check the following items:
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to <u>AT-339, "Oil Pump"</u>.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Control valve assembly. Refer to AT-299, "Control Valve Assembly".
- 2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-325, "DISASSEMBLY" .
- 3. Check the following items:
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to <u>AT-339, "Oil Pump"</u>.
- Power train system. Refer to <u>AT-325, "DISASSEMBLY"</u>.
- Transmission case. Refer to AT-325, "DISASSEMBLY".

## OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

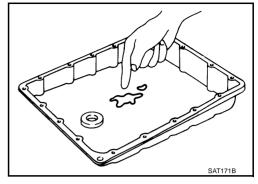
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 7. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-299, "Control Valve Assembly".
- 2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8. NG >> GO TO 11.



## 8. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

• Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-62</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.12).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 9. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to AT-56, "Cruise Test - Part 1", AT-58, "Cruise Test - Part 2".

## OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 10.

# 10. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

1. Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. Refer to <a href="AT-89">AT-89</a>, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values"

2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 11. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

• Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-62</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.12).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

В

ΑT

D

Е

G

M

AT-269

# A/T Does Not Shift: D4 $\rightarrow$ D5 SYMPTOM:

ACS0029X

- The vehicle does not shift-up from the D4 to D5 gear at the specified speed.
- The vehicle does not shift-up from the D4 to D5 gear unless A/T is warmed up.

#### **DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE**

## 1. CONFIRM THE SYMPTOM

Check if vehicle creeps forward in "D" position" and vehicle can be started from D1.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 2.

NG >> Refer to <u>AT-258</u>, "Vehicle <u>Does Not Creep Forward In "D" Position"</u>, <u>AT-260</u>, "Vehicle <u>Cannot Be</u> Started From D1".

## 2. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS

Execute self-diagnosis.

Do the self-diagnostic results indicate ATF pressure switch 1, ATF pressure switch 5, front brake solenoid valve, direct clutch solenoid valve, accelerator pedal position sensor, turbine revolution sensor, vehicle speed sensor A/T (revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor MTR?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to AT-228, "DTC P1841 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 1", AT-236, "DTC P1845 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 5", AT-186, "DTC P1757 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE", AT-196, "DTC P1762 DIRECT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE", AT-151, "DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR", AT-159, "DTC P1716 TURBINE REVOLUTION SENSOR", AT-117, "DTC P0720 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR A/T (REVOLUTION SENSOR)", AT-164, "DTC P1721 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR MTR".

NO >> GO TO 3.

## 3. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check A/T fluid level again. Refer to  $\underline{\text{AT-13, "Checking A/T Fluid"}}$  . OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> Refill ATF.



# 4. CHECK LINE PRESSURE

Check line pressure at the engine stall point. Refer to <u>AT-52, "LINE PRESSURE TEST"</u> .

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG - 1 >> Line pressure high. GO TO 5.

NG - 2 >> Line pressure low. GO TO 6.



# 5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- Control valve assembly. Refer to AT-299, "Control Valve Assembly".
- 2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-325, "DISASSEMBLY".
- 3. Check the following items:
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to <u>AT-339, "Oil Pump"</u>.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

#### 6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Control valve assembly. Refer to AT-299, "Control Valve Assembly".
- 2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-325, "DISASSEMBLY".
- 3. Check the following items:
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to AT-339, "Oil Pump" .
- Power train system. Refer to AT-325, "DISASSEMBLY".
- Transmission case. Refer to AT-325, "DISASSEMBLY".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

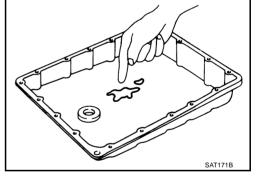
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 7. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-299, "Control Valve Assembly".
- 2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to  $\underline{\text{AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check"}}$  .

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8. NG >> GO TO 11.



# 8. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

• Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-62</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.13).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 9. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to AT-56, "Cruise Test - Part 1", AT-58, "Cruise Test - Part 2".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 10.

В

ΑT

D

Е

Н

|

r

# 10. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

- Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. Refer to <u>AT-89, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values"</u>
- 2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 11. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

 Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-62</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.13).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# A/T Does Not Perform Lock-up SYMPTOM:

ACS0029Y

A/T does not perform lock-up at the specified speed.

### **DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE**

## 1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS

Execute self-diagnosis.

Do the self-diagnostic results indicate torque converter clutch solenoid valve, engine speed signal, turbine revolution sensor, accelerator pedal position sensor, CAN communication?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to AT-124, "DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE", AT-122, "DTC P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL", AT-159, "DTC P1716 TURBINE REVOLUTION SENSOR", AT-151, "DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR", AT-105, "DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE".

NO >> GO TO 2.

## 2. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check A/T fluid level again. Refer to  $\underline{\text{AT-13}}$ , "Checking A/T Fluid" . OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> Refill ATF.



# 3. CHECK LINE PRESSURE

Check line pressure at the engine stall point. Refer to <u>AT-52, "LINE PRESSURE TEST"</u>.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.

NG - 1 >> Line pressure high. GO TO 4.

NG -2>> Line pressure low. GO TO 5.



## 4. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Control valve assembly. Refer to <a href="AT-299">AT-299</a>, "Control Valve Assembly" .
- 2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-325, "DISASSEMBLY".
- 3. Check the following items:
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to <u>AT-339, "Oil Pump"</u>.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Control valve assembly. Refer to AT-299, "Control Valve Assembly".
- 2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-325, "DISASSEMBLY".
- 3. Check the following items:
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to <u>AT-339, "Oil Pump"</u>.
- Power train system. Refer to AT-325, "DISASSEMBLY".
- Transmission case. Refer to AT-325, "DISASSEMBLY".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

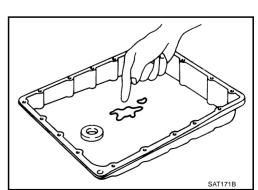
# 6. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-299, "Control Valve Assembly".
- 2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> GO TO 10.



В

AT

D

F

F

G

Н

Κ

L

V

## 7. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

• Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-62, "Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.24).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 8. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to AT-56, "Cruise Test - Part 1".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 9.

## 9. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

- Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. Refer to <u>AT-89, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values"</u>
- 2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 10. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

 Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-62</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.24).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# A/T Does Not Hold Lock-up Condition SYMPTOM:

ACS0029Z

The lock-up condition cannot be maintained for more than 30 seconds.

#### DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

## 1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS

Execute self-diagnosis.

<u>Do the self-diagnostic results indicate torque converter clutch solenoid valve, engine speed signal, turbine revolution sensor, CAN communication?</u>

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>AT-124, "DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE"</u>, <u>AT-122, "DTC P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL"</u>, <u>AT-159, "DTC P1716 TURBINE REVOLUTION SENSOR"</u>, <u>AT-105, "DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE"</u>.

NO >> GO TO 2.

# 2. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check A/T fluid level again. Refer to AT-13, "Checking A/T Fluid". OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> Refill ATF.

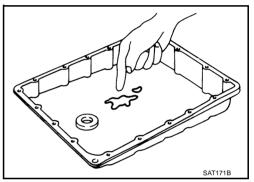


# 3. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

- Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-299, "Control Valve Assembly".
- 2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check".

## OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 7.



## 4. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to AT-62, "Symptom Chart" (Symptom No.25).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 5. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to AT-56, "Cruise Test - Part 1".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 6.

## 6. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

- 1. Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. Refer to AT-89, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values"
- 2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

В

D

F

Н

Κ

## 7. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

 Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-62</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.25).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# Lock-up Is Not Released SYMPTOM:

ACS002A0

The lock-up condition cannot be cancelled even after releasing the accelerator pedal.

#### DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

## 1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS

Execute self-diagnosis.

Do the self-diagnostic results indicate torque converter clutch solenoid valve, engine speed signal, turbine revolution sensor, CAN communication?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>AT-124, "DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE"</u>, <u>AT-122, "DTC P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL"</u>, <u>AT-159, "DTC P1716 TURBINE REVOLUTION SENSOR"</u>, <u>AT-105, "DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE"</u>.

NO >> GO TO 2.

## 2. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to AT-56, "Cruise Test - Part 1".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 3.

## 3. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

- 1. Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. Refer to <a href="AT-89">AT-89</a>, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values"
- If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# **Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle SYMPTOM:**

ACS002A1

When a shift-down is performed, the engine speed does not smoothly return to the idling speed.

## **DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE**

## 1. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check A/T fluid level again. Refer to AT-13, "Checking A/T Fluid".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 2.

NG >> Refill ATF.

# 2. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS

Execute self-diagnosis.

Do the self-diagnostic results indicate front brake solenoid valve, direct clutch solenoid valve, ATF pressure switch 1, ATF pressure switch 5, accelerator pedal position sensor, vehicle speed sensor A/T (revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor MTR?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to AT-186, "DTC P1757 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE", AT-196, "DTC P1762 DIRECT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE", AT-228, "DTC P1841 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 1", AT-236, "DTC P1845 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 5", AT-151, "DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR", AT-117, "DTC P0720 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR A/T (REVOLUTION SENSOR)", AT-164, "DTC P1721 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR MTR".

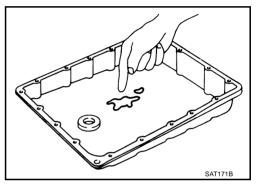
NO >> GO TO 3.

# 3. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-299, "Control Valve Assembly".
- 2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 7.



## 4. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

• Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-62, "Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.72).

## OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 5. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. AT-56, "Cruise Test - Part 1".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 6.

## 6. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

- 1. Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. Refer to <a href="AT-89">AT-89</a>, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values"
- 2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

АТ

В

D

F

\_

G

Н

## 7. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

 Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-62</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.72).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# Cannot Be Changed to Manual Mode SYMPTOM:

Does not change to manual mode when manual shift gate is used.

#### **DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE**

## 1. MANUAL MODE SWITCH

Check the manual mode switch. Refer to AT-224, "DTC P1815 MANUAL MODE SWITCH".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 2.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 2. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS

Execute self-diagnosis.

Do the self-diagnostic results indicate turbine revolution sensor?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>AT-159, "DTC P1716 TURBINE REVOLUTION SEN-SOR"</u>.

NO >> INSPECTION END

# A/T Does Not Shift: 5th gear → 4th gear SYMPTOM:

ACS002A3

ACS002A2

When shifted from 5M to 4M position in manual mode, does not downshift from 5th to 4th gear.

#### DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

## 1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS

Execute self-diagnosis.

Do the self-diagnostic results indicate PNP switch, ATF pressure switch 1?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>AT-112, "DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH"</u>, <u>AT-228, "DTC P1841 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 1"</u>.

NO >> GO TO 2.

## 2. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check A/T fluid level again. Refer to  $\underline{\text{AT-13, "Checking A/T Fluid"}}$  . OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> Refill ATF.



# $\overline{3}$ . CHECK CONTROL LINKAGE

Check the control linkage.

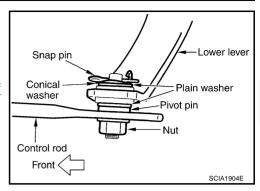
• Refer to AT-289, "Checking of A/T Position".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> GO 10 2

>> Adjust control linkage. Refer to <u>AT-289, "Adjustment of A/T Position"</u>.



## 4. MANUAL MODE SWITCH

Check the manual mode switch. Refer to AT-224, "DTC P1815 MANUAL MODE SWITCH".

## OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

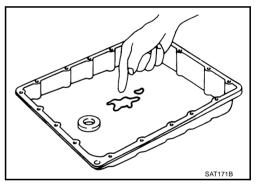
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 5. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-299, "Control Valve Assembly".
- 2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check".

## OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6. NG >> GO TO 9.



# 6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

• Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-62</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.14).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 7. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to AT-59, "Cruise Test - Part 3".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 8.

В

ΑТ

D

F

G

IZ.

## 8. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

- 1. Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. Refer to AT-89, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values"
- 2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 9. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

• Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-62, "Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.14).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# A/T Does Not Shift: 4th gear → 3rd gear SYMPTOM:

ACS002A4

When shifted from 4M to 3M position in manual mode, does not downshift from 4th to 3rd gear.

#### **DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE**

## 1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS

Execute self-diagnosis.

Do the self-diagnostic results indicate PNP switch, ATF pressure switch 1, ATF pressure switch 3?

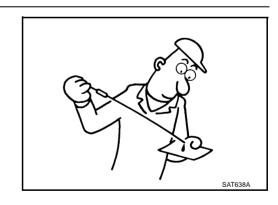
YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>AT-112, "DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH"</u>, <u>AT-228, "DTC P1841 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 1"</u>, <u>AT-232, "DTC P1843 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 3"</u>.

NO >> GO TO 2.

# 2. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check A/T fluid level again. Refer to AT-13, "Checking A/T Fluid" . OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> Refill ATF.



# 3. CHECK CONTROL LINKAGE

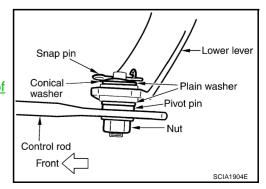
Check the control linkage.

• Refer to AT-289, "Checking of A/T Position".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Adjust control linkage. Refer to <u>AT-289, "Adjustment of</u> A/T Position".



## 4. MANUAL MODE SWITCH

Check the manual mode switch, Refer to AT-224, "DTC P1815 MANUAL MODE SWITCH".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

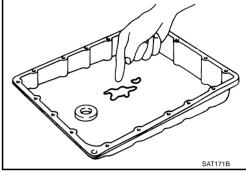
## 5. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

- Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-299, "Control Valve Assembly".
- Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check".

OK or NG

>> GO TO 6. OK

NG >> GO TO 9.



## 6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to AT-62, "Symptom Chart" (Symptom No.15).

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 7. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to AT-59, "Cruise Test - Part 3".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 8.

## 8. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. Refer to AT-89, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values"

2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 9. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to AT-62, "Symptom Chart" (Symptom No.15).

OK or NG

>> GO TO 7. OK

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

В

ΑT

# A/T Does Not Shift: 3rd gear $\rightarrow$ 2nd gear SYMPTOM:

ACS002A5

When shifted from 3M to 2M position in manual mode, does not downshift from 3rd to 2nd gear.

#### **DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE**

# 1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS

Execute self-diagnosis.

Do the self-diagnostic results indicate PNP switch, ATF pressure switch 6?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>AT-112, "DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH"</u>, <u>AT-240, "DTC P1846 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 6"</u>.

NO >> GO TO 2.

## 2. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check A/T fluid level again. Refer to AT-13, "Checking A/T Fluid" . OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> Refill ATF.



## 3. CHECK CONTROL LINKAGE

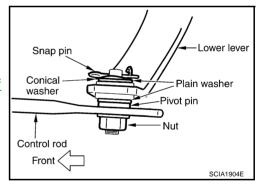
Check the control linkage.

Refer to <u>AT-289</u>, "Checking of A/T Position".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Adjust control linkage. Refer to <u>AT-289, "Adjustment of A/T Position"</u>.



## 4. MANUAL MODE SWITCH

Check the manual mode switch. Refer to  $\underline{\text{AT-224}}$ , "DTC P1815 MANUAL MODE SWITCH" . OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

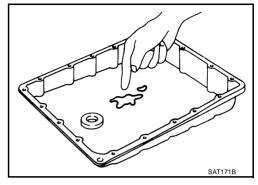
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 5. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-299, "Control Valve Assembly".
- 2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6. NG >> GO TO 9.



## 6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

• Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-62</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.16).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 7. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to AT-59, "Cruise Test - Part 3".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 8.

# 8. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

- 1. Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. Refer to <a href="AT-89">AT-89</a>, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values"
- 2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 9. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

• Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-62</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.16).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

В

ΑT

D

H

G

Κ

# A/T Does Not Shift: 2nd gear $\rightarrow$ 1st gear SYMPTOM:

ACS002A6

When shifted from 2M to 1M position in manual mode, does not downshift from 2nd to 1st gear.

#### **DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE**

# 1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS

Execute self-diagnosis.

Do the self-diagnostic results indicate PNP switch, ATF pressure switch 5?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>AT-112, "DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH"</u>, <u>AT-236, "DTC P1845 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 5"</u>.

NO >> GO TO 2.

## 2. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check A/T fluid level again. Refer to AT-13, "Checking A/T Fluid" . OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> Refill ATF.



## 3. CHECK CONTROL LINKAGE

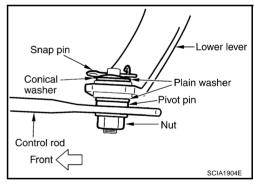
Check the control linkage.

Refer to <u>AT-289</u>, "Checking of A/T Position".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Adjust control linkage. Refer to <u>AT-289, "Adjustment of A/T Position"</u>.



## 4. MANUAL MODE SWITCH

Check the manual mode switch. Refer to  $\underline{\text{AT-224, "DTC P1815 MANUAL MODE SWITCH"}}$  . OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

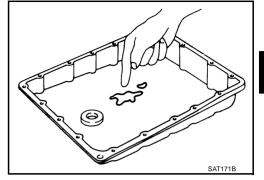
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 5. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-299, "Control Valve Assembly".
- 2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6. NG >> GO TO 9.



## 6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

• Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-62</u>, "Symptom Chart" (Symptom No.17).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 7. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to AT-59, "Cruise Test - Part 3".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 8.

# 8. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

- 1. Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. Refer to <a href="AT-89">AT-89</a>, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values"
- 2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 9. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

• Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-62, "Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.17).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

В

ΑT

D

Е

G

Н

J

K

# Vehicle Does Not Decelerate By Engine Brake SYMPTOM:

ACS002A7

No engine brake is applied when the gear is shifted from the D2 to D1.

#### **DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE**

## 1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS

Execute self-diagnosis.

Do the self-diagnostic results indicate PNP switch, ATF pressure switch 5?

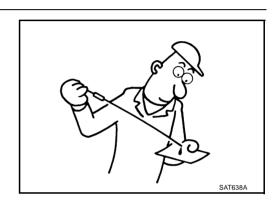
YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>AT-112, "DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH"</u>, <u>AT-236, "DTC P1845 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 5"</u>.

NO >> GO TO 2.

## 2. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check A/T fluid level again. Refer to AT-13, "Checking A/T Fluid" . OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> Refill ATF.



## 3. CHECK CONTROL LINKAGE

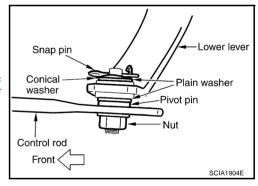
Check the control linkage.

Refer to AT-289, "Checking of A/T Position".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Adjust control linkage. Refer to <u>AT-289, "Adjustment of A/T Position"</u>.



## 4. MANUAL MODE SWITCH

Check the manual mode switch. Refer to  $\underline{\text{AT-224, "DTC P1815 MANUAL MODE SWITCH"}}$  . OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

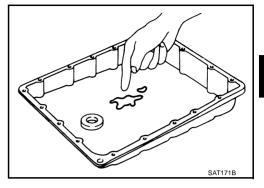
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 5. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-299, "Control Valve Assembly".
- 2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6. NG >> GO TO 9.



## 6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

• Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-62</u>, "Symptom Chart" (Symptom No.58).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 7. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to AT-59, "Cruise Test - Part 3".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 8.

# 8. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

- 1. Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. Refer to <a href="AT-89">AT-89</a>, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values"
- 2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 9. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

• Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-62</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.58).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

В

ΑT

D

|-

G

Н

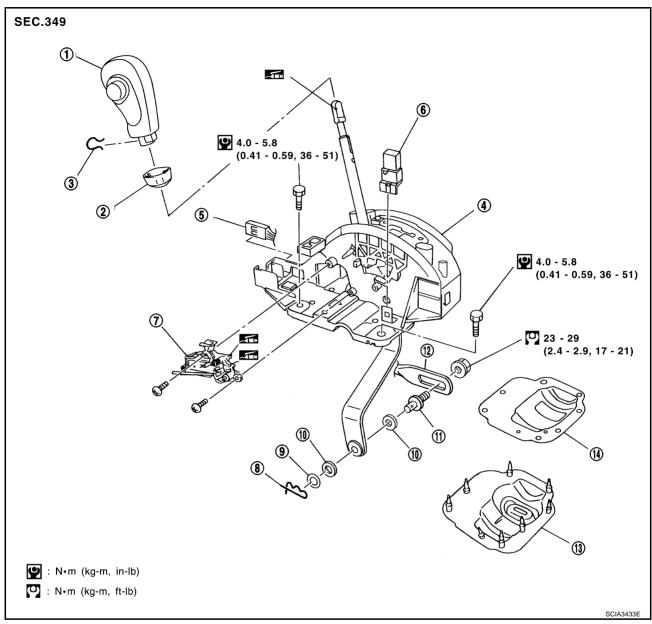
.1

## SHIFT CONTROL SYSTEM

PFP:34901

## **Control Device Removal and Installation**

ACS000GG



- 1. Select lever knob
- 4. Control device assembly
- 7. Shift lock solenoid and park position 8. switch assembly
- 10. Plain washer
- 13. Dust cover

- 2. Knob cover
- 5. A/T device harness connector
- 8. Snap pin
- 11. Pivot pin
- 14. Dust cover plate

- 3. Lock pin
- 6. Shift lock relay
- 9. Conical washer
- 12. Control rod

## SHIFT CONTROL SYSTEM

#### REMOVAL

- Disconnect lower lever of control device and control rod.
- Remove knob cover below select lever downward.
- Pull lock pin out of select lever knob.
- Remove select lever knob. 4.
- Remove console finisher.
  - Refer to IP-10. "INSTRUMENT PANEL ASSEMBLY".
- 6. Remove center console.
  - Refer to IP-10, "INSTRUMENT PANEL ASSEMBLY".
- 7. Remove key interlock cable from control device.
  - Refer to AT-296, "KEY INTERLOCK CABLE".
- Disconnect A/T device harness connector.
- Remove control device assembly.

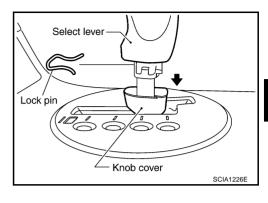
#### INSTALLATION

Install in reverse order of removal. Be careful of the following:

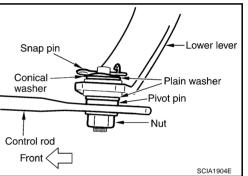
After installation is completed, adjust and check A/T position.

## Adjustment of A/T Position

- 1. Loosen nut of pivot pin.
- Place PNP switch and select lever in "P" position.
- 3. While pressing lower lever toward rear of vehicle (in "P" position direction), tighten nut to specified torque.



ACS000GH



# Checking of A/T Position

M

- 1. Place select lever in "P" position, and turn ignition switch ON (engine stop).
- Check that select lever can be shifted to other than "P" position when brake pedal is depressed. Also check that select lever can be shifted from "P" position only when brake pedal is depressed.
- Move the select lever and check for excessive effort, sticking, noise or rattle.
- Confirm the select lever stops at each position with the feel of engagement when it is moved through all the positions. Check whether or not the actual position the select lever is in matches the position shown by the shift position indicator and the transmission body.
- The method of operating the lever to individual positions correctly should be as shown in the figure.
- When selector button is pressed in "P", "R", or "N" position without applying forward/backward force to select lever, check button operation for sticking.
- Confirm the back-up lamps illuminate only when lever is placed in the "R" position. Confirm the back-up lamps does not illuminate when select lever is in the "P" or "N" position with the lever pushed against the "R" position.
- 8. Confirm the engine can only be started with the select lever in the "P" and "N" positions. And confirm that the engine can be started when the select lever is being moved back and front in the "P" position.
- 9. Check that transmission is locked completely in "P" position.
- 10. When select lever is set to manual shift gate, check that manual mode is displayed on combination meter.

: Press selector button to operate selector lever,

ΑT

F

## **SHIFT CONTROL SYSTEM**

Shift select lever to "+" and "-" sides	and check that set shift position ch	anges. (Only while a car is operat-
ing)		

## A/T SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM

View with centor console removed

PFP:34950

**Description** 

ACS000GK

ACS000GL

The mechanical key interlock mechanism also operates as a shift lock:

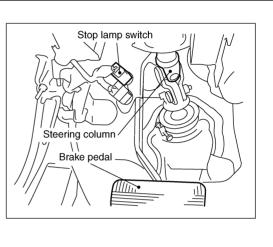
With the ignition switch turned to ON, the selector lever cannot be shifted from "P" (parking) to any other position unless the brake pedal is depressed.

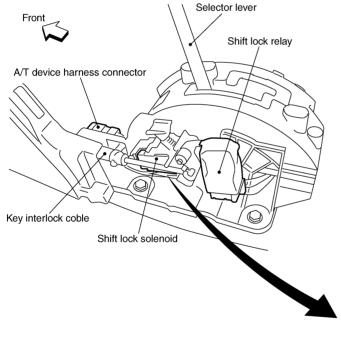
With the key removed, the selector lever cannot be shifted from "P" to any other position.

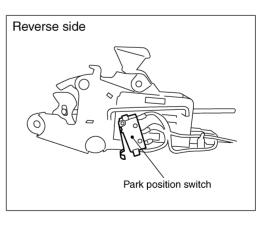
The key cannot be removed unless the selector lever is placed in "P".

 The shift lock and key interlock mechanisms are controlled by the ON-OFF operation of the shift lock solenoid and by the operation of the rotator and slider located inside the key cylinder.

## **Shift Lock System Electrical Parts Location**







SCIA4996E

ΑT

D

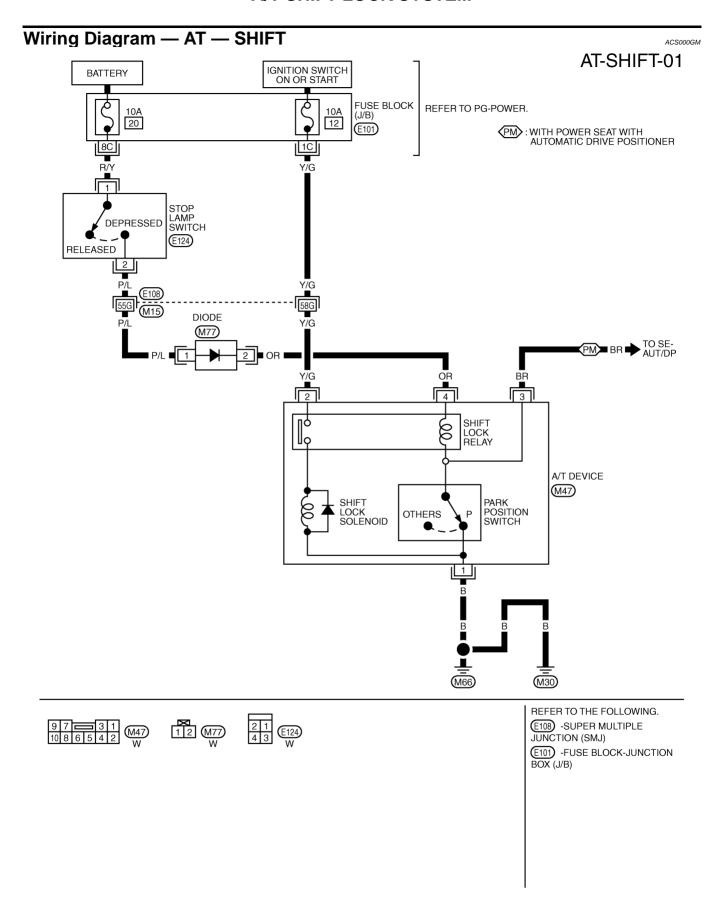
G

Н

K

L

M



TCWT0250E

## **Diagnostic Procedure**

ACS000GN

#### **SYMPTOM 1:**

- Selector lever cannot be moved from "P" position with key in ON position and brake pedal applied.
- Selector lever can be moved from "P" position with key in ON position and brake pedal released.
- Selector lever can be moved from "P" position when key is removed from key cylinder.

#### SYMPTOM 2:

- Ignition key cannot be removed when selector lever is set to "P" position.
- Ignition key can be removed when selector lever is set to any position except "P".

## 1. CHECK KEY INTERLOCK CABLE

Check key interlock cable for damage.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 2.

NG >> Repair key interlock cable. Refer to <u>AT-296, "KEY INTERLOCK CABLE"</u>.

# 2. CHECK SELECTOR LEVER POSITION

Check selector lever position for damage.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Check selector lever. Refer to <u>AT-289, "Adjustment of A/T Position"</u>.

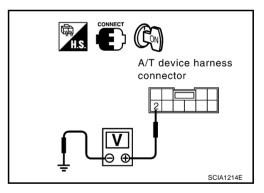
# 3. CHECK POWER SOURCE

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Check voltage between A/T device harness connector M47 terminal 2 (Y/G) and ground.

#### **Voltage: Battery voltage**

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5. NG >> GO TO 4.



## 4. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

- 1. Harness for short or open between ignition switch and A/T device harness terminal 2
- 2. 10A fuse [No.12, located in the fuse block (J/B)]
- 3. Ignition switch (Refer to PG-3, "POWER SUPPLY ROUTING CIRCUIT".)

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

AT

Α

В

D

Е

Н

J

# 5. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL A/T DEVICE

Turn ignition switch OFF.

Check voltage between A/T device harness connector M47 terminal 4 (OR) and ground.

#### Voltage:

**Brake pedal depressed:** 

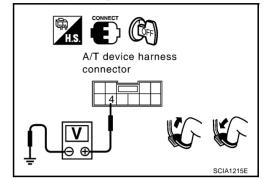
**Battery voltage** 

**Brake pedal released:** 

**0V** 

## OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7. NG >> GO TO 6.



## 6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

- 1. Harness for short or open between battery and stop lamp switch harness connector 1
- Harness for short or open between stop lamp switch harness connector 2 and A/T device harness connector 4
- 3. 10A fuse [No.20, located in the fuse block (J/B)]
- 4. Stop lamp switch
- Check continuity between stop lamp switch harness connector terminals 1 (R/Y) and 2 (P/L).

  Check stop lamp switch after adjusting brake pedal refer to BR-6, "BRAKE PEDAL".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 7. CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect A/T device harness connector.
- 3. Check continuity between A/T device harness connector terminal 1 (B) and ground.

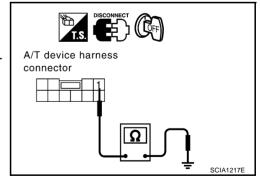
**Continuity should exist.** 

If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.

### OK or NG

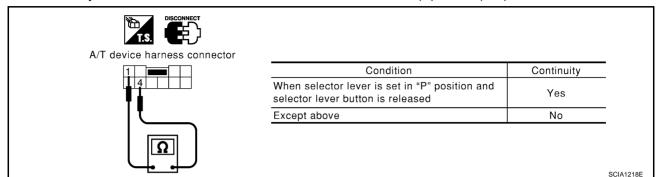
OK >> GO TO 8.

NG >> Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.



# 8. CHECK PARK POSITION SWITCH AND RELAY CIRCUIT (COIL SIDE)

Check continuity between A/T device harness connector terminals 1 (B) and 4 (OR).



## OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9.

NG >> • Replace park position switch or relay.

• Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

# 9. CHECK SHIFT LOCK SOLENOID AND RELAY CIRCUIT (POINT SIDE)

- 1. Connect A/T device harness connector.
- 2. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- 3. Check shift lock solenoid and relay operation.

Condition	Brake pedal	Operation
When ignition switch is turned to "ON" position and selector lever is set in "P" position.	Depressed	Yes
	Released	No

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 10.

NG >> • Replace shift lock solenoid or relay.

• Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

# 10. CHECK SHIFT LOCK OPERATION

- 1. Connect A/T device harness connector.
- 2. Turn ignition switch from OFF to ON. (Do not start engine.)
- Recheck shift lock operation.

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 11.

# 11. CHECK A/T DEVICE INSPECTION

- 1. Perform A/T device input/output signal inspection test.
- 2. If NG, recheck harness connector connection.

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

В

AT

D

G

Н

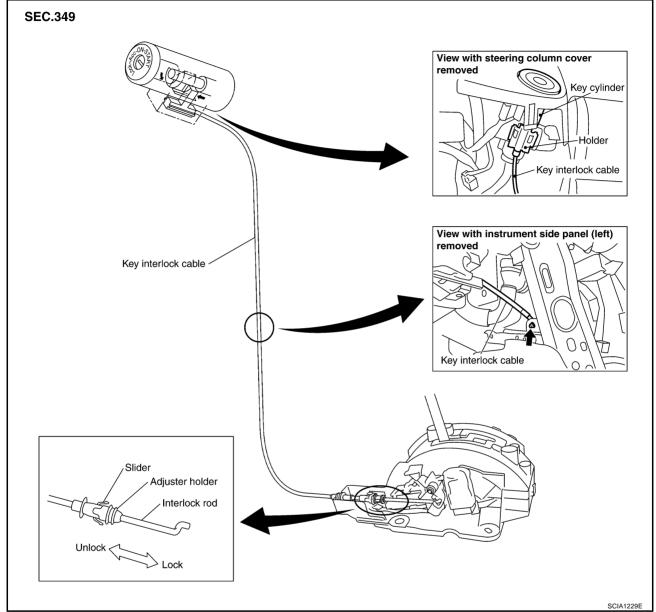
K

M

## **KEY INTERLOCK CABLE**

PFP:34908

Components



#### **CAUTION:**

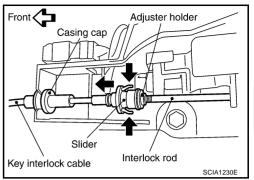
- Install key interlock cable in such a way that it will not be damaged by sharp bends, twists or interference with adjacent parts.
- After installing key interlock cable to control device, make sure that casing cap and bracket are firmly secured in their positions. If casing cap be removed with an external load of less than 39 N (4.0 kg, 8.8 lb), replace key interlock cable with new one.

## **KEY INTERLOCK CABLE**

Removal

1. Unlock slider by squeezing lock tabs on slider from adjuster holder.

2. Remove casing cap from bracket of control device and remove interlock rod from cable.



Α

В

ΑT

D

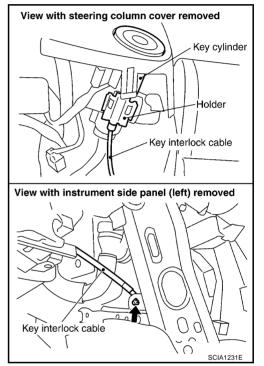
Е

Н

K

M

3. Remove holder from key cylinder and remove key interlock cable.

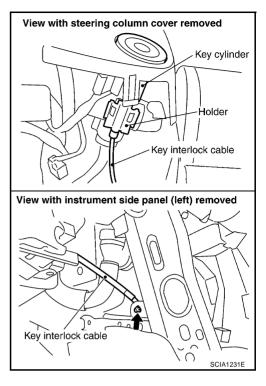


**AT-297** 

## **KEY INTERLOCK CABLE**

Installation

- 1. Set key interlock cable to key cylinder and install holder.
- 2. Clamp cable and fix to control cable with band.
- 3. Turn ignition key to lock position.
- 4. Set selector lever to P position.

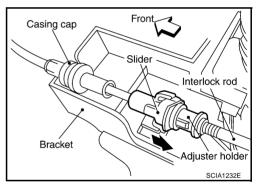


- 5. Insert interlock rod into adjuster holder.
- 6. Install casing cap to bracket.
- 7. Move slider in order to fix adjuster holder to interlock rod.

#### **CAUTION:**

Do not touch any adjacent parts of key interlock cable when slider is being held.

Insert slider into key interlock rod straightly.



## **ON-VEHICLE SERVICE**

#### PFP:00000

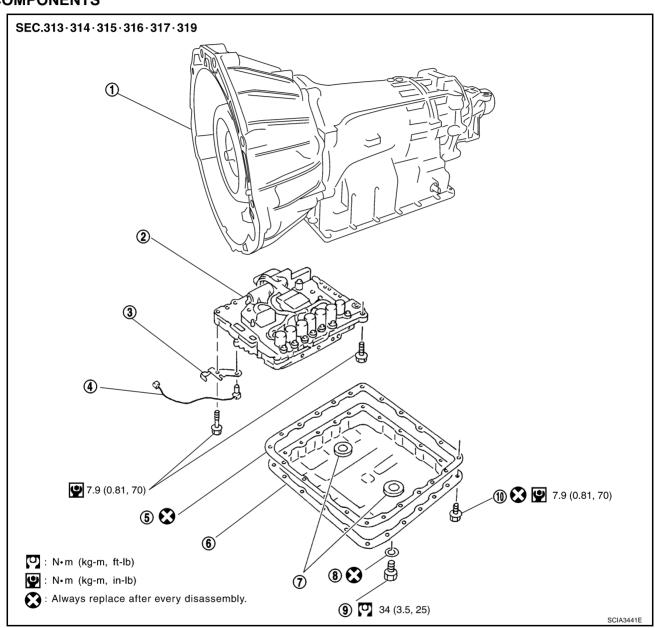
ACS004IW

# **Control Valve Assembly**

### **CAUTION:**

When replacing the control valve assembly, erase EEP ROM in TCM. Refer to <u>AT-8, "Precautions for TCM, A/T Assembly and Control Valve Assembly Replacement"</u>.

## **COMPONENTS**



- 1. Transmission
- 4. A/T fluid temperature sensor 2
- 7. Magnet
- 10. Oil pan mounting bolt
- 2. Control valve assembly
- 5. Oil pan gasket
- 8. Drain plug gasket
- 3. Bracket
- 6. Oil pan
- 9. Drain plug

#### **REMOVAL**

- 1. Disconnect the negative battery terminal.
- 2. Disconnect heated oxygen sensor 2 harness connector.
- Drain ATF through drain plug.

ΑT

D

G

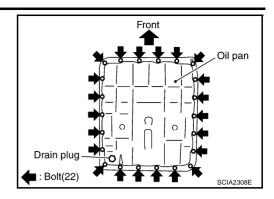
Н

K

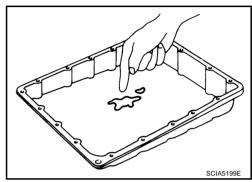
L

М

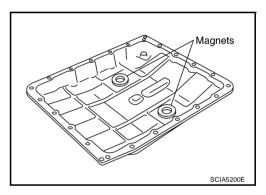
Remove oil pan and oil pan gasket.



- 5. Check foreign materials in oil pan to help determine causes of malfunction. If the A/T fluid is very dark, smells burned, or contains foreign particles, the frictional material (clutches, band) may need replacement. A tacky film that will not wipe clean indicates varnish build up. Varnish can cause valves, servo, and clutches to stick and can inhibit pump pressure.
  - If frictional material is detected, perform A/T fluid cooler cleaning. Refer to AT-15, "A/T Fluid Cooler Cleaning".



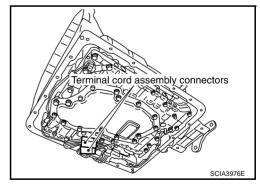
6. Remove magnets from oil pan.



7. Disconnect terminal cord assembly connectors.

#### CALITION:

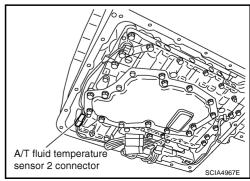
Be careful not to damage connector.



8. Disconnect A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 connector.

#### **CAUTION:**

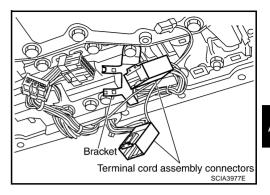
Be careful not to damage connector.



9. Remove terminal cord assembly connectors from bracket.

#### **CAUTION:**

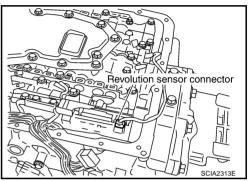
Be careful not to damage connector.



10. Disconnect revolution sensor connector.

#### **CAUTION:**

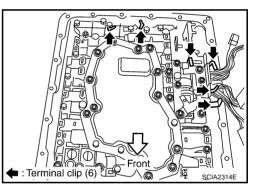
Be careful not to damage connector.



11. Straighten terminal clips to free terminal cord assembly and revolution sensor harness then remove terminal clips.

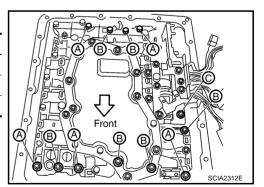
#### CAUTION:

Hang down terminal cord assembly and revolution sensor harness toward outside so as not to disturb removal of control valve assembly.



12. Remove bolts A, B and C from control valve assembly.

Bolt symbol	Length mm (in)	Number of bolts		
А	42 (1.65)	5		
В	55 (2.17)	6		
С	40 (1.57)	1		



Α

В

ΑT

D

Е

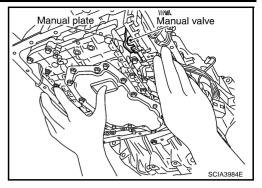
Н

ь л

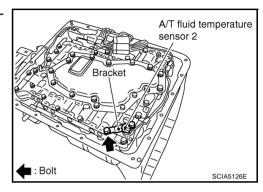
13. Remove control valve assembly from transmission case.

#### **CAUTION:**

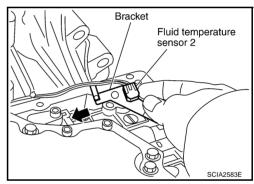
When removing, be careful with the manual valve notch and manual plate height. Remove it vertically.



14. Remove A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 with bracket from control valve assembly.



15. Remove bracket from A/T fluid temperature sensor 2.

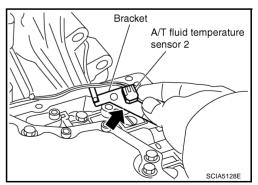


## **INSTALLATION**

#### **CAUTION:**

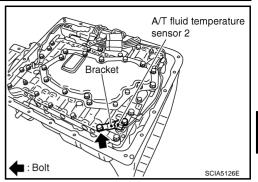
After completing installation, check A/T fluid leakage and A/T fluid level. Refer to AT-13, "Changing A/T Fluid", AT-13, "Checking A/T Fluid".

1. Install A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 in bracket.



2. Install A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 in control valve assembly. (With bracket.)

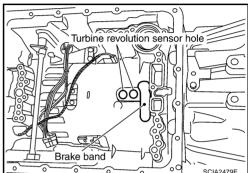




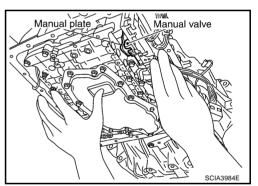
- 3. Install control valve assembly.
- a. Install control valve assembly in transmission case.

#### **CAUTION:**

- Make sure that turbine sensor securely installs turbine sensor hole.
- Hang down terminal cord assembly and revolution sensor harness toward outside so as not to disturb installation of control valve assembly.

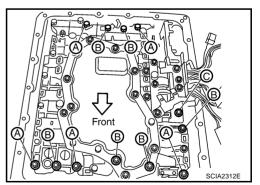


 Assemble it so that manual valve cutout is engaged with manual plate projection.



Install bolts A, B and C in control valve assembly.

Bolt symbol	Length mm (in)	Number of bolts		
A	42 (1.65)	5		
В	55 (2.17)	6		
С	40 (1.57)	1		



В

ΑT

D

Ε

G

Н

J

Κ

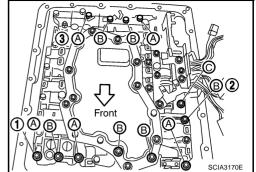
L

M

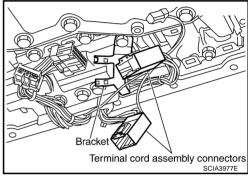
Tighten bolt 1, 2 and 3 temporarily to prevent dislocation. After that tighten them in order  $(1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3)$ , and then tighten other



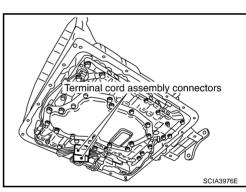
: 7.9 N-m (0.81 kg-m, 70 in-lb)



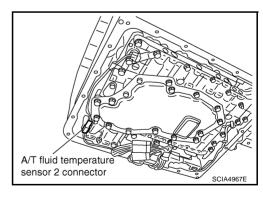
4. Install terminal cord assembly connectors in bracket.



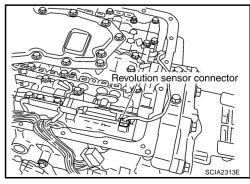
5. Connect terminal cord assembly connectors.



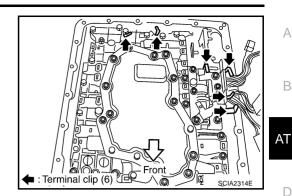
6. Connect A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 connector.



7. Connect revolution sensor connector.



Securely fasten terminal harness with clip.

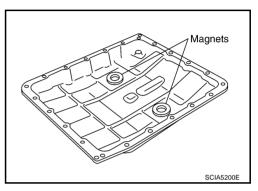


В

D

M

Install magnets in oil pan.



- 10. Install oil pan in transmission case.
- a. Install oil pan gasket in oil pan.

#### **CAUTION:**

- Do not reuse oil pan gasket.
- Install it in the direction to align hole positions.
- b. Install oil pan (with oil pan gasket) in transmission case.

#### **CAUTION:**

- Install it so that drain plug comes to the position as shown in the figure.
- Be careful not to pinch harnesses.
- Tighten oil pan mounting bolts to the specified torque in numerical order shown in the figure after temporarily tightening them.

Do not reuse oil pan mounting bolts.



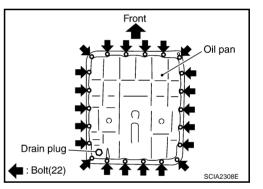
11. Install drain plug in oil pan.

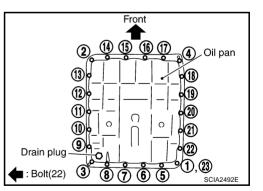
## **CAUTION:**

Do not reuse drain plug gasket.

34 N·m (3.5 kg-m, 25 ft-lb)

- 12. Pour ATF into transmission assembly.
- 13. Connect heated oxygen sensor 2 harness connector.
- 14. Connect the negative battery terminal.



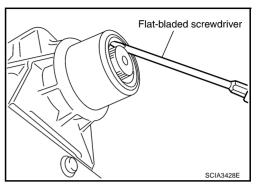


Rear Oil Seal
REMOVAL

- 1. Remove exhaust tube with power tool. Refer to EX-3, "Removal and Installation".
- 2. Remove propeller shaft. Refer to PR-4, "Removal and Installation" .
- 3. Remove rear oil seal using a flat-bladed screwdriver.

**CAUTION:** 

Be careful not to scratch rear extension assembly.



#### **INSTALLATION**

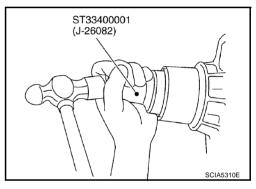
#### **CAUTION:**

After completing installation, check A/T fluid leakage and A/T fluid level. Refer to AT-13, "Changing A/T Fluid", AT-13, "Checking A/T Fluid".

1. As shown below, use a drift to drive rear oil seal into the rear extension until it is flush.

#### **CAUTION:**

- Apply ATF to rear oil seal.
- Do not reuse rear oil seal
- 2. Install propeller shaft. Refer to PR-4, "Removal and Installation"
- 3. Install exhaust tube. Refer to EX-3, "Removal and Installation".



#### **Parking Components** ACS004K2 COMPONENTS Α SEC.313-314-319 2 1 (1) (ATF) В ③ 🚅 \* 52 (5.3, 38) ΑT **6**) D **8 6**1 (6.2, 45) F **(4) (5)** (7) 9 **4**P (13) 10 🐼 🗺 (P) (10) Н : N•m (kg-m, ft-lb) (II) (ATF) : Apply ATF. (P): Apply petroleum jelly. : Always replace after every disassembly. \*: Apply Genuine Anaerobic Liquid Gasket or eqivalent. Refer to GI section. SCIA5001E Rear oil seal 2. Terminal bracket 3. Rear extension 1. Pawl shaft 5. Return spring 6. Parking actuator support 4. 7. Parking pawl 8. Self-sealing bolt 9. Needle bearing 10. Bearing race 11. Output shaft 12. Seal ring 13. Parking gear

### **REMOVAL**

- 1. Drain ATF through drain plug.
- Remove exhaust tube with power tool. Refer to EX-3, "Removal and Installation". 2.
- Remove propeller shaft. Refer to PR-4, "Removal and Installation".
- 4. Support transmission assembly with a transmission jack.

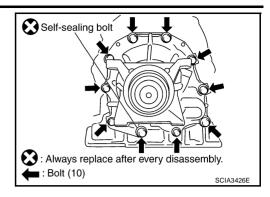
#### **CAUTION:**

When setting transmission jack, be careful not to allow it to collide against the drain plug.

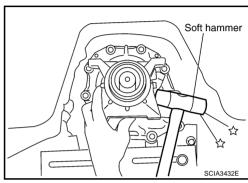
M

5. Remove engine rear member with power tool. Refer to AT-314, "Removal and Installation".

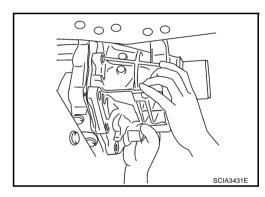
6. Remove tightening bolts for rear extension assembly.



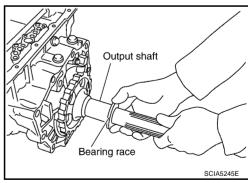
7. Tap rear extension assembly with soft hammer.



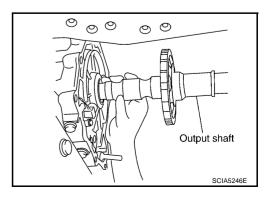
8. Remove rear extension assembly from transmission case.



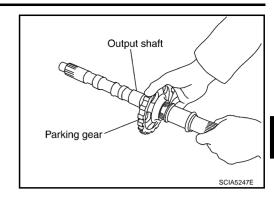
9. Remove bearing race from output shaft.



10. Remove output shaft from transmission case.



11. Remove parking gear from output shaft.



В

ΑT

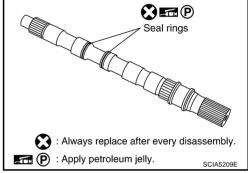
D

G

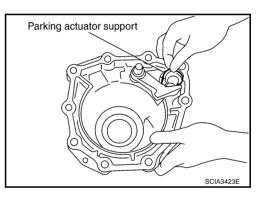
Н

M

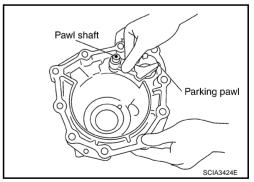
12. Remove seal rings from output shaft.



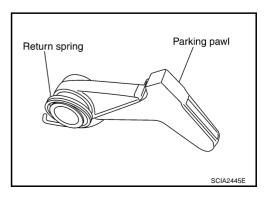
- 13. Remove needle bearing from rear extension.
- 14. Remove parking actuator support from rear extension assembly.



15. Remove parking pawl, pawl shaft and return spring from rear extension.



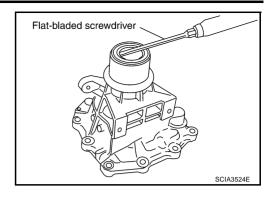
16. Remove return spring from parking pawl.



17. Remove rear oil seal from rear extension.

#### **CAUTION:**

Be careful not to scratch rear extension.



## **INSTALLATION**

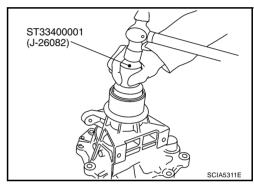
#### **CAUTION:**

After completing installation, check A/T fluid leakage and A/T fluid level. Refer to AT-13, "Changing A/T Fluid", AT-13, "Checking A/T Fluid".

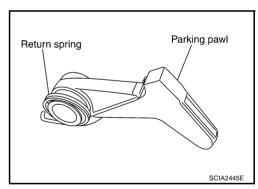
1. As shown below, use a drift to drive rear oil seal into the rear extension until it is flush.

#### **CAUTION:**

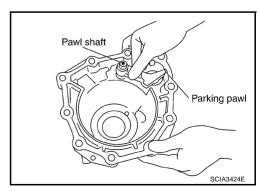
- Apply ATF to rear oil seal.
- Do not reuse rear oil seal.



2. Install return spring in parking pawl.



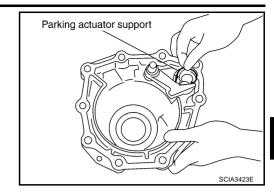
3. Install parking pawl and pawl shaft in rear extension.



- 4. Install parking actuator support in rear extension.
- 5. Install needle bearing in rear extension.

#### **CAUTION:**

Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.

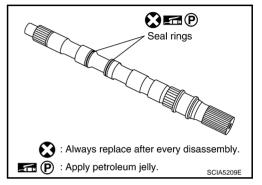


В

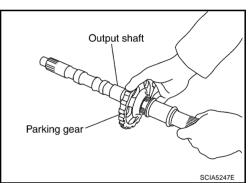
6. Install seal rings in out put shaft.

### **CAUTION:**

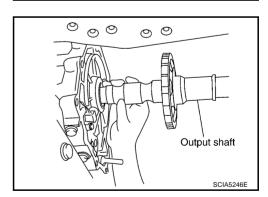
- Do not reuse seal rings.
- Apply petroleum jelly to seal rings.



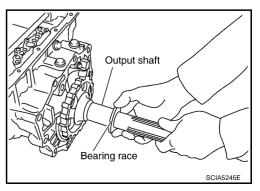
7. Install parking gear in output shaft



8. Install output shaft in transmission case.



9. Install bearing race in output shaft.



AT

D

F

.

G

Н

|

J

L

M

10. Apply recommended sealant (Genuine Anaerobic Liquid Gasket or equivalent. Refer to GI-45, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants" .) to rear extension assembly as shown in illustration.

#### **CAUTION:**

Complete remove all moisture, oil and old sealant, etc. From the transmission case and rear extension assembly.

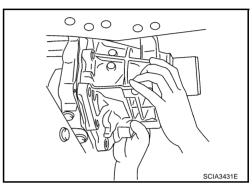
Liquid Gasket or equivalent. Refer to GI section.

Sealant width
1.0-2.0
(0.04-0.08)
Sealant height
0.4-1.0
(0.016-0.08)

Start and finish point shall be in the center of two bolts
Unit: mm(in)

SCIA5212E

11. Install rear extension assembly in transmission case.



12. Tighten rear extension assembly mounting bolts to specified torque. (Because terminal bracket is tightened together with rear extension assembly before procedure 11)

#### **CAUTION:**

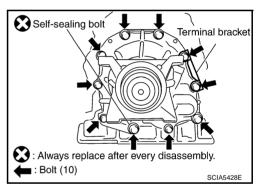
Do not reuse self-sealing bolt.

Rear extension mounting bolt

(i) : 52 N·m (5.3 Kg-m, 38 ft-lb)

**Self-sealing bolt** 

: 61 N-m (6.2 Kg-m, 45 ft-lb)



- 13. Install engine rear member. Refer to AT-314, "Removal and Installation".
- 14. Install propeller shaft. Refer to PR-4, "Removal and Installation"
- 15. Install exhaust tube. Refer to EX-3, "Removal and Installation".
- 16. Install drain plug in oil pan.

#### **CAUTION:**

Do not reuse drain plug gasket.

: 34 N·m (3.5 kg-m, 25 ft-lb)

17. Pour ATF into transmission assembly.

## AIR BREATHER HOSE

## **AIR BREATHER HOSE**

PFP:31098

**Removal and Installation** 

ACS000FM

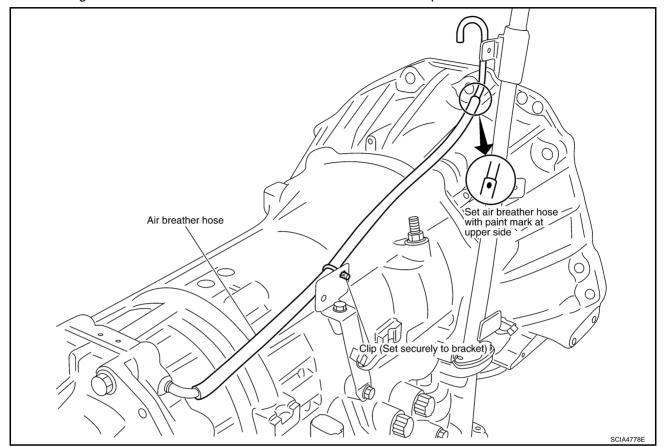
В

ΑT

D

Н

Refer to the figure below for air breather hose removal and installation procedure.



#### CAUTION

- When installing an air breather hose, be careful not to be crushed or blocked by folding or bending the hose.
- When inserting a hose to the transmission tube, be sure to insert it fully until its end reaches the tube bend R portion.

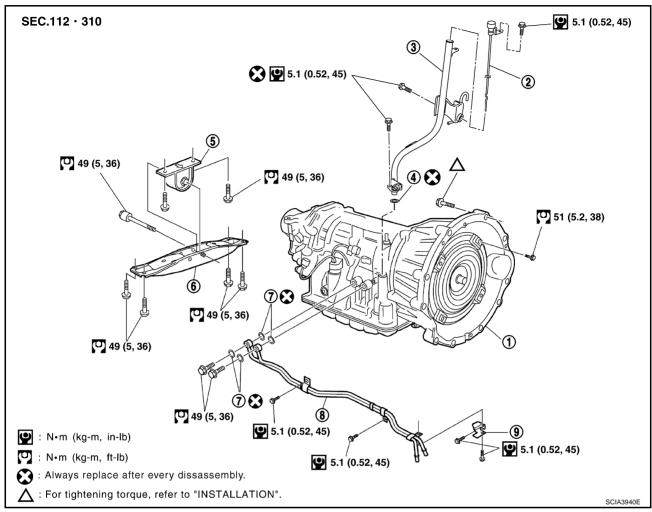
 $\mathbb{N}$ 

## TRANSMISSION ASSEMBLY

PFP:31020

## Removal and Installation

ACS000FN



- Transmission assembly
- 4. O-ring
- 7. Copper washer

- 2. A/T fluid level gauge
- 5. Insulator
- 8. Fluid cooler tube

- A/T fluid charging pipe
- 6. Engine rear member
- 9. Bracket

#### **REMOVAL**

#### **CAUTION:**

When removing the A/T assembly from engine, first remove the crankshaft position sensor (POS) from the A/T assembly.

#### Be careful not to damage sensor edge.

- 1. Disconnect the negative battery terminal.
- 2. Remove engine under cover with power tool.
- 3. Remove exhaust tube with power tool. Refer to EX-3, "EXHAUST SYSTEM".
- 4. Remove three way catalyst. Refer to EM-25, "Removal and Installation".
- 5. Remove propeller shaft. Refer to PR-4, "REAR PROPELLER SHAFT".
- Remove A/T control rod. Refer to AT-288, "SHIFT CONTROL SYSTEM".
- 7. Disconnect A/T solenoid valve harness connectors.

## TRANSMISSION ASSEMBLY

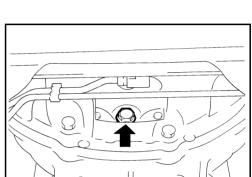
8. Remove crankshaft position sensor (POS) from A/T assembly.

#### **CAUTION:**

- Do not subject it to impact by dropping or hitting it.
- Do not disassemble.
- Do not allow metal filings, etc., to get on the sensor's front edge magnetic area.
- Do not place in an area affected by magnetism.
- 9. Remove fluid cooler tube and A/T fluid charging pipe.
- 10. Plug up openings such as the fluid charging pipe hole, etc.
- 11. Remove air breather hose. Refer to <u>AT-313, "AIR BREATHER HOSE"</u>.
- 12. Remove starter motor. Refer to SC-9, "STARTING SYSTEM".
- 13. Remove dust cover from converter housing part.
- 14. Turn crankshaft, and remove the four tightening bolts for drive plate and torque converter.

#### **CAUTION:**

When turning crankshaft, turn it clockwise as viewed from the front of the engine.

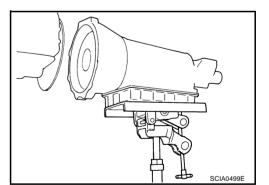


15. Support A/T assembly with a transmission jack.

#### **CAUTION:**

When setting the transmission jack, be careful not to allow it to collide against the drain plug.

- 16. Remove engine rear member with power tool.
- 17. Remove bolts fixing A/T assembly to engine with power tool.
- 18. Remove A/T assembly from vehicle with a transmission jack.
  - Secure torque converter to prevent it from dropping.
  - Secure A/T assembly to a transmission jack.

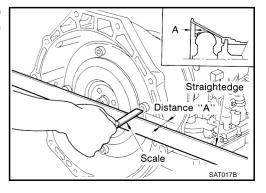


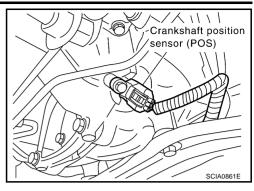
## **INSPECTION**

## Installation and Inspection of Torque Converter

 After inserting a torque converter to a transmission, be sure to check dimension "A" to ensure it is within the reference value limit.

Dimension "A": 25.0 mm (0.98 in) or more





D

Α

ΑT

D

F

F

G

Н

Κ

L

M

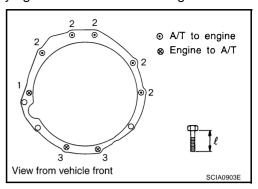
## TRANSMISSION ASSEMBLY

#### **INSTALLATION**

Install the removed parts in the reverse order of the removal, while paying attention to the following work.

When installing transmission to the engine, attach the fixing bolts in accordance with the following standard.

Bolt No.	1	2	3
Number of bolts	1	5	2
Bolt length " $\ell$ "mm (in)	55 (2.17)	65 (2.56)	35 (1.38)
Tightening torque N-m (kg-m, ft-lb)	(7.7	47 (4.8, 35)	

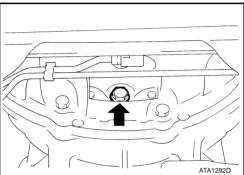


Align the positions of tightening bolts for drive plate with those of the torque converter, and temporarily tighten the bolts. Then, tighten the bolts with the specified torque.

: 51 N·m (5.2 kg-m, 38 ft-lb)

#### **CAUTION:**

- When turning crankshaft, turn it clockwise as viewed from the front of the engine.
- When tightening the tightening bolts for the torque converter after fixing the crankshaft pulley bolts, be sure to confirm the tightening torque of the crankshaft pulley mounting bolts.



- After converter is installed to drive plate, rotate crankshaft several turns and check to be sure that transmission rotates freely without binding.
- Install crankshaft position sensor (POS), Refer to EM-29, "Removal and Installation".
- After completing installation, check fluid leakage, fluid level, and the positions of A/T. Refer to AT-13, "Changing A/T Fluid", AT-289, "Adjustment of A/T Position", AT-289, "Checking of A/T Position".
- When replacing the A/T assembly, erase EEP ROM in TCM. Refer to AT-8, "Precautions for TCM, A/T Assembly and Control Valve Assembly Replacement".

OVERHAUL PFP:00000

Α

В

ΑT

D

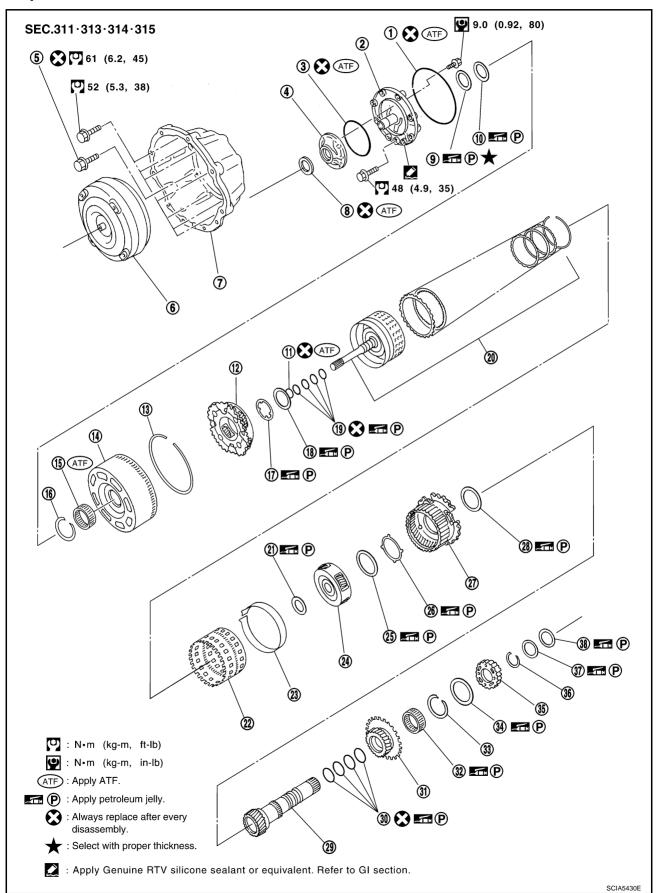
Е

G

Н

M

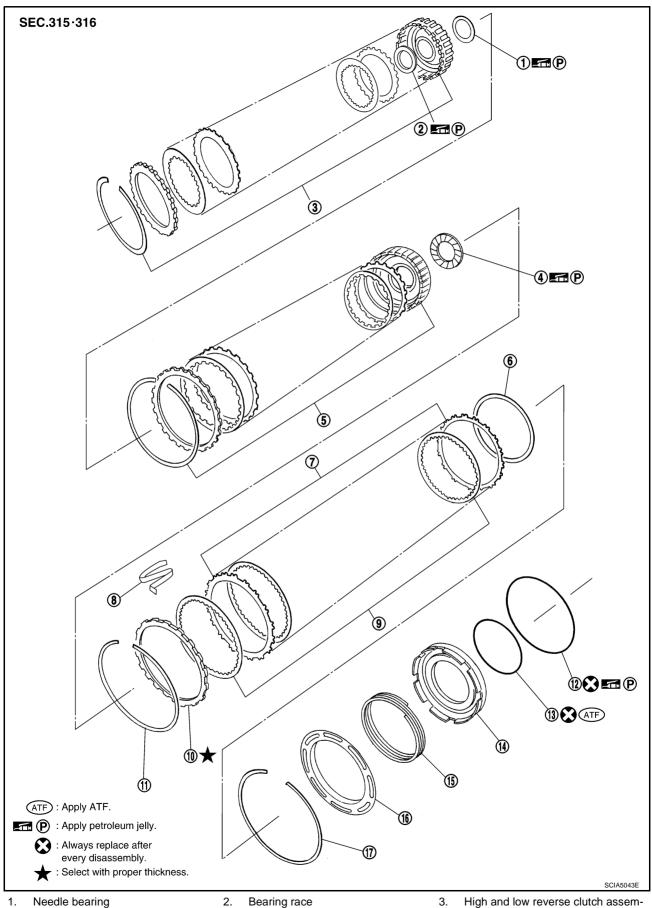
Components



- 1. O-ring
- 4. Oil pump housing
- 7. Converter housing
- 10. Needle bearing
- 13. Snap ring
- 16. Snap ring
- 19. Seal ring
- 22. Rear internal gear
- 25. Needle bearing
- 28. Needle bearing
- 31. Rear sun gear
- 34. Needle bearing
- 37. Bearing race

- 2. Oil pump cover
- 5. Self-sealing bolt
- 8. Oil pump housing oil seal
- 11. O-ring
- 14. Front sun gear
- 17. Bearing race
- 20. Input clutch assembly
- 23. Brake band
- 26. Bearing race
- 29. Mid sun gear
- 32. 1st one-way clutch
- 35. High and low reverse clutch hub
- 38. Needle bearing

- 3. O-ring
- 6. Torque converter
- 9. Bearing race
- 12. Front carrier assembly
- 15. 3rd one-way clutch
- 18. Needle bearing
- 21. Needle bearing
- 24. Mid carrier assembly
- 27. Rear carrier assembly
- 30. Seal ring
- 33. Snap ring
- 36. Snap ring



Needle bearing

2. Bearing race

5. Direct clutch assembly

AT-319

3. High and low reverse clutch assembly

6. Reverse brake dish plate M

В

ΑT

D

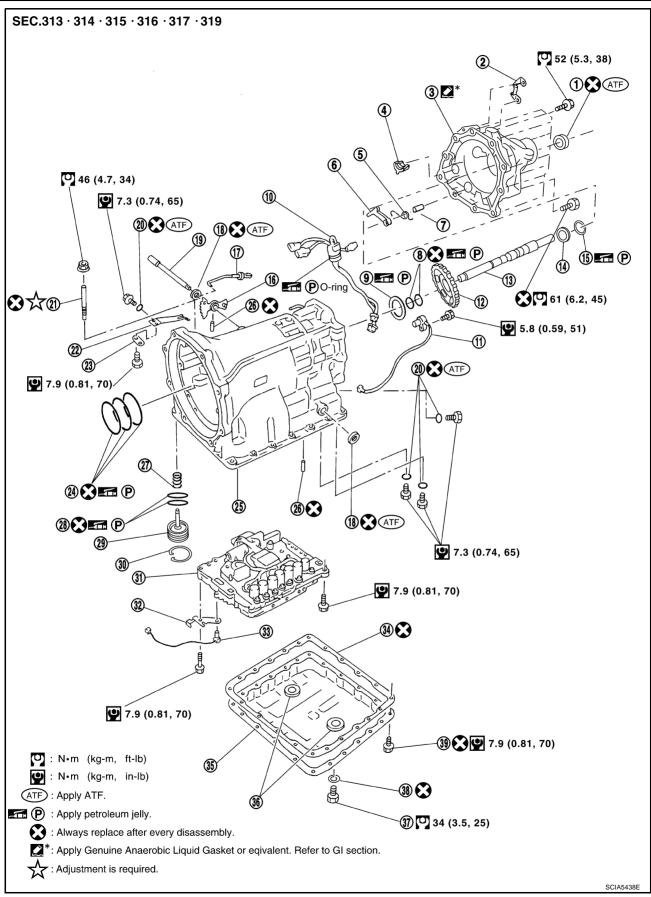
Е

Н

- 7. Reverse brake driven plate
- 10. Reverse brake retaining plate
- 13. D-ring
- 16. Spring retainer

- 8. N-spring
- 11. Snap ring
- 14. Reverse brake piston
- 17. Snap ring

- 9. Reverse brake drive plate
- 12. Lip seal
- 15. Return spring



- 1. Rear oil seal
- 4. Parking actuator support
- 7. Pawl shaft

- 2. Terminal bracket
- 5. Return spring
- 8. Seal ring

- 3. Rear extension
- 6. Parking pawl
- 9. Needle bearing

Α

В

ΑT

D

Е

Н

1

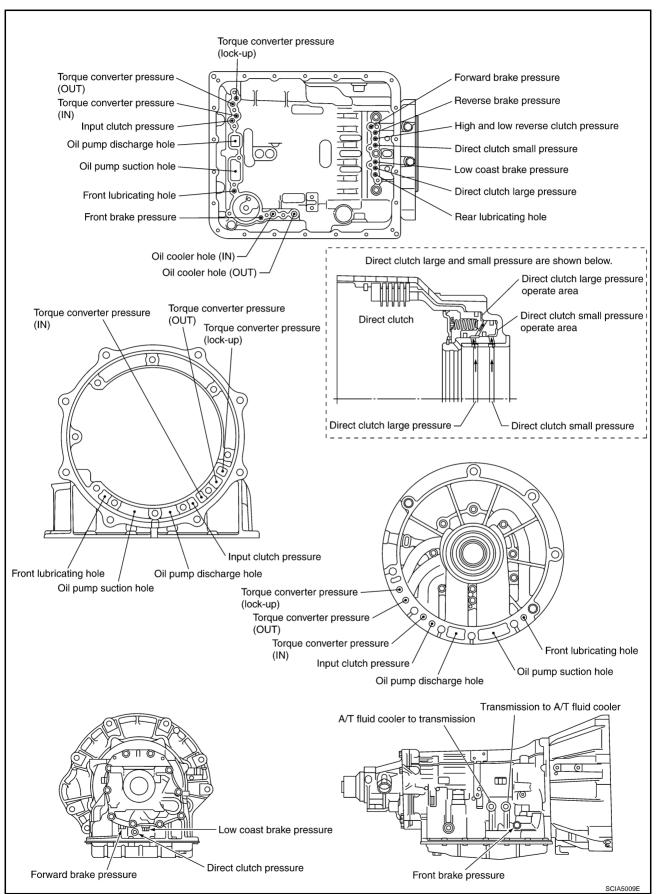
<

L

M

10.	Terminal cord assembly	11.	Revolution sensor	12.	Parking gear
13.	Output shaft	14.	Bearing race	15.	Needle bearing
16.	Manual plate	17.	Parking rod	18.	Manual shaft oil seal
19.	Manual shaft	20.	O-ring	21.	Band servo anchor end pin
22.	Detent spring	23.	Spacer	24.	Seal ring
25.	Transmission case	26.	Retaining pin	27.	Return spring
28.	O-ring	29.	Servo assembly	30.	Snap ring
31.	Control valve assembly	32.	Bracket	33.	A/T fluid temperature sensor 2
34.	Oil pan gasket	35.	Oil pan	36.	Magnet
37.	Drain plug	38.	Drain plug gasket	39.	Oil pan mounting bolt

Oil Channel ACS004IK



**AT-323** 

/

В

ΑT

D

Е

F

G

Н

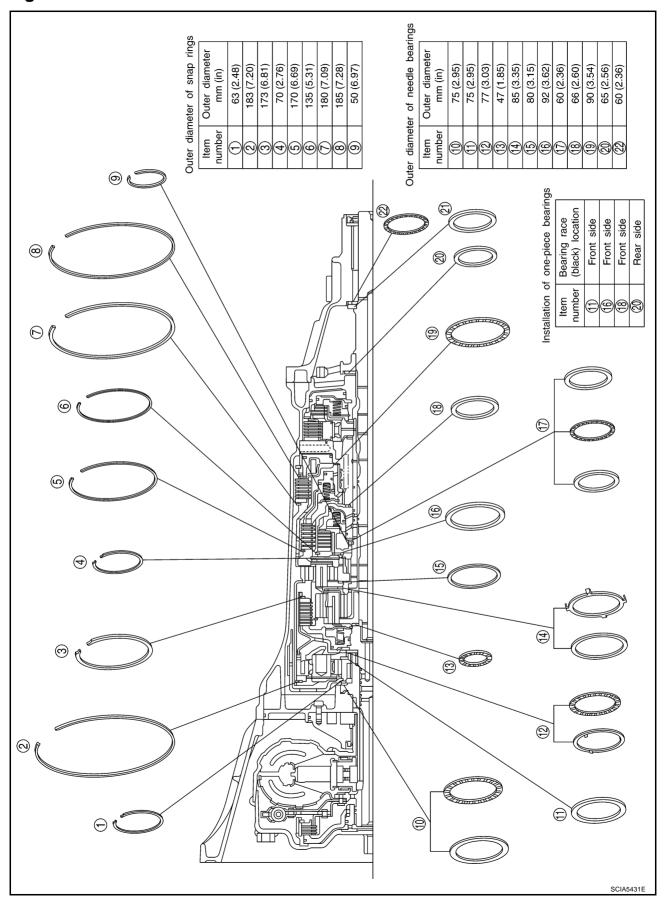
J

<

L

# Locations of Adjusting Shims, Needle Bearings, Thrust Washers and Snap Rings

ACS004IL



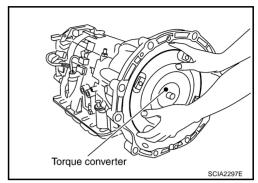
DISASSEMBLY PFP:31020

Disassembly

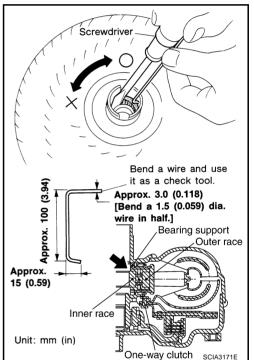
## **CAUTION:**

Do not disassemble parts behind Drum Support. Refer to AT-18, "Cross-Sectional View".

- 1. Drain ATF through drain plug.
- 2. Remove torque converter by holding it firmly and turing while pulling straight out.



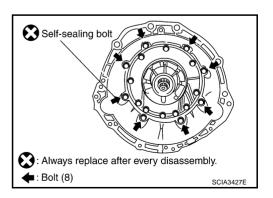
- 3. Check torque converter one-way clutch using check tool as shown at figure.
- Insert check tool into the groove of bearing support built into one-way clutch outer race.
- b. When fixing bearing support with check tool, rotate one- way clutch spline using screwdriver.
- c. Check that inner race rotates clockwise only. If not, replace torque converter assembly.



4. Remove converter housing from transmission case.

#### **CAUTION:**

Be careful not to scratch converter housing.



ΑT

Α

В

D

\_

F

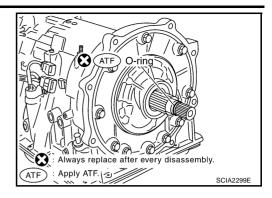
Н

|

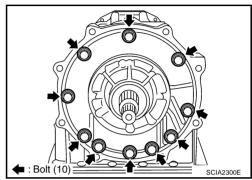
K

L

5. Remove O-ring from input clutch assembly.



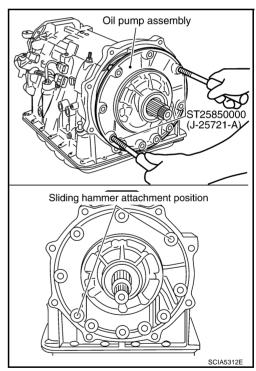
6. Remove tightening bolts for oil pump assembly and transmission case.



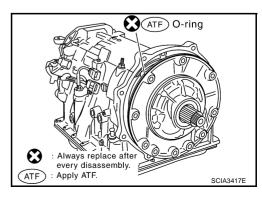
7. Attach sliding hammer to oil pump assembly and extract it evenly from transmission case.

#### **CAUTION:**

- Fully tighten sliding hammer screw.
- Make sure that bearing race is installed to the oil pump assembly edge surface.



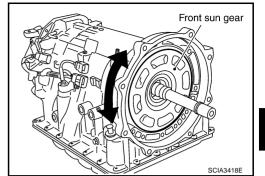
Remove O-ring from oil pump assembly.



9. Remove bearing race, needle bearing and front sun gear from transmission case.

#### NOTE:

Remove front sun gear by rotating left and right.

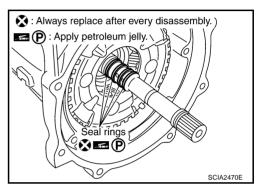


ΑT

D

В

10. Remove seal rings from input clutch assembly.

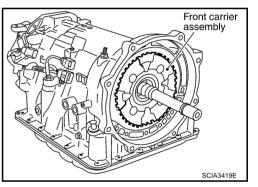


F

11. Remove front carrier assembly from transmission case. (With input clutch assembly and rear internal gear.)

#### **CAUTION:**

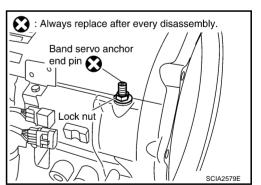
Be careful to remove it with needle bearing.



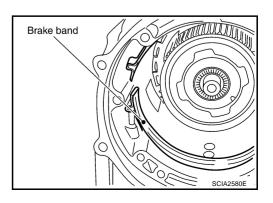
J

M

12. Loosen lock nut and remove band servo anchor end pin from transmission case.



13. Remove brake band from transmission case.

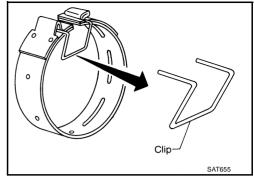


AT-327

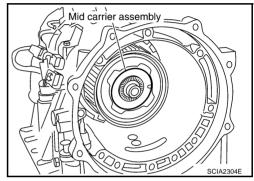
 To prevent brake linings from cracking or peeling, do not stretch the flexible band unnecessarily. When removing the brake band, always secure it with a clip as shown in the figure at left.

Leave the clip in position after removing the brake band.

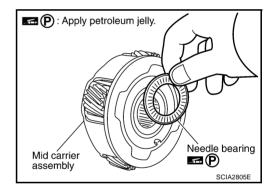
 Check brake band facing for damage, cracks, wear or burns.



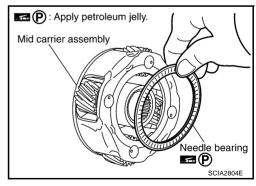
- 14. Remove mid carrier assembly and rear carrier assembly as a unit.
- 15. Remove mid carrier assembly from rear carrier assembly.



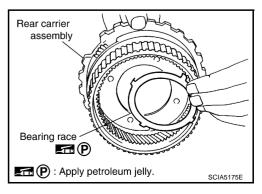
16. Remove needle bearing (front side) from mid carrier assembly.



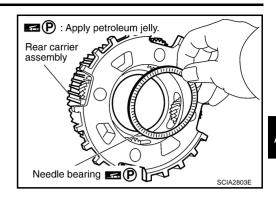
17. Remove needle bearing (rear side) from mid carrier assembly.



18. Remove bearing race from rear carrier assembly.



19. Remove needle bearing from rear carrier assembly.



ΑT

D

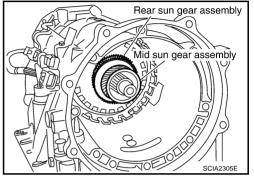
F

В

20. Remove mid sun gear assembly, rear sun gear assembly and high and low reverse clutch hub as a unit.

#### CAUTION:

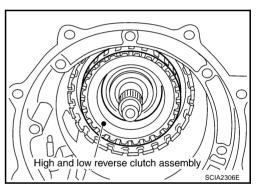
Be careful to remove then with bearing race and needle bearing.



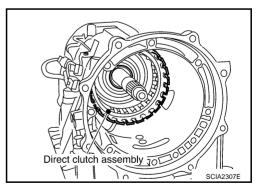
21. Remove high and low reverse clutch assembly from transmission case.

## **CAUTION:**

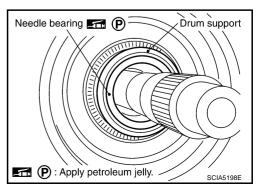
Make sure that needle bearing is installed to the high and low reverse clutch assembly edge surface.



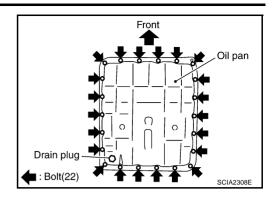
22. Remove direct clutch assembly from transmission case.



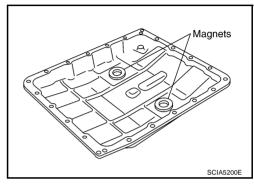
23. Remove needle bearing from drum support edge surface.



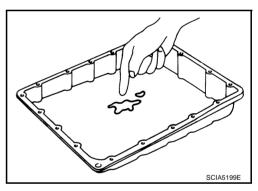
24. Remove oil pan and oil pan gasket.



25. Remove magnets from oil pan.



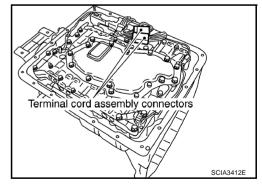
- 26. Check foreign materials in oil pan to help determine causes of malfunction. If the A/T fluid is very dark, smells burned, or contains foreign particles, the frictional material (clutches, band) may need replacement. A tacky film that will not wipe clean indicates varnish build up. Varnish can cause valves, servo, and clutches to stick and can inhibit pump pressure.
  - If frictional material is detected, perform A/T fluid cooler cleaning. Refer to <u>AT-15, "A/T Fluid Cooler Cleaning"</u>.



27. Disconnect terminal cord assembly connectors.

## **CAUTION:**

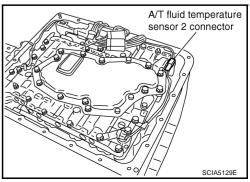
Be careful not to damage connector.



28. Disconnect A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 connector.

## **CAUTION:**

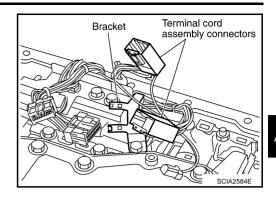
Be careful not to damage connector.



29. Remove terminal cord assembly connectors from bracket.

#### **CAUTION:**

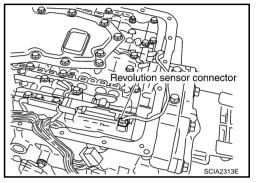
Be careful not to damage connector.



30. Disconnect revolution sensor connector.

#### **CAUTION:**

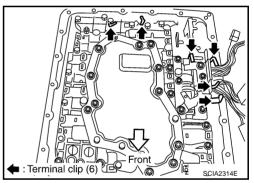
Be careful not to damage connector.



31. Straighten terminal clips to free terminal cord assembly and revolution sensor harness then remove terminal clips.

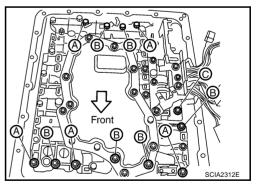
#### CAUTION:

Hang down terminal cord assembly and revolution sensor harness toward outside so as not to disturb removal of control valve assembly.



32. Remove bolts A, B and C from control valve assembly.

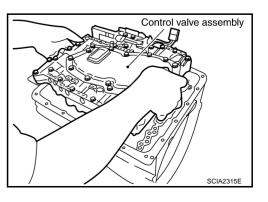
Bolt symbol	Length mm (in)	Number of bolts
А	42 (1.65)	5
В	55 (2.17)	6
С	40 (1.57)	1



33. Remove control valve assembly from transmission case.

#### CAUTION:

When removing, be careful with the manual valve notch and manual plate height.Remove it vertically.



Д

В

ΑT

D

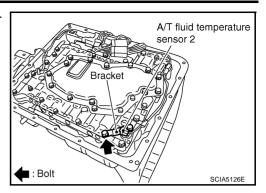
\_

G

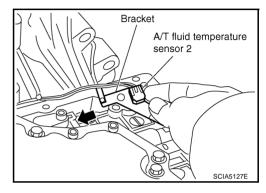
Н

L

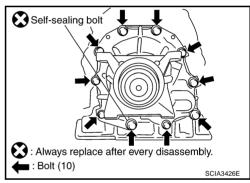
34. Remove A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 with bracket from control valve assembly.



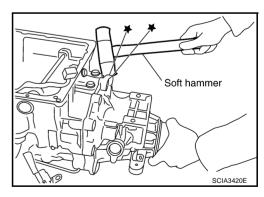
35. Remove bracket from A/T fluid temperature sensor 2.



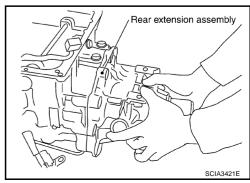
36. Remove tightening bolts for rear extension assembly and transmission case.



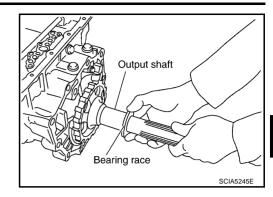
37. Tap rear extension assembly with soft hammer.



38. Remove rear extension assembly from transmission case.



39. Remove bearing race from output shaft.



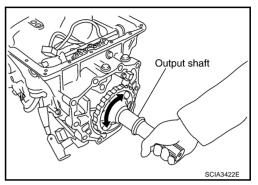
ΑT

D

Е

В

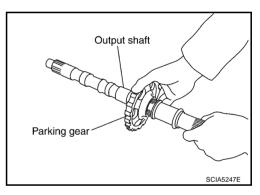
40. Remove output shaft from transmission case by rotating left and right.



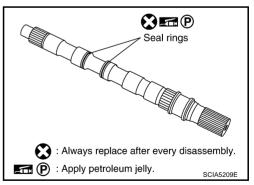
1

M

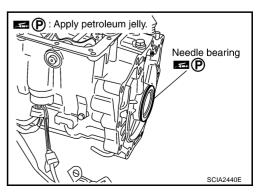
41. Remove parking gear from output shaft.



42. Remove seal rings from output shaft.



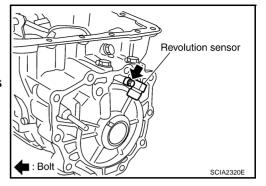
43. Remove needle bearing from transmission case.



44. Remove revolution sensor from transmission case.

#### **CAUTION:**

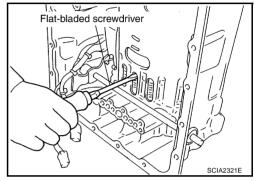
- Do not subject it to impact by dropping or hitting it.
- Do not disassemble.
- Do not allow metal filings, etc., to get on the sensor's front edge magnetic area.
- Do not place in an area affected by magnetism.



45. Remove reverse brake snap ring (fixing plate) using 2 flatbladed screwdrivers.

#### NOTE:

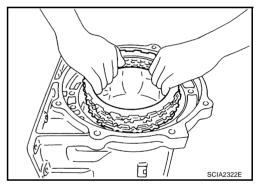
Press out snap ring from the transmission case oil pan side gap using a flat-bladed screwdriver, and remove it using another screwdriver.



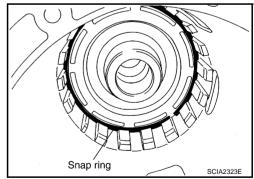
46. Remove reverse brake retaining plate, drive plates, driven plates and dish plate from transmission case.

#### CAUTION:

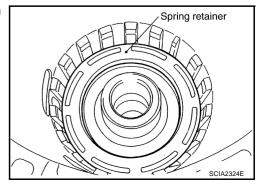
Be careful to remove it with N-spring.



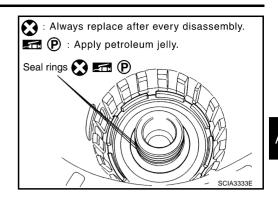
47. Remove snap ring (fixing spring retainer) using a flat-bladed screwdriver.



48. Remove spring retainer and return spring from transmission case.



49. Remove seal rings from drum support.



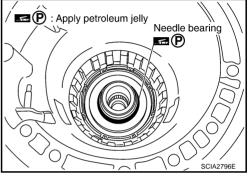
В

ΑT

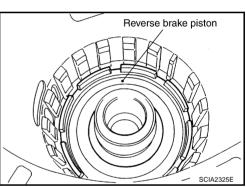
D

M

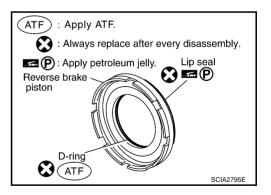
50. Remove needle bearing from drum support edge surface.



51. Remove reverse brake piston from transmission case.

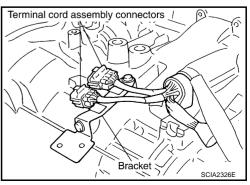


52. Remove lip seal and D-ring from reverse brake piston.

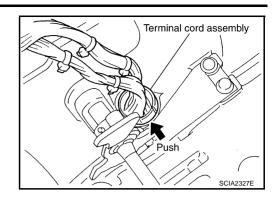


53. Remove terminal cord assembly connectors from bracket. **CAUTION:** 

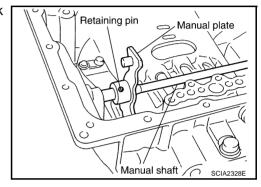
Be careful not to damage connector.



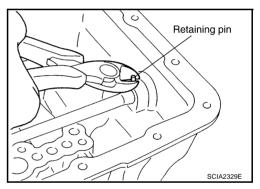
54. Remove terminal cord assembly from transmission case.



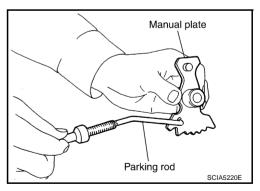
55. Use a pin punch (4mm dia. commercial service tool) to knock out retaining pin.



- 56. Remove manual shaft retaining pin with nippers.
- 57. Remove manual plate (with parking rod) from manual shaft.

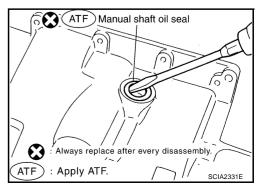


- 58. Remove parking rod from manual plate.
- 59. Remove manual shaft from transmission case.

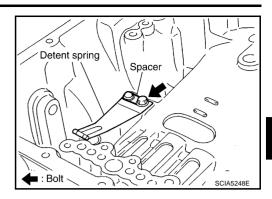


60. Remove manual shaft oil seals using a flat-bladed screwdriver. **CAUTION:** 

Be careful not to scratch transmission case.



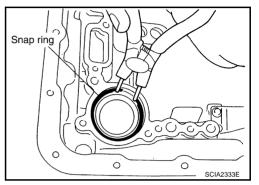
61. Remove detent spring and spacer from transmission case.



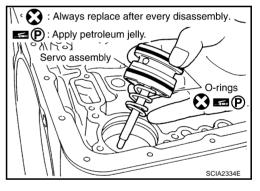
ΑT

D

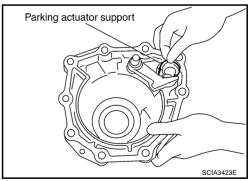
62. Using snap ring pliers, remove snap ring from transmission case.



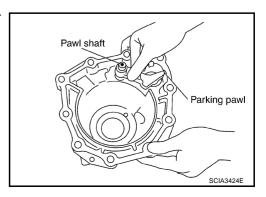
- 63. Remove servo assembly (with return spring) from transmission case.
- 64. Remove return spring from servo assembly.
- 65. Remove O-rings from servo assembly.



66. Remove parking actuator support from rear extension.



67. Remove parking pawl, pawl shaft and return spring from rear extension.



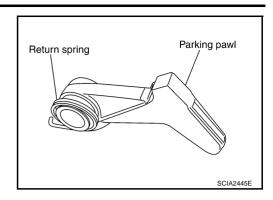
В

Е

G

Н

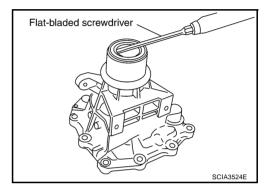
68. Remove return spring from parking pawl.



- 69. Remove needle bearing from rear extension.
- 70. Remove rear oil seal from rear extension.

# **CAUTION:**

Be careful not to scratch rear extension.

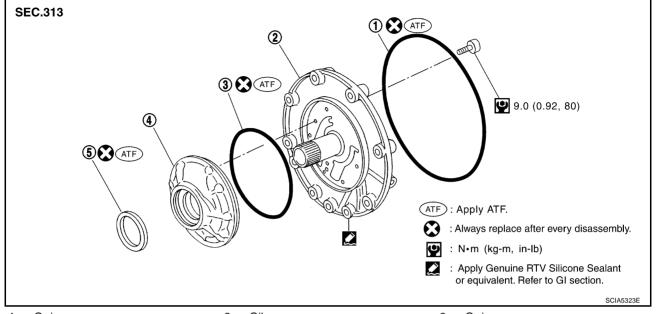


# **REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS**

PFP:00000

Oil Pump COMPONENTS

ACS004IN



1. O-ring

2. Oil pump cover

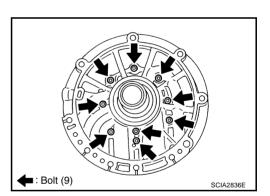
5. Oil pump housing oil seal

3. O-ring

## **DISASSEMBLY**

Oil pump housing

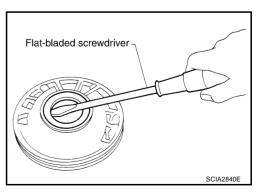
1. Remove oil pump housing from oil pump cover.



Remove oil pump housing oil seal using a flat-bladed screwdriver.

## **CAUTION:**

Be careful not to scratch oil pump housing.



AT

Α

В

D

F

F

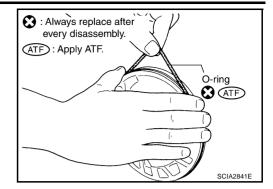
G

Н

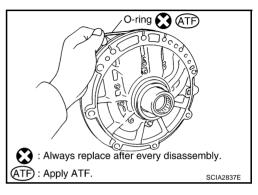
J

K

3. Remove O-ring from oil pump housing.



4. Remove O-ring from oil pump cover.

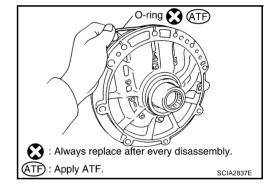


## **ASSEMBLY**

1. Install O-ring in oil pump cover.

#### **CAUTION:**

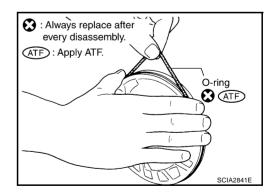
- Do not reuse O-ring.
- Apply ATF to O-ring.



2. Install O-ring in oil pump housing.

#### **CAUTION:**

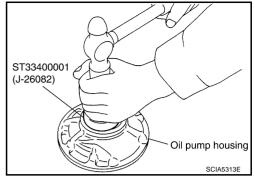
- Do not reuse O-ring.
- Apply ATF to O-ring.



3. Using a drift, install oil pump housing oil seal to the oil pump housing until is flush.

## **CAUTION:**

- Do not reuse oil pump housing oil seal.
- Apply ATF to oil pump housing oil seal.



ΑT

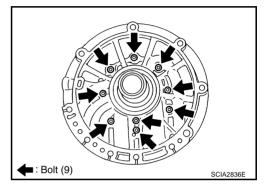
D

Α

В

4. Install oil pump housing in oil pump cover.

• : 9.0 N·m (0.92 kg-m, 80 in-lb.)



Е

F

G

Н

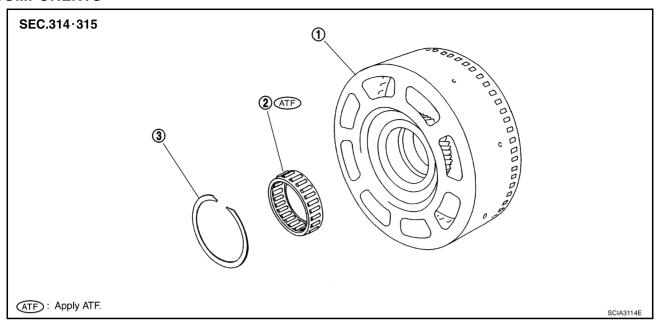
J

Κ

L

# Front Sun Gear, 3rd One-Way Clutch COMPONENTS

ACS004IO

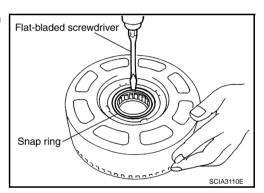


1. Front sun gear

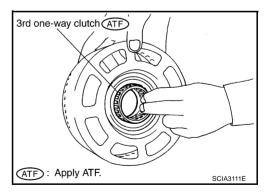
- 2. 3rd one-way clutch
- 3. Snap ring

## **DISASSEMBLY**

1. Using a flat-bladed screwdriver, remove snap ring from front sun gear.



2. Remove 3rd one-way clutch from front sun gear.



## **INSPECTION**

## 3rd One-way Clutch

Check frictional surface for wear or damage.

## **CAUTION:**

If necessary, replace the 3rd one-way clutch.

## Front Sun Gear Snap Ring

• Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

**CAUTION:** 

If necessary, replace the snap ring.

## **Front Sun Gear**

• Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

#### **CAUTION:**

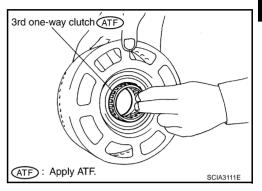
If necessary, replace the front sun gear.

## **ASSEMBLY**

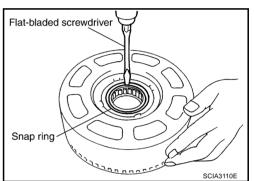
1. Install 3rd one-way clutch in front sun gear.

#### **CAUTION:**

Apply ATF to 3rd one-way clutch.



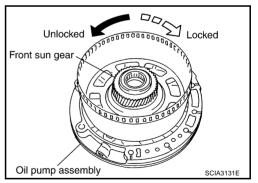
2. Using a flat-bladed screwdriver, install snap ring in front sun gear.



- 3. Check operation of 3rd one-way clutch.
- a. Hold oil pump assembly and turn front sun gear.
- b. Check 3rd one-way clutch for correct locking and unlocking directions.

## **CAUTION:**

If not as shown in illustration, check installation direction of 3rd one-way clutch.



ΑT

Α

В

D

F

F

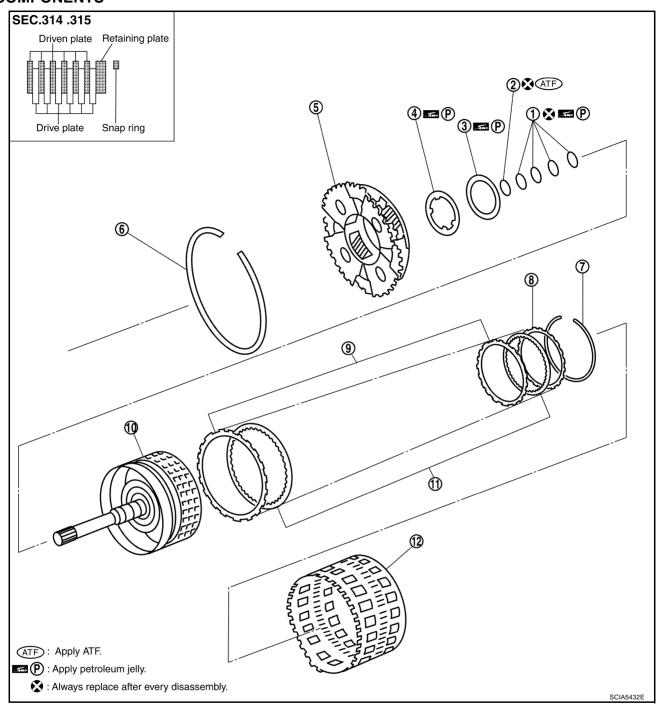
Н

K

L

# Front Carrier, Input Clutch, Rear Internal Gear COMPONENTS

ACS004IP



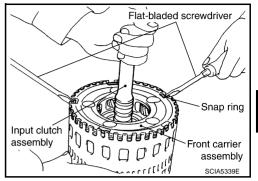
- 1. Seal ring
- 4. Bearing race
- 7. Snap ring
- 10. Input clutch drum

- 2. O-ring
- 5. Front carrier assembly
- 8. Retaining plate
- 11. Drive plate

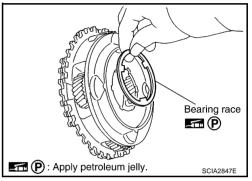
- 3. Needle bearing
- 6. Snap ring
- 9. Driven plate
- 12. Rear internal gear

## **DISASSEMBLY**

- 1. Compress snap ring using 2 flat-bladed screwdrivers.
- 2. Remove front carrier assembly and input clutch assembly from rear internal gear.
- 3. Remove front carrier assembly from input clutch assembly.



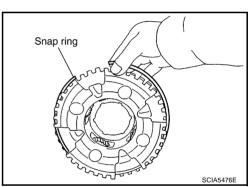
a. Remove bearing race from front carrier assembly.



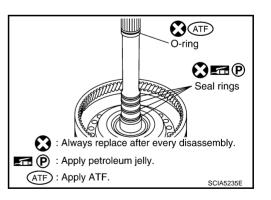
b. Remove snap ring from front carrier assembly.

#### **CAUTION:**

Do not expand snap ring excessively.



- 4. Disassemble input clutch assembly.
- Remove O-ring and seal rings from input clutch assembly.



В

Α

AT

D

F

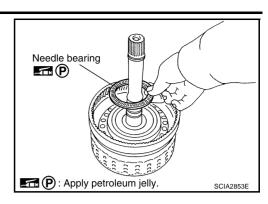
Н

J

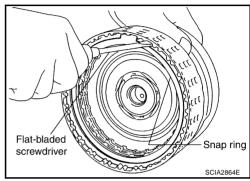
K

L

Remove needle bearing from input clutch assembly.



- Using a flat-bladed screwdriver, remove snap ring from input clutch drum.
- d. Remove drive plates, driven plates and retaining plate from input clutch drum.



## **INSPECTION**

## **Front Carrier Snap Ring**

Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

#### **CAUTION:**

If necessary, replace the snap ring.

# **Input Clutch Snap Ring**

Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

#### **CAUTION:**

If necessary, replace the input clutch assembly.

## Input Clutch Drum

Check for deformation, fatigue or damage or burns.

#### CAUTION:

If necessary, replace the input clutch assembly.

## **Input Clutch Drive Plates**

Check facing for burns, cracks or damage.

#### CALITION

If necessary, replace the input clutch assembly.

## Input Clutch Retaining Plate and Driven Plates

Check facing for burns, cracks or damage.

## **CAUTION:**

If necessary, replace the input clutch assembly.

#### **Front Carrier**

Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

#### **CAUTION:**

If necessary, replace the front carrier assembly.

#### **Rear Internal Gear**

Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

## **CAUTION:**

If necessary, replace the rear internal gear assembly.

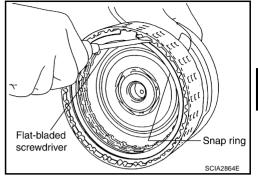
## **ASSEMBLY**

- 1. Install input clutch.
- Install drive plates, driven plates and retaining plate in input clutch drum.

#### **CAUTION:**

Take care with order of plates.

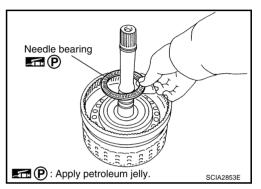
b. Using a flat-bladed screwdriver, install snap ring in input clutch drum.



c. Install needle bearing in input clutch assembly.

#### **CAUTION:**

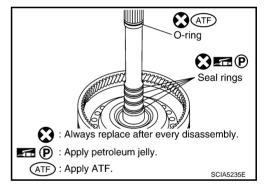
Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.

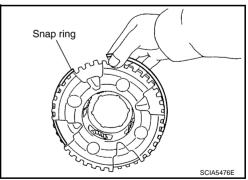


- d. Install O-ring and seal rings in input clutch assembly.
  - **CAUTION:**
  - Do not reuse O-ring and seal rings.
  - Apply ATF to O-ring.
  - Apply petroleum jelly to seal rings.
- 2. Install front carrier assembly.
- a. Install snap ring to front carrier assembly.

#### CALITION:

Do not expand snap ring excessively.





Α

В

ΑT

Е

D

G

Н

ı

V.

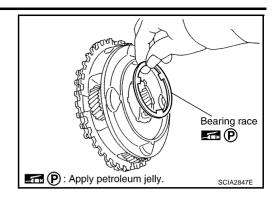
L

b. Install bearing race in front carrier assembly.

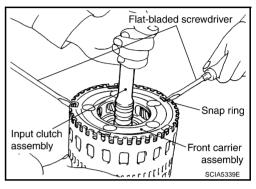
## **CAUTION:**

Apply petroleum jelly to bearing race.

c. Install front carrier assembly to input clutch assembly.

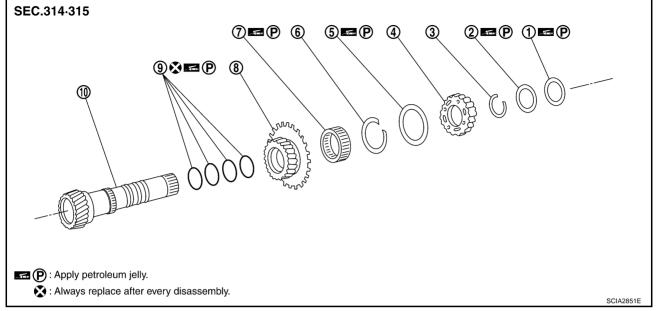


- 3. Compress snap ring using 2 flat-bladed screwdrivers.
- 4. Install front carrier assembly and input clutch assembly to rear internal gear.



# Mid Sun Gear, Rear Sun Gear, High and Low Reverse Clutch Hub COMPONENTS

ACS004IQ



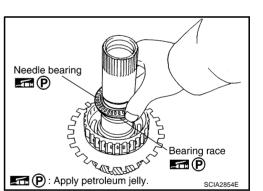
- 1. Needle bearing
- 4. High and low reverse clutch hub
- 7. 1st one-way clutch
- 10. Mid sun gear

- 2. Bearing race
- 5. Needle bearing
- 8. Rear sun gear

- 3. Snap ring
- 6. Snap ring
- 9. Seal ring

#### **DISASSEMBLY**

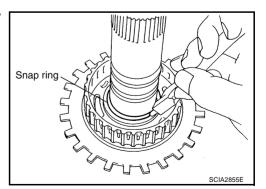
1. Remove needle bearing and bearing race.



2. Using a snap ring pliers, remove snap ring from high and low reverse clutch hub.

#### **CAUTION:**

Do not expand snap ring excessively.



Α

ΑT

В

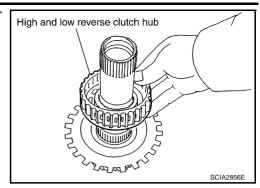
D

Н

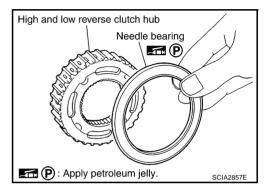
K

L

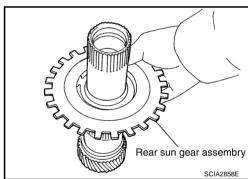
3. Remove high and low reverse clutch hub from mid sun gear assembly.



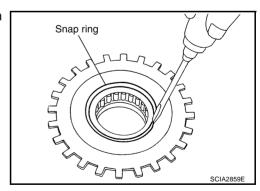
a. Remove needle bearing from high and low reverse clutch hub.



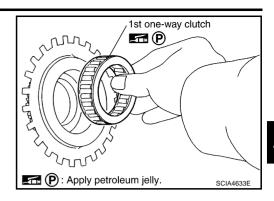
4. Remove rear sun gear assembly from mid sun gear assembly.



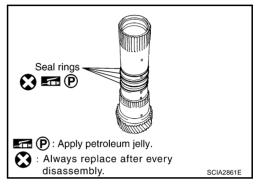
a. Using a flat-bladed screwdriver, remove snap ring from rear sun gear.



o. Remove 1st one-way clutch from rear sun gear.



5. Remove seal rings from mid sun gear.



**INSPECTION** 

High and Low Reverse Clutch Hub Snap Ring, Rear Sun Gear Snap Ring

Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

#### **CAUTION:**

If necessary, replace the snap ring.

## 1st One-way Clutch

Check frictional surface for wear or damage.

#### **CAUTION:**

If necessary, replace the 1st one-way clutch.

#### Mid Sun Gear

Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

#### CAUTION:

Replace mid sun gear assembly and high and low reverse clutch assembly as a set if necessary.

#### **Rear Sun Gear**

Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

#### **CAUTION:**

If necessary, replace the rear sun gear.

## **High and Low Reverse Clutch Hub**

Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

#### **CAUTION:**

If necessary, replace the high and low reverse clutch hub.

В

Α

ΑT

D

|-

G

Н

J

Κ

## **ASSEMBLY**

1. Install seal rings from mid sun gear.

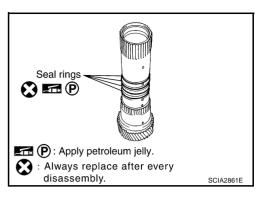
## **CAUTION:**

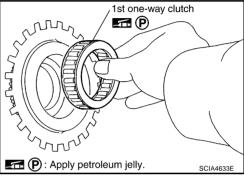
- Do not reuse seal rings.
- Apply petroleum jelly to seal rings.

2. Install 1st one-way clutch in rear sun gear.

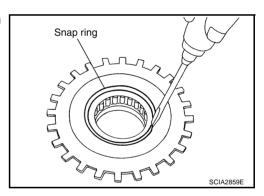
## **CAUTION:**

Apply petroleum jelly to 1st one-way clutch.

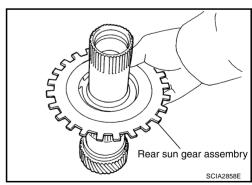




3. Using a flat-bladed screwdriver, install snap ring in rear sun gear.



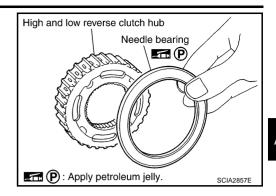
4. Install rear sun gear assembly in mid sun gear assembly.



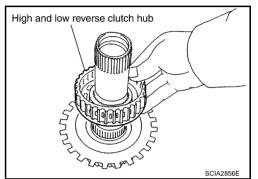
5. Install needle bearing in high and low reverse clutch hub.

#### **CAUTION:**

Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.



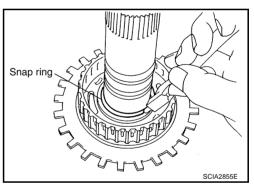
6. Install high and low reverse clutch hub in mid sun gear assembly.



7. Using a snap ring pliers, install snap ring in high and low reverse clutch hub.

#### **CAUTION:**

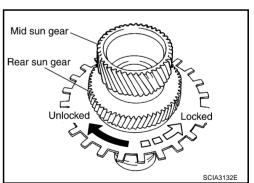
Do not expand snap ring excessively.



- 8. Check operation of 1st one-way clutch.
- a. Hold mid sun gear and turn rear sun gear.
- b. Check 1st one-way clutch for correct locking and unlocking directions.

#### **CAUTION:**

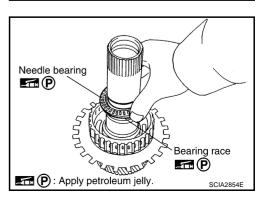
If not as shown in illustration, check installation direction of 1st one-way clutch.



9. Install needle bearing and bearing race.

## **CAUTION:**

Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing and bearing race.



В

ΑT

D

\_

F

G

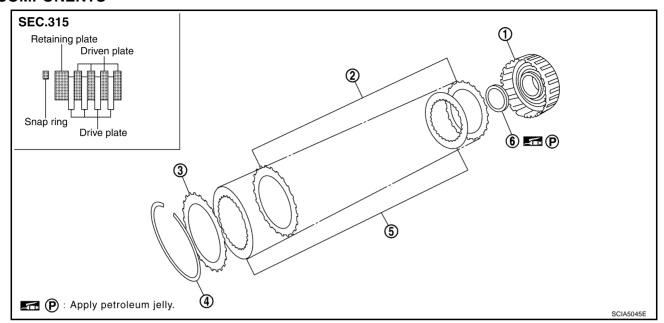
. .

|

.

# **High and Low Reverse Clutch** COMPONENTS

ACS004IR



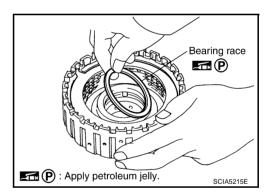
- High and low reverse clutch drum
- 2. Driven plate 5.
- Snap ring

Drive plate

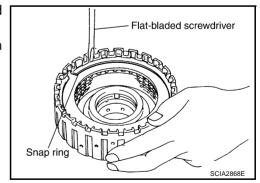
- 3. Retaining plate
- 6. Bearing race

## **DISASSEMBLY**

1. Remove bearing race from high and low reverse clutch drum.



- 2. Using a flat-bladed screwdriver, remove snap ring from high and low reverse clutch drum.
- 3. Remove drive plates, driven plates and retaining plate from high and low reverse clutch drum.



#### INSPECTION

Check the following, and replace high and low reverse clutch assembly if necessary.

## High and Low Reverse Clutch Snap Ring

Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

## **High and Low Reverse Clutch Drive Plates**

Check facing for burns, cracks or damage.

# High and Low Reverse Clutch Retaining Plate and Driven Plates

• Check facing for burns, cracks or damage.

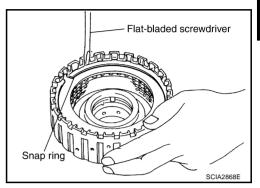
## **ASSEMBLY**

1. Install drive plates, driven plates and retaining plate in high and low reverse clutch drum.

#### CAUTION:

Take care with order of plates.

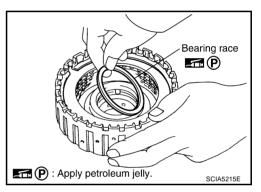
2. Using a flat-bladed screwdriver, install snap ring in high and low reverse clutch drum.



3. Install bearing race to high and low reverse clutch drum.

#### **CAUTION:**

Apply petroleum jelly to bearing race.



ΑT

Α

В

D

F

F

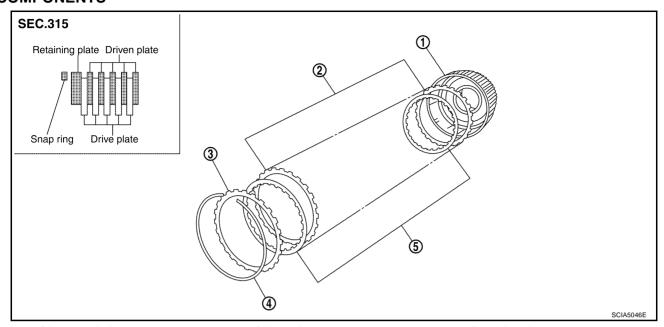
G

Н

Κ

L

Direct Clutch
COMPONENTS



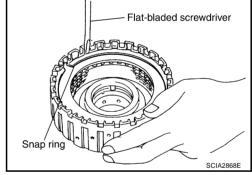
- 1. Direct clutch drum
  - Snap ring

- 2. Driven plate
- 5. Drive plate

3. Retaining plate

#### **DISASSEMBLY**

- Using a flat-bladed screwdriver, remove snap ring from direct clutch drum.
- 2. Remove drive plates, driven plates and retaining plate from direct clutch drum.



#### **INSPECTION**

Check the following, and replace direct clutch assembly if necessary.

## **Direct Clutch Snap Ring**

Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

#### **Direct Clutch Drive Plates**

Check facing for burns, cracks or damage.

## **Direct Clutch Retaining Plate and Driven Plates**

Check facing for burns, cracks or damage.

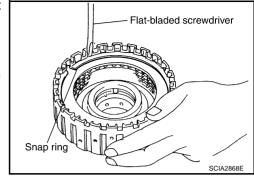
# **ASSEMBLY**

1. Install drive plates, driven plates and retaining plate in direct clutch drum.

## **CAUTION:**

Take care with order of plates.

2. Using a flat-bladed screwdriver, install snap ring in direct clutch drum.



Α

В

ΑT

D

Е

F

G

Н

1

J

K

L

ASSEMBLY PFP:00000

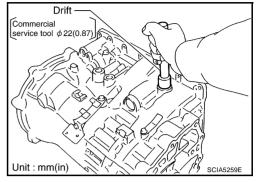
# Assembly (1)

ACS004M9

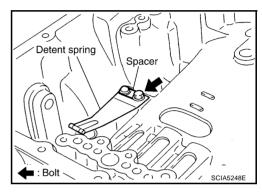
 As shown below, use a drift [commercial service tool φ22 mm (0.87 in)] to drive manual shaft oil seals into the transmission case until it is flush.

#### **CAUTION:**

- Apply ATF to manual shaft oil seals.
- Do not reuse manual shaft oil seals.



2. Install detent spring and spacer in transmission case.



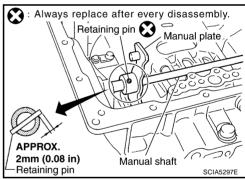
- 3. Assemble manual shaft, manual plate, and parking rod after installing manual shaft to transmission case.
- 4. Install retaining pin into the manual plate and manual shaft.
- Fit pinhole of the manual plate to pinhole of the manual shaft with a pin punch.
- b. Use a hammer to tap the retaining pin into the manual plate.

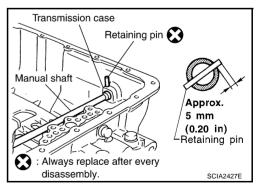
#### CAUTION:

- Drive retaining pin to 2±0.5 mm over the manual plate.
- Do not reuse retaining pin.
- 5. Install retaining pin into the transmission case and manual shaft.
- Fit pinhole of the transmission case to pinhole of the manual shaft with a pin punch.
- b. Use a hammer to tap the retaining pin into the transmission case.

#### CALITION:

- Drive retaining pin to 5±1 mm over the transmission case.
- Do not reuse retaining pin.





6. Install terminal cord assembly in transmission case.

#### **CAUTION:**

Apply petroleum jelly to O-ring.

7. Install terminal cord assembly connectors in bracket.

Terminal cord assembly

D

ΑT

Α

В

Terminal cord assembly connectors

Bracket

F

Н

SCIA2326E

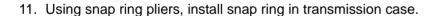
F

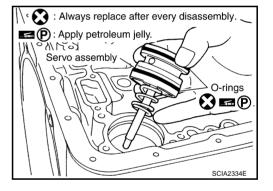
8. Install O-rings in servo assembly.

#### **CAUTION:**

Do not reuse O-rings. Apply petroleum jelly to O-rings.

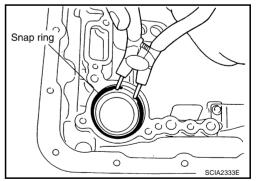
- 9. Install return spring in servo assembly.
- 10. Install servo assembly in transmission case.





L

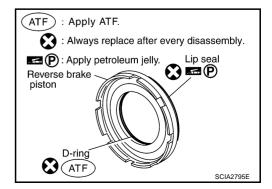
M



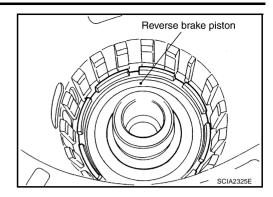
12. Install lip seal and D-ring in reverse brake piston.

## **CAUTION:**

- Do not reuse lip seal and D-ring.
- Apply petroleum jelly to lip seal.
- Apply ATF to D-ring.



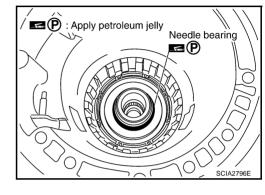
13. Install reverse brake piston in transmission case.



14. Install needle bearing in transmission case.

## **CAUTION:**

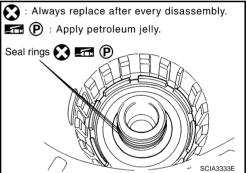
Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.



15. Install seal rings in drum support.

#### **CAUTION:**

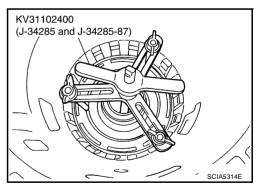
- Do not reuse seal rings.
- Apply petroleum jelly to seal rings.



16. After installing the return spring and spring retainer in transmission case, use a clutch spring compressor to install snap ring in transmission case.

#### **CAUTION:**

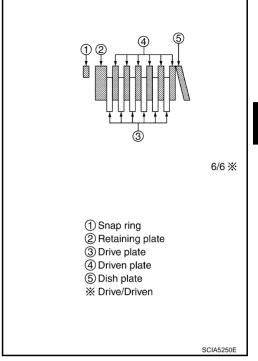
Securely assemble them using a flat-bladed screwdriver so that snap ring tension is slightly weak.



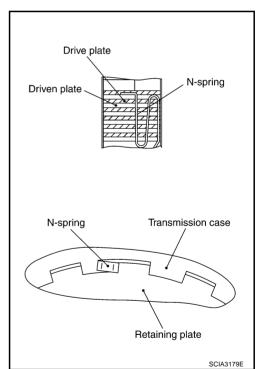
17. Install reverse brake retaining plate, drive plates, driven plates and dish plate in transmission case.

### **CAUTION:**

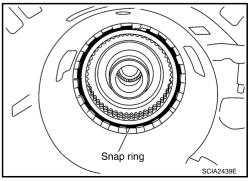
Take care with order of plates.



18. Assemble N-spring.



19. Install snap ring in transmission case.



Α

ΑT

D

Е

G

Н

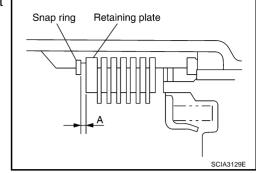
20. Measure clearance between retaining plate and snap ring. If not within specified clearance, select proper retaining plate.

Specified clearance "A":

Standard: 0.7 - 1.1mm (0.028 - 0.043 in)

**Retaining plate:** 

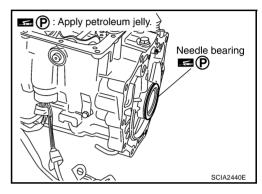
Refer to AT-378, "Reverse Brake".



21. Install needle bearing in transmission case.

#### **CAUTION:**

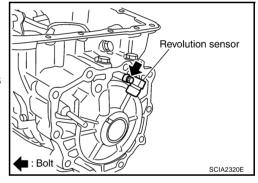
Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.



22. Install revolution sensor in transmission case.

#### **CAUTION:**

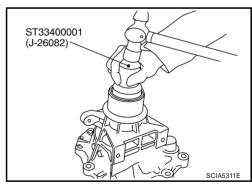
- Do not subject it to impact by dropping or hitting it.
- Do not disassemble.
- Do not allow metal filings, etc., to get on the sensor's front edge magnetic area.
- Do not place in an area affected by magnetism.



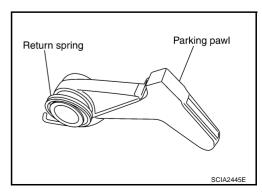
23. As shown below, use a drift to drive rear oil seal into the rear extension until it is flush.

#### **CAUTION:**

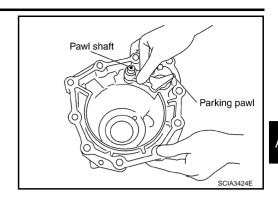
- Apply ATF to rear oil seal.
- Do not reuse rear oil seal.



24. Install return spring in parking pawl.



25. Install parking pawl and pawl shaft in rear extension.



В

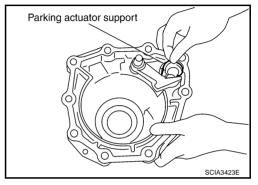
ΑT

D

- 26. Install parking actuator support in rear extension.
- 27. Install needle bearing in rear extension.

#### **CAUTION:**

Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.



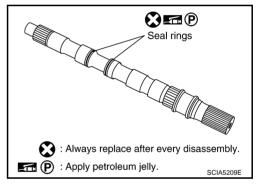
F

M

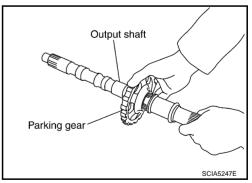
28. Install seal rings in output shaft.

#### **CAUTION:**

- Do not reuse seal rings.
- Apply petroleum jelly to seal rings.



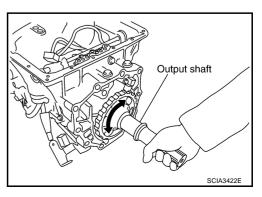
29. Install parking gear in output shaft.



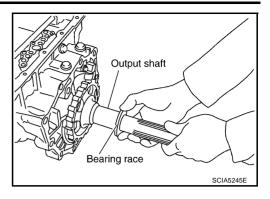
30. Install output shaft in transmission case.

#### **CAUTION:**

Be careful not to mistake front for rear because both sides looks similar. (Thinner end is front side.)



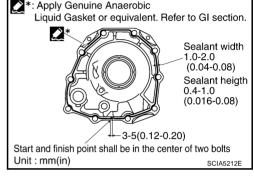
31. Install bearing race in output shaft.



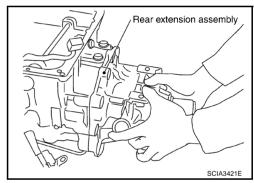
32. Apply recommended sealant (Genuine Anaerobic Liquid Gasket or equivalent. Refer to GI-45, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants" .) to rear extension assembly as shown in illustration.

#### **CAUTION:**

Complete remove all moisture, oil and old sealant, etc. From the transmission case and rear extension mounting surfaces.



33. Install rear extension assembly in transmission case.



34. Tighten rear extension assembly mounting bolts to specified torque. (Because terminal bracket is tightened together with output shaft & companion flange, it should be installed before procedure 33.)

#### **CAUTION:**

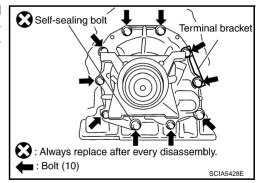
Do not reuse self-sealing bolt.

Rear extension assembly mounting bolt:

: 52 N·m (5.3 kg-m, 38 ft-lb)

**Self-sealing bolt:** 

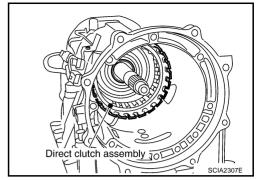
: 61 N·m (6.2 kg-m, 45 ft-lb)



35. Install direct clutch assembly in reverse brake.

#### **CAUTION:**

Make sure that drum support edge surface and direct clutch inner boss edge surface come to almost same place.



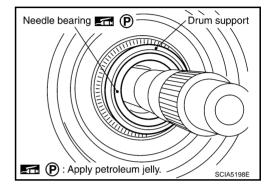
ΑT

D

36. Install needle bearing in drum support edge surface.

#### **CAUTION:**

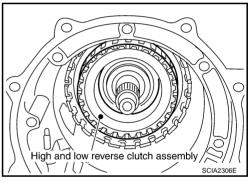
Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.



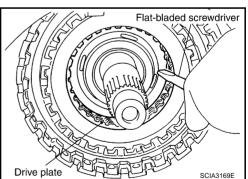
37. Install high and low reverse clutch assembly in direct clutch assembly.

#### **CAUTION:**

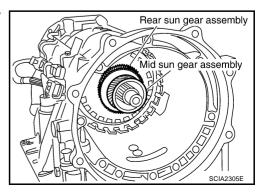
Be sure to replace high and low reverse clutch and mid sun gear as a set.



38. Using a flat-bladed screwdriver, range the drive plates.



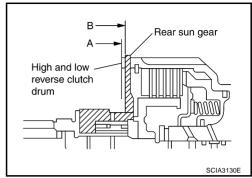
39. Install high and low reverse clutch hub, mid sun gear assembly and rear sun gear assembly as a unit.



В

#### **CAUTION:**

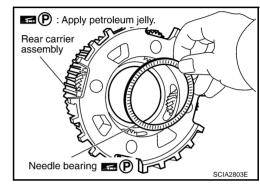
Check that portion A of high and low reverse clutch drum protrudes approximately 2 mm (0.08 in) beyond portion B of rear sun gear.



40. Install needle bearing in rear carrier assembly.

#### **CAUTION:**

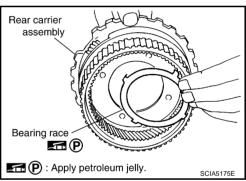
Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.



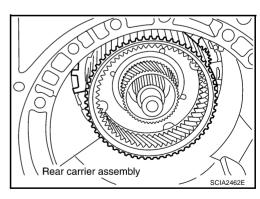
41. Install bearing race in rear carrier assembly.

#### **CAUTION:**

Apply petroleum jelly to bearing race.



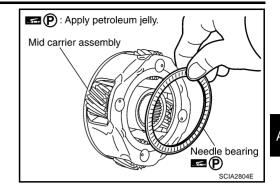
42. Install rear carrier assembly in direct clutch drum.



43. Install needle bearing (rear side) in mid carrier assembly.

CAUTION:

Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.



В

ΑT

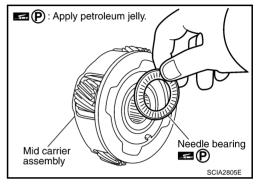
D

Е

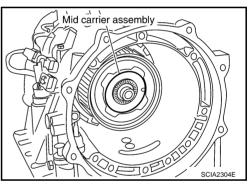
M

44. Install needle bearing (front side) in mid carrier assembly. **CAUTION:** 

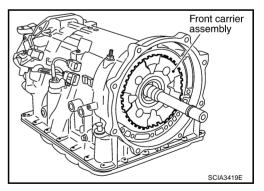
Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.



45. Install mid carrier assembly in rear carrier assembly.



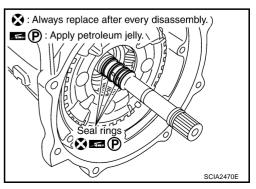
46. Install front carrier assembly (with input clutch assembly and rear internal gear) to rear carrier assembly.



47. Install seal rings in input clutch assembly.

#### **CAUTION:**

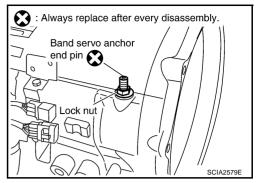
- Do not reuse seal rings.
- Apply petroleum jelly to seal rings.



48. Install band servo anchor end pin and lock nut in transmission case.

#### **CAUTION:**

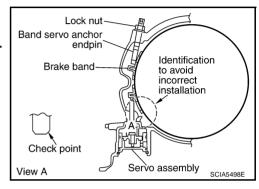
Do not reuse band servo anchor end pin.



49. Install brake band in transmission case.

#### **CAUTION:**

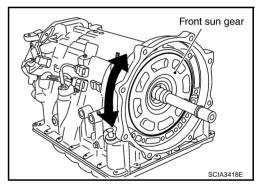
Assemble it so that identification to avoid incorrect installation faces servo side.



50. Install front sun gear in transmission case.

#### CAUTION:

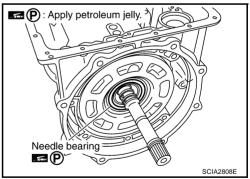
Apply ATF to front sun gear bearing and 3rd one-way clutch end bearing.



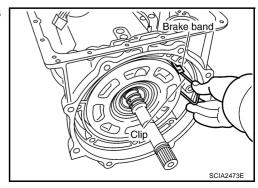
51. Install needle bearing in front sun gear.

#### CAUTION:

Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.



52. Adjust brake band tilting using clips so that brake band contacts front sun gear drum evenly.



- 53. Adjust brake band.
- Loosen lock nut.
- Tighten band servo anchor end pin to specified torque.

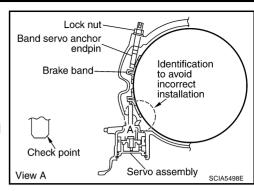
: 5.0 N·m (0.51 kg-m, 44 in-lb)

- Back of band servo anchor end pin three turns.
- While band servo anchor end pin, tighten lock nut to specified torque.

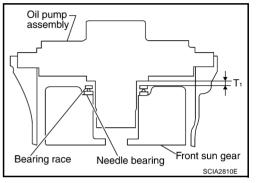
: 46 N·m (4.7 kg-m, 34 ft-lb)

## Adjustment **TOTAL END PLAY**

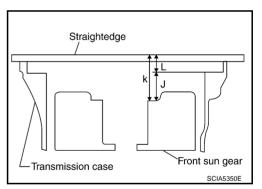
- Measure clearance between front sun gear and needle bearing for oil pump cover.
- Select proper thickness of bearing race so that end play is within specifications.



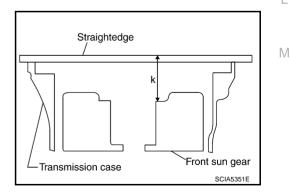
ACS004MA



Measure dimensions "K" and "L" and then calculate dimension "J".



Measure dimension "K".



В

Α

ΑT

D

Е

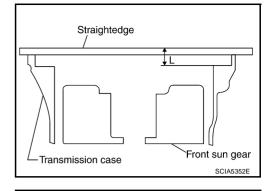
Н

K

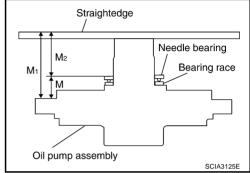
- b. Measure dimension "L".
- c. Calculate dimension "J".

"J": Distance between oil pump fitting surface of transmission case and needle bearing mating surface of front sun gear.

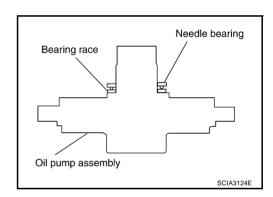
$$J = K - L$$



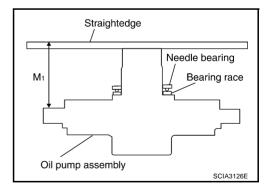
2. Measure dimensions "M1" and "M2" and then calculate dimension "M".



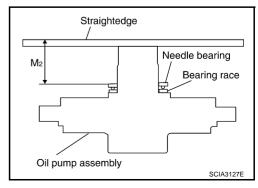
a. Place bearing race and needle bearing on oil pump assembly.



b. Measure thickness of straightedge "M1".



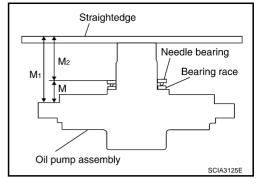
c. Measure thickness of straightedge "M2".



d. Calculate dimension "M".

"M": Distance between transmission case fitting surface of oil pump and needle bearing on oil pump.

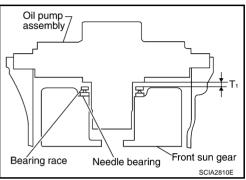
 $M = M_1 - M_2$ 



3. Adjust total end play "T1".

• Select proper thickness of bearing race so that total end play is within specifications.

Bearing races: Refer to <u>AT-379</u>, "BEARING RACE FOR ADJUSTING TOTAL END PLAY".



ACS004MB

## Assembly (2)

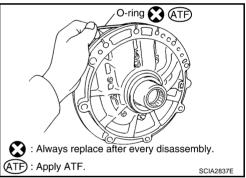
1. Install O-ring in oil pump assembly.

#### **CAUTION:**

- Do not reuse O-ring.
- Apply ATF to O-ring.
- 2. Install bearing race in oil pump assembly.

#### **CAUTION:**

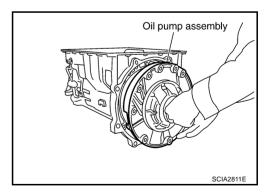
Apply petroleum jelly to bearing race.



3. Install oil pump assembly in transmission case.

### **CAUTION:**

Apply ATF to oil pump bush.



ΑT

Α

В

D

\_

G

<sub>\_</sub> Н

J

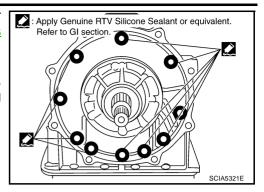
Κ

L

4. Apply recommended sealant (Genuine RTV Silicone Sealant or equivalent. Refer to <u>GI-45</u>, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants".) to oil pump assembly as shown in illustration.

#### **CAUTION:**

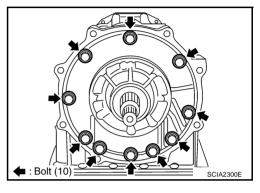
Complete remove all moisture, oil and old sealant, etc. From the oil pump mounting bolts and oil pump mounting bolt mounting surfaces.



5. Tighten oil pump mounting bolts to specified torque. Refer to AT-317, "Components".

#### **CAUTION:**

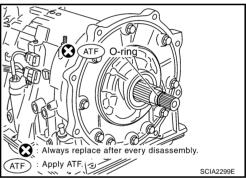
Apply ATF to oil pump bushing.



6. Install O-ring in input clutch assembly.

#### **CAUTION:**

- Do not reuse O-ring.
- Apply ATF to O-ring.



7. Install converter housing in transmission case.

#### **CAUTION:**

Do not reuse self-sealing bolt.

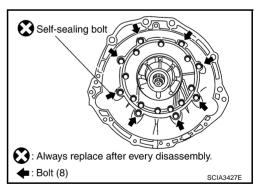
**Converter housing mounting bolt:** 

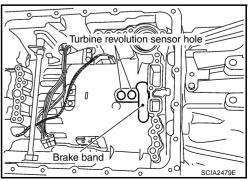
: 52 N·m (5.3 kg-m, 38 ft-lb)

**Self-sealing bolt:** 

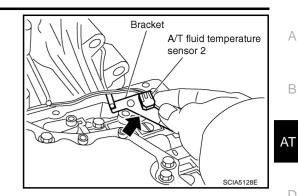
: 61 N·m (6.2 kg-m, 45 ft-lb)

8. Make sure that brake band does not close turbine revolution sensor hole.





Install A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 in bracket.



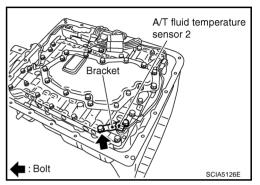
D

F

M

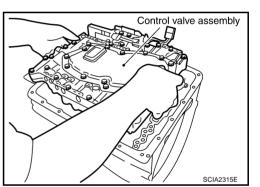
В

10. Install A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 (with bracket) in control valve assembly.



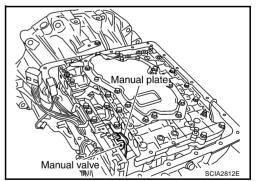
11. Install control valve assembly.

a. Install control valve assembly in transmission case.



### **CAUTION:**

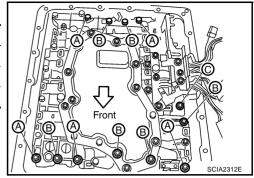
- Hang down terminal cord assembly and revolution sensor harness toward outside so as not to disturb installation of control valve assembly.
- Make sure that turbine sensor securely installs turbine sensor hole.
- Assemble it so that manual valve cutout is engaged with manual plate projection.



**AT-373** 

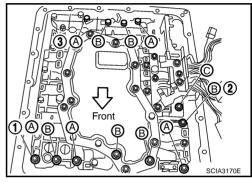
b. Install bolts A, B and C in control valve assembly.

Bolt symbol	Length mm (in)	Number of bolts
А	42 (1.65)	5
В	55 (2.17)	6
С	40 (1.57)	1

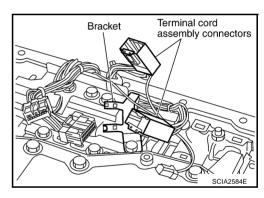


c. Tighten bolt 1, 2 and 3 temporarily to prevent dislocation. After that tighten them in order (1  $\rightarrow$  2  $\rightarrow$  3), and then tighten other bolts.

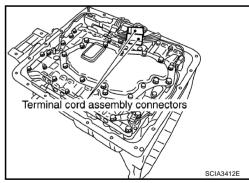




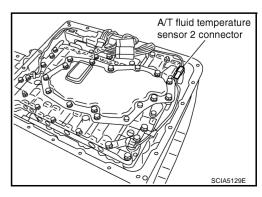
12. Install terminal cord assembly connectors in bracket.



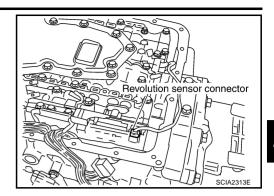
13. Connect terminal cord assembly connectors.



14. Connect A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 connector.

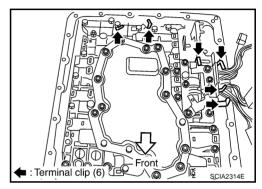


15. Connect revolution sensor connector.

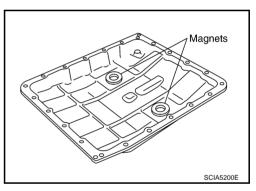


В

16. Securely fasten terminal harness with terminal clips.



17. Install magnets in oil pan.



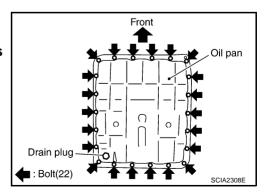
- 18. Install oil pan in transmission case.
- a. Install oil pan gasket in oil pan.

#### **CAUTION:**

- Do not reuse oil pan gasket.
- Install it in the direction to align hole positions.
- b. Install oil pan (with oil pan gasket) in transmission case.

#### **CAUTION:**

- Install it so that drain plug comes to the position as shown in the figure.
- Be careful not to pinch harnesses.



ΑT

D

G

Н

ı

J

 Tighten oil pan mounting bolts to the specified torque in numerical order shown in the figure after temporarily tightening them.

#### **CAUTION:**

Do not reuse oil pan mounting bolts.

: 7.9 N·m (0.81 kg-m, 70 in-lb)

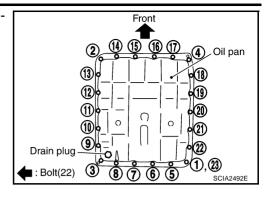
19. Install drain plug in oil pan.

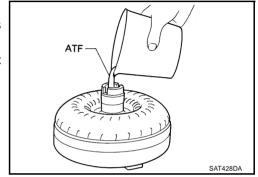
#### **CAUTION:**

Do not reuse drain plug gasket.

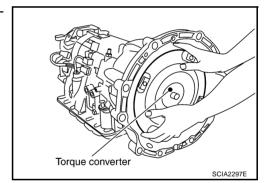
(3.5 kg-m, 25 ft-lb)

- 20. Install torque converter.
- a. Pour ATF into torque converter.
  - Approximately 2 liter (2-1/8 US qt, 1-3/4 lmp qt) of fluid is required for a new torque converter.
  - When reusing old torque converter, add the same amount of fluid as was drained.





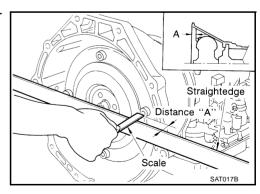
b. Install torque converter while aligning notches of torque converter with notches of oil pump.



c. Measure distance "A" to check that torque converter is in proper position.

Distance "A":

25.0 mm (0.98 in) or more



#### **SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)** PFP:00030 **General Specifications** ACS000FO VQ35DE engine Applied model 2WD Automatic transmission model RE5R05A Transmission model code number 91X17 Stall torque ratio 2.0:1 1st 3.540 2nd 2.264 3rd 1.417 Transmission gear ratio 4th 1.000

0.834 2.370

Genuine Nissan Matic J ATF\*1 10.3 liter (10-7/8 US qt, 9-1/8 Imp qt)

Fluid capacity **CAUTION:** 

Recommended fluid

5th

Reverse

## **Vehicle Speed When Shifting Gears**

Vehicle speed km/h (MPH) Throttle position  $D2 \rightarrow D3$  $D4 \rightarrow D5$  $D5 \rightarrow D4$  $D1 \rightarrow D2$  $D3 \rightarrow D4$  $D4 \rightarrow D3$  $D3 \rightarrow D2$  $D2 \rightarrow D1$ 58 - 62 90 - 98 135 - 145 201 - 211 197 - 207 123 - 133 76 - 84 37 - 41 Full throttle (36 - 39)(56 - 61)(84 - 90)(125 - 131)(122 - 129)(76 - 83)(47 - 52)(23 - 25)46 - 50 71 - 79107 - 117 135 - 145 88 - 98 63 - 7329 - 3711 - 15 Half throttle (29 - 31)(44 - 49)(66 - 73)(84 - 90)(55 - 61)(39 - 45)(18 - 23)(7 - 9)

## Vehicle Speed When Performing and Releasing Complete Lock-up

Throttle position	Vehicle speed km/h (MPH)		
Throttle position	Lock-up "ON"	Lock-up "OFF"	
Closed throttle	56 - 64 (35 - 40)	53 - 61 (33 - 38)	
Half throttle	168 - 176 (104 - 109)	131 - 139 (81 - 86)	

At closed throttle, the accelerator opening is less than 1/8 condition.

## Vehicle Speed When Performing and Releasing Slip Lock-up

Throttle position	Coor position	Vehicle speed km/h (MPH)	
Throttle position	Gear position	Slip lock-up "ON"	Slip lock-up "OFF"
Closed throttle	4th	37 - 45 (23 - 28)	34 - 42 (21 - 26)
Closed throttle	5th	44 - 52 (27 - 32)	41 - 49 (25 - 30)

At closed throttle, the accelerator opening is less than 1/8 condition.

Stall Speed

Stall speed	2,600 - 2,900 rpm

ΑT

Α

В

F

D

Н

ACS000FF

M

ACS000FQ

ACS000FS

<sup>•</sup> Use only Genuine Nissan Matic J ATF. Do not mix with other fluid.

Using automatic transmission fluid other than Genuine Nissan Matic J ATF will deteriorate in driveability and automatic transmission durability, and may damage the automatic transmission, which is not covered by the warranty.

<sup>\*1:</sup> Refer toMA-9, "Fluids and Lubricants"

At half throttle, the accelerator opening is 4/8 of the full opening.

At half throttle, the accelerator opening is 4/8 of the full opening.

Line Pressure		ACS000FT
Engine speed	Line pressure	kPa (kg/cm² , psi)
Engine opeca	R position	D, M positions
idle speed	392 - 441 (4.0 - 4.5, 57 - 64)	373 - 422 (3.8 - 4.3, 54 - 61)

Solenoid Valves

1,700 - 1,890 (17.3 - 19.3, 247 - 274)

Name	Resistance (Approx.) ( $\Omega$ )	Terminal No.
Line pressure solenoid valve		7
Torque converter clutch solenoid valve		8
Input clutch solenoid valve	3 - 9	6
High & low reverse clutch solenoid valve		3
Front brake solenoid valve		5
Direct clutch solenoid valve		4
Low coast brake solenoid valve	20 - 40	2

## A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor

stall speed

ACS000FV

1,310 - 1,500 (13.3 - 15.3, 190 - 218)

Name	Condition	CONSULT-II "DATA MONITOR" (Approx.) (V)	Resistance (Approx.) (k $\Omega$ )
	0°C (32°F)	2.2	15
A/T fluid temperature sensor 1	20°C (68°F)	1.8	6.5
	80°C (176°F)	0.6	0.9
	0°C (32°F)	2.2	10
A/T fluid temperature sensor 2	20°C (68°F)	1.7	4
	80°C (176°F)	0.45	0.5

## **Turbine Revolution Sensor**

ACS000FW

Name	Condition	Data (Approx.)
Turbine revolution sensor 1	When running at 50 km/h (31 MPH) in 4th speed with the closed throttle position switch "OFF".	1.3 (kHz)
Turbine revolution sensor 2	When moving at 20 km/h (12 MPH) in 1st speed with the closed throttle position switch "OFF".	1.5 (KHZ)

## **Vehicle Speed Sensor A/T (Revolution Sensor)**

ACS000FX

Name	Condition	Data (Approx.)
Revolution sensor	When moving at 20 km/h (12 MPH).	185 (Hz)

Reverse Brake

Model code number	91X17	
	Thickness mm (in)	Part number*
	4.2 (0.165)	31667 90X14
	4.4 (0.173)	31667 90X15
Thickness of retaining plates	4.6 (0.181)	31667 90X16
	4.8 (0.189)	31667 90X17
	5.0 (0.197)	31667 90X18
	5.2 (0.205)	31667 90X19

<sup>\*:</sup> Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

## **Total End Play**

ACS004IY

Total end play mm (in)	0.25 - 0.55 (0.0098 - 0.0217)

BEARING RACE FOR ADJUSTING TOTAL END PLAY		
Thickness mm (in)	Part number*	
1.2 (0.047)	31435 90X02	
1.4 (0.055)	31435 90X03	
1.6 (0.063)	31435 90X04	
1.8 (0.071)	31435 90X05	
2.0 (0.079)	31435 90X06	

<sup>\*:</sup> Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

ΑT

Α

В

D

Е

F

G

Н

J

Κ

.